

IBM Flex System EN2092 1Gb Ethernet Scalable Switch



# ISCLI—Industry Standard CLI Command Reference

for IBM Networking OS 7.8

**Note:** Before using this information and the product it supports, read the general information in the *Safety information and Environmental Notices and User Guide* documents on the IBM *Documentation* CD and the *Warranty Information* document that comes with the product.

**First Edition (June 2014)**

**IBM Flex System EN2092 1Gb Ethernet Scalable Switch ISCLI Command Reference**

US Government Users Restricted Rights – Use, duplication or disclosure restricted by GSA ADP Schedule Contract with IBM Corp.

---

# Contents

<b>Preface</b> . . . . .	<b>xiii</b>
Who Should Use This Book . . . . .	xiv
How This Book Is Organized . . . . .	xv
Typographic Conventions . . . . .	xvi
<b>Chapter 1. ISCLI Basics</b> . . . . .	<b>.1</b>
Accessing the ISCLI . . . . .	.2
ISCLI Command Modes . . . . .	.3
Global Commands . . . . .	.6
Command Line Interface Shortcuts . . . . .	.8
CLI List and Range Inputs . . . . .	.8
Command Abbreviation . . . . .	.8
Tab Completion . . . . .	.8
User Access Levels . . . . .	.9
Idle Timeout . . . . .	10
<b>Chapter 2. Information Commands</b> . . . . .	<b>11</b>
System Information . . . . .	12
CLI Display Information . . . . .	13
Error Disable and Recovery Information . . . . .	14
SNMPv3 System Information . . . . .	15
SNMPv3 USM User Table Information . . . . .	16
SNMPv3 View Table Information . . . . .	17
SNMPv3 Access Table Information . . . . .	18
SNMPv3 Group Table Information . . . . .	18
SNMPv3 Community Table Information . . . . .	19
SNMPv3 Target Address Table Information . . . . .	19
SNMPv3 Target Parameters Table Information . . . . .	21
SNMPv3 Notify Table Information . . . . .	21
SNMPv3 Dump Information . . . . .	22
General System Information . . . . .	23
Show Software Version Brief Information . . . . .	24
Show Specific System Information . . . . .	24
Show Recent Syslog Messages . . . . .	24
User Status . . . . .	26
Layer 2 Information . . . . .	27
FDB Information . . . . .	29
Show All FDB Information . . . . .	30
Show FDB Multicast Address Information . . . . .	31
Clearing Entries from the Forwarding Database . . . . .	31
Link Aggregation Control Protocol Information . . . . .	32
Link Aggregation Control Protocol . . . . .	32
Layer 2 Failover Information Commands . . . . .	33
Layer 2 Failover Information . . . . .	33
Hot Links Information . . . . .	35
LLDP Information . . . . .	36
LLDP Remote Device Information . . . . .	37
Unidirectional Link Detection Information . . . . .	38
UDLD Port Information . . . . .	38
OAM Discovery Information . . . . .	39
OAM Port Information . . . . .	39

802.1X Information . . . . .	40
RSTP/PVRST Information . . . . .	41
Common Internal Spanning Tree Information . . . . .	44
Trunk Group Information . . . . .	45
VLAN Information . . . . .	47
Layer 3 Information . . . . .	49
IP Routing Information. . . . .	52
Show All IP Route Information . . . . .	53
ARP Information . . . . .	54
Show All ARP Entry Information . . . . .	55
ARP Address List Information . . . . .	55
BGP Information . . . . .	56
BGP Peer information . . . . .	57
BGP Summary Information . . . . .	57
BGP Aggregation Information . . . . .	57
Dump BGP Information. . . . .	57
OSPF Information . . . . .	58
OSPF General Information . . . . .	59
OSPF Interface Loopback Information . . . . .	60
OSPF Interface Information . . . . .	60
OSPF Database Information. . . . .	61
OSPF Information Route Codes . . . . .	62
OSPFv3 Information . . . . .	63
OSPFv3 Information Dump . . . . .	64
OSPFv3 Interface Information . . . . .	65
OSPFv3 Database Information. . . . .	65
OSPFv3 Route Codes Information . . . . .	66
Routing Information Protocol . . . . .	67
RIP Routes Information. . . . .	67
RIP Interface Information . . . . .	67
IPv6 Routing Information. . . . .	68
IPv6 Routing Table . . . . .	68
IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Cache Information . . . . .	69
IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Cache Information . . . . .	69
IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Prefix Information . . . . .	70
ECMP Static Route Information . . . . .	70
ECMP Hashing Result. . . . .	71
IGMP Multicast Group Information . . . . .	71
IGMP Querier Information. . . . .	72
IGMP Group Information . . . . .	73
IGMP Multicast Router Information . . . . .	73
IPMC Group Information . . . . .	74
MLD information . . . . .	75
VRRP Information . . . . .	77
Interface Information . . . . .	78
IPv6 Interface Information . . . . .	78
IPv6 Path MTU Information. . . . .	79
IP Information . . . . .	80
IKEv2 Information . . . . .	81
IKEv2 Information Dump . . . . .	82
IPsec Information . . . . .	83
IPsec Manual Policy Information . . . . .	84
PIM Information . . . . .	84

PIM Component Information . . . . .	86
PIM Interface Information . . . . .	86
PIM Neighbor Information . . . . .	87
PIM Multicast Route Information Commands . . . . .	87
PIM Multicast Route Information . . . . .	88
Quality of Service Information . . . . .	89
802.1p Information . . . . .	89
WRED and ECN Information . . . . .	90
Access Control List Information Commands . . . . .	91
Access Control List Information . . . . .	92
RMON Information Commands . . . . .	93
RMON History Information . . . . .	94
RMON Alarm Information . . . . .	95
RMON Event Information . . . . .	96
Link Status Information . . . . .	97
Port Information . . . . .	99
Port Transceiver Status . . . . .	101
Virtual Machines Information . . . . .	103
VM Information . . . . .	103
VM Check Information . . . . .	104
VMware Information . . . . .	104
VMware Host Information . . . . .	104
SLP Information . . . . .	105
Information Dump . . . . .	106
<b>Chapter 3. Statistics Commands . . . . .</b>	<b>107</b>
Port Statistics . . . . .	108
802.1X Authenticator Statistics . . . . .	110
802.1X Authenticator Diagnostics . . . . .	111
Bridging Statistics . . . . .	114
Ethernet Statistics . . . . .	115
Interface Statistics . . . . .	118
Interface Protocol Statistics . . . . .	121
Link Statistics . . . . .	121
RMON Statistics . . . . .	122
QoS Queue Statistics . . . . .	124
Trunk Group Statistics . . . . .	128
Layer 2 Statistics . . . . .	129
LACP Statistics . . . . .	130
Hotlinks Statistics . . . . .	131
LLDP Port Statistics . . . . .	132
OAM Statistics . . . . .	133
Layer 3 Statistics . . . . .	134
IPv4 Statistics . . . . .	137
IPv6 Statistics . . . . .	140
IPv4 Route Statistics . . . . .	145
IPv6 Route Statistics . . . . .	146
ARP statistics . . . . .	146
DNS Statistics . . . . .	147
ICMP Statistics . . . . .	148
TCP Statistics . . . . .	150
UDP Statistics . . . . .	151
IGMP Statistics . . . . .	152

MLD Statistics . . . . .	154
MLD Global Statistics . . . . .	155
OSPF Statistics . . . . .	157
OSPF Global Statistics . . . . .	158
OSPFv3 Statistics . . . . .	161
OSPFv3 Global Statistics . . . . .	162
VRRP Statistics . . . . .	165
PIM Statistics . . . . .	166
Routing Information Protocol Statistics . . . . .	167
Management Processor Statistics . . . . .	168
Packet Statistics . . . . .	169
MP Packet Statistics . . . . .	169
Packet Statistics Log . . . . .	175
Packet Log example . . . . .	175
Packet Statistics Last Packet . . . . .	176
Packet Statistics Dump . . . . .	176
Logged Packet Statistics . . . . .	177
TCP Statistics . . . . .	181
UDP Statistics . . . . .	182
CPU Statistics . . . . .	182
CPU Statistics History . . . . .	185
Access Control List Statistics . . . . .	186
ACL Statistics . . . . .	187
VMAP Statistics . . . . .	187
ACL Meter Statistics . . . . .	188
SNMP Statistics . . . . .	189
NTP Statistics . . . . .	193
SLP Statistics . . . . .	194
Statistics Dump . . . . .	196
<b>Chapter 4. Configuration Commands . . . . .</b>	<b>197</b>
Viewing and Saving Changes . . . . .	198
System Configuration . . . . .	199
System Error Disable and Recovery Configuration . . . . .	202
System Host Log Configuration . . . . .	203
SSH Server Configuration . . . . .	205
RADIUS Server Configuration . . . . .	206
TACACS+ Server Configuration . . . . .	208
LDAP Server Configuration . . . . .	211
NTP Server Configuration . . . . .	213
System SNMP Configuration . . . . .	216
SNMPv3 Configuration . . . . .	218
User Security Model Configuration . . . . .	220
SNMPv3 View Configuration . . . . .	221
View-based Access Control Model Configuration . . . . .	222
SNMPv3 Group Configuration . . . . .	223
SNMPv3 Community Table Configuration . . . . .	224
SNMPv3 Target Address Table Configuration . . . . .	225
SNMPv3 Target Parameters Table Configuration . . . . .	226
SNMPv3 Notify Table Configuration . . . . .	227
System Access Configuration . . . . .	228
Management Network Configuration . . . . .	230
User Access Control Configuration . . . . .	231

System User ID Configuration . . . . .	232
Strong Password Configuration . . . . .	233
HTTPS Access Configuration . . . . .	234
Custom Daylight Saving Time Configuration . . . . .	235
sFlow Configuration . . . . .	236
sFlow Port Configuration . . . . .	236
Port Configuration . . . . .	237
Port Error Disable and Recovery Configuration . . . . .	241
Port Link Configuration . . . . .	241
Temporarily Disabling a Port . . . . .	242
Unidirectional Link Detection Configuration . . . . .	243
Port OAM Configuration . . . . .	244
Port ACL Configuration . . . . .	244
Port WRED Configuration . . . . .	245
Port WRED Transmit Queue Configuration . . . . .	245
Quality of Service Configuration . . . . .	247
802.1p Configuration . . . . .	247
DSCP Configuration . . . . .	248
Control Plane Protection . . . . .	249
Weighted Random Early Detection Configuration . . . . .	250
WRED Transmit Queue Configuration . . . . .	251
Access Control Configuration . . . . .	252
Access Control List Configuration . . . . .	253
Ethernet Filtering Configuration . . . . .	254
IPv4 Filtering Configuration . . . . .	255
TCP/UDP Filtering Configuration . . . . .	256
Packet Format Filtering Configuration . . . . .	257
ACL IPv6 Configuration . . . . .	257
IPv6 Filtering Configuration . . . . .	258
IPv6 TCP/UDP Filtering Configuration . . . . .	259
IPv6 Re-Marking Configuration . . . . .	260
IPv6 Metering Configuration . . . . .	261
Management ACL Filtering Configuration . . . . .	262
TCP/UDP Filtering Configuration . . . . .	263
VMAP Configuration . . . . .	264
ACL Group Configuration . . . . .	268
ACL Metering Configuration . . . . .	269
ACL Re-Mark Configuration . . . . .	270
Re-Marking In-Profile Configuration . . . . .	271
Re-Marking Out-of-Profile Configuration . . . . .	271
IPv6 Re-Marking Configuration . . . . .	272
IPv6 Re-Marking In-Profile Configuration . . . . .	273
Port Mirroring . . . . .	274
Port Mirroring Configuration . . . . .	274
Layer 2 Configuration . . . . .	275
802.1X Configuration . . . . .	276
802.1X Global Configuration . . . . .	276
802.1X Guest VLAN Configuration . . . . .	278
802.1X Port Configuration . . . . .	279
Spanning Tree Configuration . . . . .	281
MSTP Configuration . . . . .	284
RSTP/PVRST Configuration . . . . .	287
Forwarding Database Configuration . . . . .	290

Static Multicast MAC Configuration . . . . .	291
Static FDB Configuration . . . . .	292
LLDP Configuration . . . . .	292
LLDP Port Configuration . . . . .	293
LLDP Optional TLV configuration . . . . .	295
Trunk Configuration . . . . .	297
IP Trunk Hash Configuration . . . . .	298
IP Trunk Hash Parameters . . . . .	299
Link Aggregation Control Protocol Configuration . . . . .	300
LACP Port Configuration . . . . .	301
Layer 2 Failover Configuration . . . . .	302
Failover Trigger Configuration . . . . .	303
Auto Monitor Configuration . . . . .	303
Failover Manual Monitor Port Configuration . . . . .	304
Failover Manual Monitor Control Configuration . . . . .	305
Hot Links Configuration . . . . .	306
Hot Links Trigger Configuration . . . . .	307
Hot Links Master Configuration . . . . .	308
Hot Links Backup Configuration . . . . .	309
VLAN Configuration . . . . .	310
Protocol-Based VLAN Configuration . . . . .	312
Private VLAN Configuration . . . . .	314
Layer 3 Configuration . . . . .	315
IP Interface Configuration . . . . .	317
IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Configuration . . . . .	319
Default Gateway Configuration . . . . .	321
IPv4 Static Route Configuration . . . . .	322
IP Multicast Route Configuration . . . . .	323
ARP Configuration . . . . .	324
ARP Static Configuration . . . . .	325
IP Forwarding Configuration . . . . .	326
Network Filter Configuration . . . . .	327
Routing Map Configuration . . . . .	328
IP Access List Configuration . . . . .	330
Autonomous System Filter Path Configuration . . . . .	331
Routing Information Protocol Configuration . . . . .	332
Routing Information Protocol Interface Configuration . . . . .	333
RIP Route Redistribution Configuration . . . . .	335
Open Shortest Path First Configuration . . . . .	336
Area Index Configuration . . . . .	338
OSPF Summary Range Configuration . . . . .	340
OSPF Interface Configuration . . . . .	341
OSPF Virtual Link Configuration . . . . .	343
OSPF Host Entry Configuration . . . . .	344
OSPF Route Redistribution Configuration . . . . .	345
OSPF MD5 Key Configuration . . . . .	345
Border Gateway Protocol Configuration . . . . .	346
BGP Peer Configuration . . . . .	348
BGP Redistribution Configuration . . . . .	351
BGP Aggregation Configuration . . . . .	352
Multicast Listener Discovery Protocol Configuration . . . . .	353
IGMP Configuration . . . . .	355
IGMP Snooping Configuration . . . . .	356



IGMPv3 Configuration . . . . .	357
IGMP Relay Configuration . . . . .	358
IGMP Relay Multicast Router Configuration. . . . .	359
IGMP Static Multicast Router Configuration. . . . .	360
IGMP Filtering Configuration . . . . .	361
IGMP Filter Definition. . . . .	362
IGMP Filtering Port Configuration . . . . .	363
IGMP Advanced Configuration. . . . .	364
IGMP Querier Configuration. . . . .	364
IKEv2 Configuration . . . . .	367
IKEv2 Proposal Configuration . . . . .	367
IKEv2 Preshare Key Configuration . . . . .	368
IKEv2 Identification Configuration . . . . .	368
IPsec Configuration . . . . .	369
IPsec Transform Set Configuration . . . . .	370
IPsec Traffic Selector Configuration . . . . .	371
IPsec Dynamic Policy Configuration . . . . .	372
IPsec Manual Policy Configuration . . . . .	373
Domain Name System Configuration . . . . .	375
Bootstrap Protocol Relay Configuration . . . . .	376
BOOTP Relay Broadcast Domain Configuration . . . . .	376
VRRP Configuration. . . . .	378
Virtual Router Configuration. . . . .	379
Virtual Router Priority Tracking Configuration . . . . .	381
Virtual Router Group Configuration . . . . .	382
Virtual Router Group Priority Tracking Configuration. . . . .	384
VRRP Interface Configuration . . . . .	385
VRRP Tracking Configuration . . . . .	386
Protocol Independent Multicast Configuration . . . . .	387
PIM Component Configuration . . . . .	387
RP Candidate Configuration . . . . .	388
RP Static Configuration . . . . .	388
PIM Interface Configuration . . . . .	389
IPv6 Default Gateway Configuration . . . . .	391
IPv6 Static Route Configuration . . . . .	392
IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Cache Configuration . . . . .	392
IPv6 Path MTU Configuration . . . . .	393
IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Prefix Configuration . . . . .	393
IPv6 Prefix Policy Table Configuration. . . . .	395
Open Shortest Path First Version 3 Configuration . . . . .	395
OSPFv3 Area Index Configuration. . . . .	397
OSPFv3 Summary Range Configuration . . . . .	399
OSPFv3 AS-External Range Configuration . . . . .	400
OSPFv3 Interface Configuration . . . . .	401
OSPFv3 Virtual Link Configuration . . . . .	405
OSPFv3 Host Entry Configuration . . . . .	406
OSPFv3 Redist Entry Configuration . . . . .	407
OSPFv3 Redistribute Configuration . . . . .	408
IP Loopback Interface Configuration . . . . .	409
Remote Monitoring Configuration . . . . .	410
RMON History Configuration . . . . .	410
RMON Event Configuration . . . . .	411
RMON Alarm Configuration . . . . .	412

Virtualization Configuration . . . . .	414
VM Policy Bandwidth Management. . . . .	414
Virtual NIC Configuration. . . . .	415
vNIC Port Configuration . . . . .	416
Virtual NIC Group Configuration . . . . .	416
VM Group Configuration . . . . .	418
VM Check Configuration . . . . .	421
VM Profile Configuration . . . . .	422
VMWare Configuration . . . . .	423
Miscellaneous VMready Configuration . . . . .	424
Switch Partition (SPAR) Configuration . . . . .	425
Service Location Protocol Configuration . . . . .	426
Configuration Dump . . . . .	428
Saving the Active Switch Configuration . . . . .	429
Restoring the Active Switch Configuration. . . . .	430
<b>Chapter 5. Operations Commands. . . . .</b>	<b>431</b>
Operations-Level Port Commands. . . . .	432
Operations-Level Port 802.1X Commands . . . . .	433
Operations-Level VRRP Commands . . . . .	434
Operations-Level BGP Commands . . . . .	435
Protected Mode Options . . . . .	436
VMware Operations . . . . .	438
VMware Distributed Virtual Switch Operations . . . . .	440
VMware Distributed Port Group Operations . . . . .	441
<b>Chapter 6. Boot Options . . . . .</b>	<b>445</b>
Scheduled Reboot . . . . .	445
Netboot Configuration . . . . .	446
Flexible Port Mapping . . . . .	446
Updating the Switch Software Image. . . . .	448
Loading New Software to Your Switch . . . . .	448
Selecting a Software Image to Run. . . . .	449
Uploading a Software Image from Your Switch . . . . .	449
Selecting a Configuration Block. . . . .	451
Resetting the Switch . . . . .	452
Accessing the IBM Networking OS CLI . . . . .	453
Changing the Switch Profile . . . . .	454
Using the Boot Management Menu . . . . .	455
Recovering from a Failed Software Upgrade . . . . .	455
Recovering a Failed Boot Image. . . . .	457
<b>Chapter 7. Maintenance Commands . . . . .</b>	<b>459</b>
Forwarding Database Maintenance . . . . .	461
Debugging Commands . . . . .	463
IP Security Debugging. . . . .	464
ARP Cache Maintenance . . . . .	465
IP Route Manipulation . . . . .	466
LLDP Cache Manipulation. . . . .	467
IGMP Group Maintenance. . . . .	468
IGMP Multicast Routers Maintenance . . . . .	469
IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Cache Manipulation . . . . .	471
IPv6 Route Maintenance . . . . .	472

Uencode Flash Dump . . . . .	.473
TFTP, SFTP or FTP System Dump Put . . . . .	.474
Clearing Dump Information. . . . .	.475
Unscheduled System Dumps . . . . .	.476
<b>Appendix A. IBM Networking OS System Log Messages. . . . .</b>	<b>.477</b>
LOG_ALERT . . . . .	.478
LOG_CRIT . . . . .	.480
LOG_ERR . . . . .	.481
LOG_INFO . . . . .	.482
LOG_NOTICE. . . . .	.485
LOG_WARNING. . . . .	.489
<b>Appendix B. Getting help and technical assistance . . . . .</b>	<b>.491</b>
Before you call . . . . .	.492
Using the documentation . . . . .	.493
Getting help and information on the World Wide Web . . . . .	.494
Software service and support . . . . .	.495
Hardware service and support . . . . .	.496
IBM Taiwan product service . . . . .	.497
<b>Index . . . . .</b>	<b>.499</b>



---

## Preface

The *IBM Flex System EN2092 1Gb Ethernet Scalable Switch ISCLI Command Reference* describes how to configure and use the IBM Networking OS 7.8 software with your IBM Flex System EN2092 1Gb Ethernet Scalable Switch. This guide lists each command, together with the complete syntax and a functional description, from the IS Command Line Interface (ISCLI).

For documentation on installing the switches physically, see the *Installation Guide* for your EN2092. For details about the configuration and operation of the EN2092, see the *IBM N/OS 7.8 Application Guide*.

---

## Who Should Use This Book

This book is intended for network installers and system administrators engaged in configuring and maintaining a network. The administrator should be familiar with Ethernet concepts, IP addressing, the Spanning Tree Protocol and SNMP configuration parameters.

---

## How This Book Is Organized

**Chapter 1, “ISCLI Basics,”** describes how to connect to the switch and access the information and configuration commands. This chapter provides an overview of the command syntax, including command modes, global commands, and shortcuts.

**Chapter 2, “Information Commands,”** shows how to view switch configuration parameters.

**Chapter 3, “Statistics Commands,”** shows how to view switch performance statistics.

**Chapter 4, “Configuration Commands,”** shows how to configure switch system parameters, ports, VLANs, Spanning Tree Protocol, SNMP, Port Mirroring, IP Routing, Port Trunking, and more.

**Chapter 5, “Operations Commands,”** shows how to use commands which affect switch performance immediately, but do not alter permanent switch configurations (such as temporarily disabling ports). The commands describe how to activate or deactivate optional software features.

**Chapter 6, “Boot Options,”** describes the use of the primary and alternate switch images, how to load a new software image, and how to reset the software to factory defaults.

**Chapter 7, “Maintenance Commands,”** shows how to generate and access a dump of critical switch state information, how to clear it, and how to clear part or all of the forwarding database.

**Appendix A, “IBM Networking OS System Log Messages,”** lists IBM Networking OS System Log Messages.

**Appendix B, “Getting help and technical assistance,”** contains information on how to get help, service, technical assistance, or more information about IBM products.

**“Index”** includes pointers to the description of the key words used throughout the book.

---

## Typographic Conventions

The following table describes the typographic styles used in this book.

Table 1. *Typographic Conventions*

Typeface or Symbol	Meaning
plain fixed-width text	<p>This type is used for names of commands, files, and directories used within the text. For example:</p> <p>View the <code>readme.txt</code> file.</p> <p>It also depicts on-screen computer output and prompts.</p>
bold fixed-width text	<p>This bold type appears in command examples. It shows text that must be typed in exactly as shown. For example:</p> <pre>show sys-info</pre>
<b>bold body text</b>	<p>This bold type indicates objects such as window names, dialog box names, and icons, as well as user interface objects such as buttons, and tabs.</p>
<i>italicized body text</i>	<p>This italicized type indicates book titles, special terms, or words to be emphasized.</p>
angle brackets < >	<p>Indicate a variable to enter based on the description inside the brackets. Do not type the brackets when entering the command.</p> <p>Example: If the command syntax is</p> <pre>ping &lt;IP address&gt;</pre> <p>you enter</p> <pre>ping 192.32.10.12</pre>
braces { }	<p>Indicate required elements in syntax descriptions where there is more than one option. You must choose only one of the options. Do not type the braces when entering the command.</p> <p>Example: If the command syntax is</p> <pre>show portchannel {&lt;1-128&gt; hash information}</pre> <p>you enter:</p> <pre><b>show</b> portchannel &lt;1-128&gt;</pre> <p>or</p> <pre>show portchannel hash</pre> <p>or</p> <pre>show portchannel information</pre>



Table 1. *Typographic Conventions*

Typeface or Symbol	Meaning
brackets [ ]	<p>Indicate optional elements in syntax descriptions. Do not type the brackets when entering the command.</p> <p>Example: If the command syntax is  <code>show interface ip [&lt;125-128&gt;]</code></p> <p>you enter  <code>show interface ip</code></p> <p>or  <code>show interface ip &lt;125-128&gt;</code></p>
vertical line	<p>Separates choices for command keywords and arguments. Enter only one of the choices. Do not type the vertical line when entering the command.</p> <p>Example: If the command syntax is  <code>show portchannel {&lt;1-128&gt; hash information}</code></p> <p>you must enter:  <code><b>show</b> portchannel &lt;1-52&gt;</code></p> <p>or  <code>show portchannel hash</code></p> <p>or  <code>show portchannel information</code></p>



---

## Chapter 1. ISCLI Basics

Your EN2092 1Gb Ethernet Scalable Switch (EN2092) is ready to perform basic switching functions right out of the box. Some of the more advanced features, however, require some administrative configuration before they can be used effectively.

This guide describes the individual ISCLI commands available for the EN2092.

The ISCLI provides a direct method for collecting switch information and performing switch configuration. Using a basic terminal, the ISCLI allows you to view information and statistics about the switch, and to perform any necessary configuration.

This chapter explains how to access the IS Command Line Interface (ISCLI) for the switch.

---

## Accessing the ISCLI

The first time you start the EN2092, it boots into IBM Networking OS CLI. To access the ISCLI, enter the following command and reset the EN2092:

```
Main# boot/mode iscli
```

To access the IBM Networking OS CLI, enter the following command from the ISCLI and reload the EN2092:

```
Router(config)# boot cli-mode ibmnos-cli
```

The switch retains your CLI selection, even when you reset the configuration to factory defaults. The CLI boot mode is not part of the configuration settings.

If you downgrade the switch software to an earlier release, it will boot into IBM Networking OS CLI. However, the switch retains the CLI boot mode, and will restore your CLI choice.

## ISCLI Command Modes

The ISCLI has three major command modes listed in order of increasing privileges, as follows:

- **User EXEC mode**

This is the initial mode of access. By default, password checking is disabled for this mode, on console.

- **Privileged EXEC mode**

This mode is accessed from User EXEC mode. This mode can be accessed using the following command: `enable`

- **Global Configuration mode**

This mode allows you to make changes to the running configuration. If you save the configuration, the settings survive a reload of the EN2092. Several sub-modes can be accessed from the Global Configuration mode. For more details, see [Table 1](#).

Each mode provides a specific set of commands. The command set of a higher-privilege mode is a superset of a lower-privilege mode—all lower-privilege mode commands are accessible when using a higher-privilege mode.

[Table 1](#) lists the ISCLI command modes.

Table 1. ISCLI Command Modes

Command Mode/Prompt	Command used to enter or exit
User EXEC Router>	Default mode, entered automatically on console  Exit: <code>exit</code> or <code>logout</code>
Privileged EXEC Router#	Enter Privileged EXEC mode, from User EXEC mode: <code>enable</code>  Exit to User EXEC mode: <code>disable</code>  Quit ISCLI: <code>exit</code> or <code>logout</code>
Global Configuration Router(config)#	Enter Global Configuration mode, from Privileged EXEC mode: <code>configure terminal</code>  Exit to Privileged EXEC: <code>end</code> or <code>exit</code>
Interface IP Router(config-ip-if)#	Enter Interface IP Configuration mode, from Global Configuration mode: <code>interface ip &lt;interface number&gt;</code>  Exit to Global Configuration mode: <code>exit</code>  Exit to Privileged EXEC mode: <code>end</code>
Interface Loopback Router(config-ip-loopback)#	Enter Interface Loopback Configuration mode, from Global Configuration mode: <code>interface loopback &lt;1-5&gt;</code>  Exit to Global Configuration mode: <code>exit</code>  Exit to Privileged EXEC mode: <code>end</code>

Table 1. ISCLI Command Modes (continued)

Command Mode/Prompt	Command used to enter or exit
Interface Port Router(config-if)#	Enter Port Configuration mode, from Global Configuration mode: interface port <port number or alias>  Exit to Privileged EXEC mode: exit  Exit to Global Configuration mode: end
Interface PortChannel Router(config-PortChannel)#	Enter PortChannel (trunk group) Configuration mode, from Global Configuration mode: interface portchannel {<trunk number> lACP <key>}  Exit to Privileged EXEC mode: exit  Exit to Global Configuration mode: end
VLAN Router(config-vlan)#	Enter VLAN Configuration mode, from Global Configuration mode: vlan <VLAN number>  Exit to Global Configuration mode: exit  Exit to Privileged EXEC mode: end
Router OSPF Router(config-router-ospf)#	Enter OSPF Configuration mode, from Global Configuration mode: router ospf  Exit to Global Configuration mode: exit  Exit to Privileged EXEC mode: end
Router BGP Router(config-router-bgp)#	Enter BGP Configuration mode, from Global Configuration mode: router bgp  Exit to Global Configuration mode: exit  Exit to Privileged EXEC mode: end
Router RIP Router(config-router-rip)#	Enter RIP Configuration mode, from Global Configuration mode: router rip  Exit to Global Configuration mode: exit  Exit to Privileged EXEC mode: end
Route Map Router(config-route-map)#	Enter Route Map Configuration mode, from Global Configuration mode: route-map <1-32>  Exit to Global Configuration mode: exit  Exit to Privileged EXEC mode: end

Table 1. ISCLI Command Modes (continued)

Command Mode/Prompt	Command used to enter or exit
Router VRRP Router(config-vrrp)#	Enter VRRP Configuration mode, from Global Configuration mode: router vrrp  Exit to Global Configuration mode: exit  Exit to Privileged EXEC mode: end
IKEv2 Proposal Router(config-ikev2-prop)#	Enter IKEv2 Proposal Configuration mode, from Global Configuration mode: ikev2 proposal  Exit to Global Configuration mode: exit  Exit to Privileged EXEC mode: end
MLD Configuration Router(config-router-mld)#	Enter Multicast Listener Discovery Protocol Configuration mode, from Global Configuration mode: ipv6 mld  Exit to Global Configuration mode: exit  Exit to Privileged EXEC mode: end
MST Configuration	Enter Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol Configuration mode, from Global Configuration mode: spanning-tree mst configuration  Exit to Global Configuration mode: exit  Exit to Privileged EXEC mode: end

## Global Commands

Some basic commands are recognized throughout the ISCLI command modes. These commands are useful for obtaining online help, navigating through the interface, and for saving configuration changes.

For help on a specific command, type the command, followed by `help`.

Table 2. Description of Global Commands

Command	Action
?	Provides more information about a specific command or lists commands available at the current level.
list	Lists the commands available at the current level.
exit	Go up one level in the command mode structure. If already at the top level, exit from the command line interface and log out.
copy running-config startup-config	Write configuration changes to non-volatile flash memory.
logout	Exit from the command line interface and log out.
ping	<p>Use this command to verify station-to-station connectivity across the network. The format is as follows:</p> <pre>ping &lt;host name&gt; &lt;IP address&gt; [-n &lt;tries (0-4294967295)&gt;] [-w &lt;msec delay (0-4294967295)&gt;] [-l &lt;length (0/32-65500/2080)&gt;] [-s &lt;IP source&gt;] [-v &lt;tos (0-255)&gt;] [-f] [-t]</pre> <p>Where:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– -n: Sets the number of attempts (optional).</li> <li>– -w: Sets the number of milliseconds between attempts (optional).</li> <li>– -l: Sets the ping request payload size (optional).</li> <li>– -s: Sets the IP source address for the IP packet (optional).</li> <li>– -v: Sets the Type Of Service bits in the IP header.</li> <li>– -f: Sets the <i>don't fragment</i> bit in the IP header (only for IPv4 addresses).</li> <li>– -t: Pings continuously (same as -n 0).</li> </ul> <p>Where the <i>IP address</i> or <i>hostname</i> specify the target device. Use of a hostname requires DNS parameters to be configured on the switch.</p> <p><i>Tries</i> (optional) is the number of attempts (1-32), and <i>msec delay</i> (optional) is the number of milliseconds between attempts.</p>



Table 2. Description of Global Commands (continued)

Command	Action
traceroute	<p>Use this command to identify the route used for station-to-station connectivity across the network. The format is as follows:</p> <pre>traceroute {&lt;hostname&gt;   &lt;IP address&gt;} [&lt;max-hops (1-32)&gt;  [&lt;msec delay&gt;]]</pre> <pre>traceroute &lt;hostname&gt;   &lt;IP address&gt; [&lt;max-hops (1-32)&gt;  [&lt;msec-delay (1-4294967295)&gt;]]</pre> <p>Where <i>hostname/IP address</i> is the hostname or IP address of the target station, <i>max-hops</i> (optional) is the maximum distance to trace (1-32 devices), and <i>msec-delay</i> (optional) is the number of milliseconds to wait for the response.</p> <p>As with <code>ping</code>, the DNS parameters must be configured if specifying hostnames.</p>
telnet	<p>This command is used to form a Telnet session between the switch and another network device. The format is as follows:</p> <pre>telnet {&lt;hostname&gt;   &lt;IP address&gt;} [&lt;port&gt;]</pre> <p>Where <i>IP address</i> or <i>hostname</i> specifies the target station. Use of a hostname requires DNS parameters to be configured on the switch.</p> <p><i>Port</i> is the logical Telnet port or service number.</p>
show history	This command displays the last ten issued commands.
show who	Displays a list of users who are currently logged in.
show line	Displays a list of users who are currently logged in, in table format.

---

## Command Line Interface Shortcuts

The following shortcuts allow you to enter commands quickly and easily.

### CLI List and Range Inputs

For VLAN and port commands that allow an individual item to be selected from within a numeric range, lists and ranges of items can now be specified. For example, the `vlan` command permits the following options:

# vlan 1,3,4095	(access VLANs 1, 3, and 4095)
# vlan 1-20	(access VLANs 1 through 20)
# vlan 1-5,90-99,4090-4095	(access multiple ranges)
# vlan 1-5,19,20,4090-4095	(access a mix of lists and ranges)

The numbers in a range must be separated by a dash: `<start of range>-<end of range>`

Multiple ranges or list items are permitted using a comma: `<range or item 1>, <range or item 2>`

Do not use spaces within list and range specifications.

Ranges can also be used to apply the same command option to multiple items. For example, to access multiple ports with one command:

# interface port 1-4	(Access ports 1 through 4)
----------------------	----------------------------

### Command Abbreviation

Most commands can be abbreviated by entering the first characters which distinguish the command from the others in the same mode. For example, consider the following full command and a valid abbreviation:

Router(config)# spanning-tree stp 2 bridge hello 2
or
Router(config)# sp stp 2 br h 2

### Tab Completion

By entering the first letter of a command at any prompt and pressing `<Tab>`, the ISCLI displays all available commands or options that begin with that letter. Entering additional letters further refines the list of commands or options displayed. If only one command fits the input text when `<Tab>` is pressed, that command is supplied on the command line, waiting to be entered.

---

## User Access Levels

To enable better switch management and user accountability, three levels or *classes* of user access have been implemented on the EN2092. Levels of access to CLI, Web management functions, and screens increase as needed to perform various switch management tasks. Conceptually, access classes are defined as follows:

- **user**

Interaction with the switch is completely passive—nothing can be changed on the EN2092. Users may display information that has no security or privacy implications, such as switch statistics and current operational state information.

- **oper**

Operators can make temporary changes on the EN2092. These changes are lost when the switch is rebooted/reset. Operators have access to the switch management features used for daily switch operations. Because any changes an operator makes are undone by a reset of the switch, operators cannot severely impact switch operation.

- **admin**

Administrators are the only ones that may make permanent changes to the switch configuration—changes that are persistent across a reboot or reset of the switch. Administrators can access switch functions to configure and troubleshoot problems on the EN2092. Because administrators can also make temporary (operator-level) changes as well, they must be aware of the interactions between temporary and permanent changes.

Access to switch functions is controlled through the use of unique surnames and passwords. Once you are connected to the switch via local Telnet, remote Telnet, or SSH, you are prompted to enter a password. The default user names/password for each access level are listed in the following table.

**Note:** It is recommended that you change default switch passwords after initial configuration and as regularly as required under your network security policies.

Table 3. User Access Levels

User Account	Description and Tasks Performed	Password
User	The User has no direct responsibility for switch management. He or she can view all switch status information and statistics, but cannot make any configuration changes to the switch.	user
Operator	The Operator can make temporary changes that are lost when the switch is rebooted/reset. Operators have access to the switch management features used for daily switch operations.	
Administrator	The superuser Administrator has complete access to all command modes, information, and configuration commands on the EN2092 1Gb Ethernet Scalable Switch, including the ability to change both the user and administrator passwords.	admin

**Note:** With the exception of the “admin” user, access to each user level can be disabled by setting the password to an empty value.

---

## Idle Timeout

By default, the switch will disconnect your Telnet session after ten minutes of inactivity. This function is controlled by the following command, which can be set from 1 to 60 minutes, or disabled when set to 0:

```
system idle <0-60>
```

**Command mode:** Global Configuration

---

## Chapter 2. Information Commands

You can view configuration information for the switch in both the user and administrator command modes. This chapter discusses how to use the command line interface to display switch information.

Table 4. Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show interface status &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays configuration information about the selected port(s), including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– Port alias and number</li><li>– Port speed</li><li>– Duplex mode (half, full, or auto)</li><li>– Flow control for transmit and receive (no, yes, or both)</li><li>– Link status (up, down, or disabled)</li></ul> <p>For details, see <a href="#">page 97</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show interface trunk &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays port status information, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– Port alias and number</li><li>– Whether the port uses VLAN Tagging or not</li><li>– Port VLAN ID (PVID)</li><li>– Port name</li><li>– VLAN membership</li><li>– FDB Learning status</li><li>– Flooding status</li></ul> <p>For details, see <a href="#">page 99</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show interface transceiver</pre> <p>Displays the status of the port transceiver module on each external port. For details, see <a href="#">page 101</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show software-key</pre> <p>Displays the enabled software features.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show information-dump</pre> <p>Dumps all switch information available (10K or more, depending on your configuration).</p> <p>If you want to capture dump data to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the dump commands.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

---

## System Information

The information provided by each command option is briefly described in [Table 5 on page 12](#), with pointers to where detailed information can be found.

Table 5. System Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show sys-info</pre> <p>Displays system information, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– System date and time</li><li>– Switch model name and number</li><li>– Switch name and location</li><li>– Time of last boot</li><li>– MAC address of the switch management processor</li><li>– IP address of management interface</li><li>– Hardware version and part number</li><li>– Software image file and version number</li><li>– Configuration name</li><li>– Log-in banner, if one is configured</li><li>– Internal temperatures</li></ul> <p>For details, see <a href="#">page 23</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show logging [severity &lt;0-7&gt;] [reverse]</pre> <p>Displays the current syslog configuration, followed by the most recent 2000 syslog messages, as displayed by the <code>show logging messages</code> command. For details, see <a href="#">page 24</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show access user</pre> <p>Displays configured user names and their status.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>

## CLI Display Information

These commands allow you to display information about the number of lines per screen displayed in the CLI.

Table 6. CLI Display Information Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show terminal-length</pre> <p>Displays the number of lines per screen displayed in the CLI for the current session. A value of 0 means paging is disabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show line console length</pre> <p>Displays the current line console length setting. For details, see <a href="#">page 199</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show line vty length</pre> <p>Displays the current line vty length setting. For details, see <a href="#">page 199</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Error Disable and Recovery Information

These commands allow you to display information about the Error Disable and Recovery feature for interface ports.

Table 7. Error Disable Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show errdisable recovery</pre> <p>Displays a list ports with their Error Recovery status.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show errdisable timers</pre> <p>Displays a list of active recovery timers, if applicable.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show errdisable information</pre> <p>Displays all Error Disable and Recovery information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>



## SNMPv3 System Information

SNMP version 3 (SNMPv3) is an extensible SNMP Framework that supplements the SNMPv2 framework by supporting the following:

- a new SNMP message format
- security for messages
- access control
- remote configuration of SNMP parameters

For more details on the SNMPv3 architecture please refer to RFC2271 to RFC2276.

Table 8. SNMPv3 Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show snmp-server v3 user</pre> <p>Displays User Security Model (USM) table information. To view the table, see <a href="#">page 16</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show snmp-server v3 view</pre> <p>Displays information about view, subtrees, mask and type of view. To view a sample, see <a href="#">page 17</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show snmp-server v3 access</pre> <p>Displays View-based Access Control information. To view a sample, see <a href="#">page 18</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show snmp-server v3 group</pre> <p>Displays information about the group, including the security model, user name, and group name. To view a sample, see <a href="#">page 18</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show snmp-server v3 community</pre> <p>Displays information about the community table information. To view a sample, see <a href="#">page 19</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show snmp-server v3 target-address</pre> <p>Displays the Target Address table information. To view a sample, see <a href="#">page 19</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show snmp-server v3 target-parameters</pre> <p>Displays the Target parameters table information. To view a sample, see <a href="#">page 21</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

Table 8. SNMPv3 Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show snmp-server v3 notify</pre> <p>Displays the Notify table information. To view a sample, see <a href="#">page 21</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show snmp-server v3</pre> <p>Displays all the SNMPv3 information. To view a sample, see <a href="#">page 22</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## SNMPv3 USM User Table Information

The User-based Security Model (USM) in SNMPv3 provides security services such as authentication and privacy of messages. This security model makes use of a defined set of user identities displayed in the USM user table. The following command displays SNMPv3 user information:

```
show snmp-server v3 user
```

**Command mode:** All

The USM user table contains the following information:

- the user name
- a security name in the form of a string whose format is independent of the Security Model
- an authentication protocol, which is an indication that the messages sent on behalf of the user can be authenticated
- the privacy protocol

usmUser Table:	
User Name	Protocol
-----	-----
adminmd5	HMAC_MD5, DES PRIVACY
adminsha	HMAC_SHA, DES PRIVACY
v1v2only	NO AUTH, NO PRIVACY

Table 9. USM User Table Information Parameters

Field	Description
User Name	This is a string that represents the name of the user that you can use to access the switch.
Protocol	This indicates whether messages sent on behalf of this user are protected from disclosure using a privacy protocol. IBM Networking OS supports DES algorithm for privacy. The software also supports two authentication algorithms: MD5 and HMAC-SHA.

## SNMPv3 View Table Information

The user can control and restrict the access allowed to a group to only a subset of the management information in the management domain that the group can access within each context by specifying the group's rights in terms of a particular MIB view for security reasons.

The following command displays the SNMPv3 View Table:

```
show snmp-server v3 view
```

**Command mode:** All

View Name	Subtree	Mask	Type
iso	1		included
v1v2only	1		included
v1v2only	1.3.6.1.6.3.15		excluded
v1v2only	1.3.6.1.6.3.16		excluded
v1v2only	1.3.6.1.6.3.18		excluded

Table 10. SNMPv3 View Table Information Parameters

Field	Description
View Name	Displays the name of the view.
Subtree	Displays the MIB subtree as an OID string. A view subtree is the set of all MIB object instances which have a common Object Identifier prefix to their names.
Mask	Displays the bit mask.
Type	Displays whether a family of view subtrees is included or excluded from the MIB view.

## SNMPv3 Access Table Information

The access control subsystem provides authorization services.

The vacmAccessTable maps a group name, security information, a context, and a message type, which could be the read or write type of operation or notification into a MIB view.

The View-based Access Control Model defines a set of services that an application can use for checking access rights of a group. This group's access rights are determined by a read-view, a write-view and a notify-view. The read-view represents the set of object instances authorized for the group while reading the objects. The write-view represents the set of object instances authorized for the group when writing objects. The notify-view represents the set of object instances authorized for the group when sending a notification.

The following command displays SNMPv3 access information:

```
show snmp-server v3 access
```

**Command mode:** All

Group Name	Model	Level	ReadV	WriteV	NotifyV
v1v2grp	snmpv1	noAuthNoPriv	iso	iso	v1v2only
admingrp	usm	authPriv	iso	iso	iso

Table 11. SNMPv3 Access Table Information

Field	Description
Group Name	Displays the name of group.
Model	Displays the security model used, for example, SNMPv1, or SNMPv2 or USM.
Level	Displays the minimum level of security required to gain rights of access. For example, noAuthNoPriv, authNoPriv, or authPriv.
ReadV	Displays the MIB view to which this entry authorizes the read access.
WriteV	Displays the MIB view to which this entry authorizes the write access.
NotifyV	Displays the Notify view to which this entry authorizes the notify access.

## SNMPv3 Group Table Information

A group is a combination of security model and security name that defines the access rights assigned to all the security names belonging to that group. The group is identified by a group name.

The following command displays SNMPv3 group information:

```
show snmp-server v3 group
```

**Command mode:** All

Sec Model	User Name	Group Name
snmpv1	v1v2only	v1v2grp
usm	adminmd5	admingrp
usm	adminsha	admingrp
usm	adminshaaes	admingrp

Table 12. SNMPv3 Group Table Information Parameters

Field	Description
Sec Model	Displays the security model used, which is any one of: USM, SNMPv1, SNMPv2, and SNMPv3.
User Name	Displays the name for the group.
Group Name	Displays the access name of the group.

## SNMPv3 Community Table Information

This command displays the community table information stored in the SNMP engine. The following command displays SNMPv3 community information:

```
show snmp-server v3 community
```

**Command mode:** All

Index	Name	User Name	Tag
trap1	public	v1v2only	v1v2trap

Table 13. SNMPv3 Community Table Information Parameters

Field	Description
Index	Displays the unique index value of a row in this table
Name	Displays the community string, which represents the configuration.
User Name	Displays the User Security Model (USM) user name.
Tag	Displays the community tag. This tag specifies a set of transport endpoints from which a command responder application accepts management requests and to which a command responder application sends an SNMP trap.

## SNMPv3 Target Address Table Information

The following command displays SNMPv3 target address information:

```
show snmp-server v3 target-address
```

**Command mode:** All

This command displays the SNMPv3 target address table information, which is stored in the SNMP engine.

Name	Transport Addr	Port	Taglist	Params
-----	-----	-----	-----	-----
trap1	47.81.25.66	162	v1v2trap	v1v2param

Table 14. SNMPv3 Target Address Table Information Parameters

Field	Description
Name	Displays the locally arbitrary, but unique identifier associated with this <code>snmpTargetAddrEntry</code> .
Transport Addr	Displays the transport addresses.
Port	Displays the SNMP UDP port number.
Taglist	This column contains a list of tag values which are used to select target addresses for a particular SNMP message.
Params	The value of this object identifies an entry in the <code>snmpTargetParamsTable</code> . The identified entry contains SNMP parameters to be used when generating messages to be sent to this transport address.

## SNMPv3 Target Parameters Table Information

The following command displays SNMPv3 target parameters information:

```
show snmp-server v3 target-parameters
```

**Command mode:** All

Name	MP Model	User Name	Sec Model	Sec Level
v1v2param	snmpv2c	v1v2only	snmpv1	noAuthNoPriv

Table 15. SNMPv3 Target Parameters Table Information

Field	Description
Name	Displays the locally arbitrary, but unique identifier associated with this <code>snmpTargetParamsEntry</code> .
MP Model	Displays the Message Processing Model used when generating SNMP messages using this entry.
User Name	Displays the <code>securityName</code> , which identifies the entry on whose behalf SNMP messages will be generated using this entry.
Sec Model	Displays the security model used when generating SNMP messages using this entry. The system may choose to return an <code>inconsistentValue</code> error if an attempt is made to set this variable to a value for a security model which the system does not support.
Sec Level	Displays the level of security used when generating SNMP messages using this entry.

## SNMPv3 Notify Table Information

The following command displays the SNMPv3 Notify table:

```
show snmp-server v3 notify
```

**Command mode:** All

Name	Tag
v1v2trap	v1v2trap

Table 16. SNMPv3 Notify Table Information

Field	Description
Name	The locally arbitrary, but unique identifier associated with this <code>snmpNotifyEntry</code> .
Tag	This represents a single tag value which is used to select entries in the <code>snmpTargetAddrTable</code> . Any entry in the <code>snmpTargetAddrTable</code> that contains a tag value equal to the value of this entry, is selected. If this entry contains a value of zero length, no entries are selected.

## SNMPv3 Dump Information

The following command displays SNMPv3 information:

```
show snmp-server v3
```

**Command mode:** All

```

usmUser Table:
User Name                Protocol
-----
adminmd5                 HMAC_MD5, DES PRIVACY
adminsha                 HMAC_SHA, DES PRIVACY
v1v2only                 NO AUTH, NO PRIVACY

vacmAccess Table:
Group Name Prefix Model  Level      Match  ReadV  WriteV  NotifyV
-----
v1v2grp          snmpv1 noAuthNoPriv exact  iso    iso    v1v2only
admingrp         usm    authPriv    exact  iso    iso    iso

vacmViewTreeFamily Table:
View Name      Subtree      Mask      Type
-----
iso            1            included
v1v2only      1            included
v1v2only      1.3.6.1.6.3.15 excluded
v1v2only      1.3.6.1.6.3.16 excluded
v1v2only      1.3.6.1.6.3.18 excluded

vacmSecurityToGroup Table:
Sec Model  User Name                Group Name
-----
snmpv1     v1v2only                 v1v2grp
usm        adminmd5                 admingrp
usm        adminsha                 admingrp

snmpCommunity Table:
Index      Name      User Name      Tag
-----

snmpNotify Table:
Name      Tag
-----

snmpTargetAddr Table:
Name      Transport Addr  Port  Taglist  Params
-----

snmpTargetParams Table:
Name      MP Model  User Name      Sec Model  Sec Level
-----

```



## General System Information

The following command displays system information:

```
show sys-info
```

**Command mode:** All

```
System Information at 16:50:45 Wed Nov 16, 2011
Time zone: America/US/Pacific
Daylight Savings Time Status: Disabled

IBM Flex System EN2092 1Gb Ethernet Scalable Switch

Switch has been up 5 days, 2 hours, 16 minutes and 42 seconds.
Last boot: 0:00:47 Wed Jan 3, 2010 (reset from console)

Couldn't access NVRAM for config block information.
Recovered config information from FLASH.
MAC address: 08:17:f4:31:b1:00   IP (If 1) address: 0.0.0.0
Management Port MAC Address: 08:17:f4:31:b1:ef
Management Port IP Address (if 128): 9.43.95.122
Software Version 7.7.1 (FLASH image2), active configuration.

PCBA Part Number      : 00D6224
PCBA Revision         : 0
PCBA Number           : 00
Board Revision        : 05
PLD Firmware Version  : 1.7
Temperature Warning   : 44 C (Warning at 60 C / Recover at 55 C)
Temperature Shutdown  : 43 C (Shutdown at 65 C / Recover at 60 C)
Temperature Inlet     : 38 C
Temperature Exhaust   : 44 C
Temperature Asic Max  : 47 C (Warning at 100 C / Shutdown at 108 C)
```

**Note:** The display of temperature will come up only if the temperature of any of the sensors exceeds the temperature threshold. There will be a warning from the software if any of the sensors exceeds this temperature threshold. The switch will shut down if the power supply overheats.

System information includes:

- System date and time
- Switch model
- Switch name and location
- Time of last boot
- MAC address of the switch management processor
- Software image file and version number, and configuration name.
- IP address of the management interface
- Hardware version and part number
- Log-in banner, if one is configured
- Internal temperatures

## Show Software Version Brief Information

The following command displays brief software version information:

```
show version brief
```

**Command mode:** All

```
Software Version 7.8.1.0 (FLASH image2), active configuration.
```

Displays the software version number, image file, and configuration name.

## Show Specific System Information

[Table 17](#) lists commands used for displaying specific entries from the general system information screen

*Table 17. Specific System Information Options*

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show version brief</pre> <p>Displays the software version number, image file, and configuration name.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Show Recent Syslog Messages

The following command displays system log messages:

```
show logging messages [severity <0-7>] [reverse]
```

**Command mode:** All

Date	Time	Criticality level	Message
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port INT1
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port INT8
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port INT7
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port INT2
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port INT1
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port INT4
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port INT3
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port INT6
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port INT5
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port EXT4
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port EXT1
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port EXT3
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port EXT2
Jul 8	17:25:41	NOTICE	system: link up on port INT3
Jul 8	17:25:42	NOTICE	system: link up on port INT2
Jul 8	17:25:42	NOTICE	system: link up on port INT4
Jul 8	17:25:42	NOTICE	system: link up on port INT3
Jul 8	17:25:42	NOTICE	system: link up on port INT6

Each syslog message has a severity level associated with it, included in text form as a prefix to the log message. One of eight different prefixes is used, depending on the condition for which the administrator is being notified.

- EMERG Indicates the system is unusable
- ALERT Indicates action should be taken immediately
- CRIT Indicates critical conditions
- ERR Indicates error conditions or errored operations
- WARNING Indicates warning conditions
- NOTICE Indicates a normal but significant condition
- INFO Indicates an information message
- DEBUG Indicates a debug-level message

The `severity` option filters only syslog messages with a specific severity level between 0 and 7, from EMERG to DEBUG correspondingly.

The `reverse` option displays the output in reverse order, from the newest entry to the oldest.

## User Status

The following command displays user status information:

```
show access user
```

**Command mode:** All except User EXEC

```
Username:
  user   - enabled - offline
  oper   - disabled - offline
  admin  - Always Enabled - online 1 session
Current User ID table:
  1: name paul   , dis, cos user   , password valid, offline
Current strong password settings:
  strong password status: disabled
```

This command displays the status of the configured usernames.

---

## Layer 2 Information

The following commands display Layer 2 information.

Table 18. Layer 2 Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show dot1x information</pre> <p>Displays 802.1X Information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p> <p>For details, see <a href="#">page 40</a>.</p>
<pre>show spanning-tree</pre> <p>Displays Spanning Tree information, including the status (on or off), Spanning Tree mode (RSTP, PVRST, or MSTP), and VLAN membership.</p> <p>In addition to seeing if spanning tree groups (STGs) are enabled or disabled, you can view the following STG bridge information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– Priority</li><li>– Hello interval</li><li>– Maximum age value</li><li>– Forwarding delay</li><li>– Aging time</li></ul> <p>You can also see the following port-specific STG information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– Port alias and priority</li><li>– Cost</li><li>– State</li></ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show spanning-tree stp &lt;1-128&gt; information</pre> <p>Displays information about a specific Spanning Tree Group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p> <p>For details, see <a href="#">page 49</a>.</p>

Table 18. Layer 2 Information Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<p><code>show spanning-tree mst 0 information</code></p> <p>Displays Common Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) information for the specified instance, including the MSTP digest and VLAN membership.</p> <p>CIST bridge information includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Priority</li> <li>– Hello interval</li> <li>– Maximum age value</li> <li>– Forwarding delay</li> <li>– Root bridge information (priority, MAC address, path cost, root port)</li> </ul> <p>CIST port information includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Port number and priority</li> <li>– Cost</li> <li>– State</li> </ul> <p>For details, see <a href="#">page 44</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<p><code>show spanning-tree mst configuration</code></p> <p>Displays the current MSTP settings.</p>
<p><code>show portchannel information</code></p> <p>Displays the state of each port in the various static or LACP trunk groups. For details, see <a href="#">page 45</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<p><code>show vlan</code></p> <p>Displays VLAN configuration information for all configured VLANs, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– VLAN Number</li> <li>– VLAN Name</li> <li>– Status</li> <li>– Port membership of the VLAN</li> </ul> <p>For details, see <a href="#">page 47</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<p><code>show failover trigger &lt;trigger number&gt;</code></p> <p>Displays Layer 2 Failover information. For details, see <a href="#">page 33</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

Table 18. Layer 2 Information Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show hotlinks information</pre> <p>Displays Hot Links information. For details, see <a href="#">page 35</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show layer2 information</pre> <p>Dumps all Layer 2 switch information available (10K or more, depending on your configuration).</p> <p>If you want to capture dump data to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the dump commands.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## FDB Information

The forwarding database (FDB) contains information that maps the media access control (MAC) address of each known device to the switch port where the device address was learned. The FDB also shows which other ports have seen frames destined for a particular MAC address.

**Note:** The master forwarding database supports up to 32K MAC address entries on the MP per switch.

Table 19. FDB Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show mac-address-table address &lt;MAC address&gt;</pre> <p>Displays a single database entry by its MAC address. You are prompted to enter the MAC address of the device. Enter the MAC address using the format, xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx. For example, 08:00:20:12:34:56</p> <p>You can also enter the MAC address using the format, xxxxxxxxxxxx. For example, 080020123456</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mac-address-table interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays all FDB entries for a particular port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mac-address-table vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays all FDB entries on a single VLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mac-address-table state {unknown forward trunk}</pre> <p>Displays all FDB entries for a particular state.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mac-address-table multicast</pre> <p>Displays all Multicast MAC entries in the FDB.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

Table 19. FDB Information Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show mac-address-table static</pre> <p>Displays all static MAC entries in the FDB.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mac-address-table configured static</pre> <p>Displays all configured static MAC entries in the FDB.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mac-address-table</pre> <p>Displays all entries in the Forwarding Database.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">page 30</a>.</p>
<pre>show mac-address-table all</pre> <p>Displays both unicast (static and dynamic) and multicast (static) entries in the Forwarding Database.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Show All FDB Information

The following command displays Forwarding Database information:

```
show mac-address-table
```

**Command mode:** All

MAC address	VLAN	Port	Trnk	State	Permanent
00:04:38:90:54:18	1	EXT4		FWD	
00:09:6b:9b:01:5f	1	INT13		FWD	
00:09:6b:ca:26:ef	4095	MGT1		FWD	
00:0f:06:ec:3b:00	4095	MGT1		FWD	
00:11:43:c4:79:83	1	EXT4		FWD	P

An address that is in the forwarding (FWD) state, means that it has been learned by the switch. When in the trunking (TRK) state, the port field represents the trunk group number. If the state for the port is listed as unknown (UNK), the MAC address has not yet been learned by the switch, but has only been seen as a destination address.

When an address is in the unknown state, no outbound port is indicated, although ports that reference the address as a destination will be listed under “Reference ports.”



## Show FDB Multicast Address Information

The following commands display Multicast Forwarding Database information..

Table 20. Multicast FDB Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show mac-address-table multicast address &lt;MAC address&gt;</pre> <p>Displays a single FDB multicast entry by its MAC address. You are prompted to enter the MAC address of the device. Enter the MAC address using the format, xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx. For example, 03:00:20:12:34:56</p> <p>You can also enter the MAC address using the format, xxxxxxxxxxxx. For example, 030020123456</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mac-address-table multicast interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays all FDB multicast entries for a particular port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mac-address-table vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays all FDB multicast entries on a single VLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mac-address-table multicast</pre> <p>Displays all Multicast MAC entries in the FDB.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Clearing Entries from the Forwarding Database

To clear the entire FDB, refer to [“Forwarding Database Maintenance” on page 461](#).

## Link Aggregation Control Protocol Information

Use these commands to display LACP status information about each port on the EN2092.

Table 21. LACP Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show lacp aggregator &lt;aggregator ID&gt;</pre> <p>Displays detailed information about the LACP aggregator.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; lacp information</pre> <p>Displays LACP information about the selected port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show lacp information</pre> <p>Displays a summary of LACP information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p> <p>For details, see <a href="#">page 32</a>.</p>

## Link Aggregation Control Protocol

The following command displays LACP information:

```
show lacp information
```

**Command mode:** All

port	mode	adminkey	operkey	selected	prio	aggr	trunk	status	minlinks
1	off	1	1	no	32768	--	--	--	1
2	off	2	2	no	32768	--	--	--	1
3	off	3	3	no	32768	--	--	--	1
...									

LACP dump includes the following information for each external port in the EN2092:

- **mode** Displays the port's LACP mode (active, passive, or off).
- **adminkey** Displays the value of the port's *adminkey*.
- **operkey** Shows the value of the port's operational key.
- **selected** Indicates whether the port has been selected to be part of a Link Aggregation Group.
- **prio** Shows the value of the port priority.
- **aggr** Displays the aggregator associated with each port.
- **trunk** This value represents the LACP trunk group number.
- **status** Displays the status of LACP on the port (up, down or standby).
- **minlinks** Displays the minimum number of active links in the LACP trunk.

## Layer 2 Failover Information Commands

Table 22. Layer 2 Failover Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show failover trigger &lt;trigger number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays detailed information about the selected Layer 2 Failover trigger.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show failover trigger</pre> <p>Displays a summary of Layer 2 Failover information. For details, see <a href="#">page 33</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

### Layer 2 Failover Information

The following command displays Layer 2 Failover information:

```
show failover trigger
```

## Command mode: All

```
trunk 1
EXT2      Operational
EXT3      Operational

Control State: Auto Disabled
Member    Status
-----
INT1      Operational
INT2      Operational
INT3      Operational
INT4      Operational

Trigger 2 Manual Monitor: Enabled
Trigger 2 limit: 0
Monitor State: Down
Member    Status
-----
adminkey 62
EXT20     Failed
Control State: Auto Disabled
Member    Status
-----

Physical ports
INTC1     Failed
Virtual ports
INTB1.2   Failed
INTB2.2   Failed
INTB3.2   Failed
INTB4.2   Failed
INTB5.2   Failed
INTB6.2   Failed
INTB7.2   Failed
INTB8.2   Failed
INTB9.2   Failed
INTB10.2  Failed
INTB11.2  Failed
...
```

A monitor port's Failover status is `Operational` only if all the following conditions hold true:

- Port link is up.
- If Spanning-Tree is enabled, the port is in the `Forwarding` state.
- If the port is a member of an LACP trunk group, the port is aggregated.

If any of these conditions are not true, the monitor port is considered to be failed.

A control port is considered to be operational if the monitor trigger state is `Up`. Even if a port's link status is `Down`, Spanning-Tree status is `Blocking`, and the LACP status is `Not Aggregated`, from a teaming perspective the port status is `Operational`, since the trigger is `Up`.

A control port's status is displayed as `Failed` when the monitor trigger state is `Down` or when the controlled port is a vPort which is not properly configured (vport is not enabled or physical port is not enabled).

## Hot Links Information

The following command displays Hot Links information:

```
show hotlinks information
```

**Command mode:** All

```
Hot Links Info: Trigger

Current global Hot Links setting: ON
Hot Links BPDU flood: disabled
Hot Links FDB update: disabled
FDB update rate (pps): 500

Current Trigger 1 setting: enabled
name "Test", preempt enabled, fdelay 30 sec

Active state: None

Master settings:
    port EXT22
Backup settings:
    port EXT1
```

Hot Links information includes the following:

- Hot Links status (on or off)
- Status of BPDU flood option
- Status of FDB send option
- Status and configuration of each Hot Links trigger

## LLDP Information

The following commands display LLDP information.

Table 23. LLDP Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show lldp port</pre> <p>Displays Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) port information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show lldp receive</pre> <p>Displays information about the LLDP receive state machine.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show lldp transmit</pre> <p>Displays information about the LLDP transmit state machine.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show lldp remote-device [&lt;1-256&gt; detail]</pre> <p>Displays information received from LLDP-capable devices. To view a sample display, see <a href="#">page 37</a>.</p>
<pre>show lldp information</pre> <p>Displays all LLDP information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## LLDP Remote Device Information

The following command displays LLDP remote device information:

```
show lldp remote-device [<I-256>|detail]
```

Command mode: All

LLDP Remote Devices Information				
LocalPort	Index	Remote Chassis ID	RemotePort	Remote System Name
MGT	210	00 16 ca ff 7e 00	15	BNT Gb Ethernet Switch...
EXT4	15	00 16 60 f9 3b 00	20	BNT Gb Ethernet Switch...

LLDP remote device information provides a summary of information about remote devices connected to the switch. To view detailed information about a device, as shown below, follow the command with the index number of the remote device. To view detailed information about all devices, use the `detail` option.

Local Port Alias: EXT1	
Remote Device Index	: 15
Remote Device TTL	: 99
Remote Device RxChanges	: false
Chassis Type	: Mac Address
Chassis Id	: 00-18-b1-33-1d-00
Port Type	: Locally Assigned
Port Id	: 23
Port Description	: EXT1
System Name :	
System Description : IBM Networking Operating System IBM Flex System EN2092 1Gb Ethernet Scalable Switch, IBM Networking OS: version 7.6.1,0 Boot image: version 7.7.1	
System Capabilities Supported : bridge, router	
System Capabilities Enabled : bridge, router	
Remote Management Address:	
Subtype	: IPv4
Address	: 10.100.120.181
Interface Subtype	: ifIndex
Interface Number	: 128
Object Identifier	:

## Unidirectional Link Detection Information

The following commands show unidirectional link detection information.

Table 24. UDLD Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; udld</pre> <p>Displays UDLD information about the selected port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show udld</pre> <p>Displays all UDLD information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## UDLD Port Information

The following command displays UDLD information for the selected port:

```
show interface port <port alias or number> udld
```

Command mode: All

<pre>UDLD information on port EXT1 Port enable administrative configuration setting: Enabled Port administrative mode: normal Port enable operational state: link up Port operational state: advertisement Port bidirectional status: bidirectional Message interval: 15 Time out interval: 5 Neighbor cache: 1 neighbor detected  Entry #1 Expiration time: 31 seconds Device Name: Device ID: 00:da:c0:00:04:00 Port ID: EXT1</pre>
---

UDLD information includes the following:

- Status (enabled or disabled)
- Mode (normal or aggressive)
- Port state (link up or link down)
- Bi-directional status (unknown, unidirectional, bidirectional, TX-RX loop, neighbor mismatch)



## OAM Discovery Information

Table 25. OAM Discovery Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; oam</pre> <p>Displays OAM information about the selected port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show oam</pre> <p>Displays all OAM information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## OAM Port Information

The following command displays OAM information for the selected port:

```
show interface port <port alias or number> oam
```

Command mode: All

```
OAM information on port EXT1
State enabled
Mode active
Link up
Satisfied Yes
Evaluating No

Remote port information:
Mode active
MAC address 00:da:c0:00:04:00
Stable Yes
State valid Yes
Evaluating No
```

OAM port display shows information about the selected port and the peer to which the link is connected.

## 802.1X Information

The following command displays 802.1X information:

```
show dot1x information
```

**Command mode:** All

```

System capability : Authenticator
System status    : disabled
Protocol version : 1
Guest VLAN status : disabled
Guest VLAN      : none

```

Port	Auth Mode	Auth Status	Authenticator PAE State	Backend Auth State	Assigned VLAN
*INT1	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize	none
*INT2	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize	none
INT3	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize	none
*INT4	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize	none
*INT5	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize	none
*INT6	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize	none
*INT7	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize	none
INT8	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize	none
INT9	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize	none
*INT10	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize	none
*INT11	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize	none
*INT12	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize	none
EXT1	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize	none
EXT2	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize	none
*EXT3	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize	none
*EXT4	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize	none
*EXT11	force-auth	unauthorized	initialize	initialize	none

```

-----
* - Port down or disabled

```

**Note:** The sample screens that appear in this document might differ slightly from the screens displayed by your system. Screen content varies based on the type of BladeCenter unit that you are using and the firmware versions and options that are installed.

The following table describes the IEEE 802.1X parameters.

Table 26. 802.1X Parameter Descriptions

Parameter	Description
Port	Displays each port's alias.
Auth Mode	Displays the Access Control authorization mode for the port. The Authorization mode can be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– force-unauth</li> <li>– auto</li> <li>– force-auth</li> </ul>
Auth Status	Displays the current authorization status of the port, either authorized or unauthorized.

Table 26. 802.1X Parameter Descriptions (continued)

Parameter	Description
Authenticator PAE State	<p>Displays the Authenticator Port Access Entity State. The PAE state can be one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– initialize</li> <li>– disconnected</li> <li>– connecting</li> <li>– authenticating</li> <li>– authenticated</li> <li>– aborting</li> <li>– held</li> <li>– forceAuth</li> </ul>
Backend Auth State	<p>Displays the Backend Authorization State. The Backend Authorization state can be one of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– initialize</li> <li>– request</li> <li>– response</li> <li>– success</li> <li>– fail</li> <li>– timeout</li> <li>– idle</li> </ul>

## RSTP/PVRST Information

The following command displays RSTP/PVRST information:

```
show spanning-tree stp <1-128> information
```

**Command mode:** All

```
Spanning Tree Group 1: On (RSTP)
VLANs: 1

Current Root:          Path-Cost  Port Hello MaxAge FwdDel
ffff 00:13:0a:4f:7d:d0      0    EXT4    2    20    15

Parameters:  Priority Hello  MaxAge  FwdDel  Aging
              61440    2      20     15     300

Port  Prio  Cost    State  Role Designated Bridge      Des Port  Type
-----
INT1   0      0    DSB *
INT2   0      0    DSB *
INT3   0      0    FWD *
INT4   0      0    DSB *
INT5   0      0    DSB *
INT6   0      0    DSB *
INT7   0      0    DSB *
INT8   0      0    DSB *
INT9   0      0    DSB *
INT10  0      0    DSB *
INT11  0      0    DSB *
INT12  0      0    DSB *
INT13  0      0    DSB *
INT14  0      0    DSB *
EXT1  128    2000  FWD  DESG 8000-00:11:58:ae:39:00  8011    P2P
EXT2  128    2000  DISC BKUP 8000-00:11:58:ae:39:00  8011    P2P
EXT3  128    2000  FWD  DESG 8000-00:11:58:ae:39:00  8013    P2P
EXT4  128   20000  DISC BKUP 8000-00:11:58:ae:39:00  8013    Shared
...
* = STP turned off for this port.
```

**Note:** The sample screens that appear in this document might differ slightly from the screens displayed by your system. Screen content varies based on the type of Flex System unit that you are using and the firmware versions and options that are installed.

You can configure the switch software to use the IEEE 802.1D (2004) Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP), Per VLAN Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (PVRST) or IEEE 802.1Q (2003) Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP).

If RSTP/PVRST is turned on, you can view the following bridge information for the Spanning Tree Group:

*Table 27. RSTP/PVRST Bridge Parameter Descriptions*

Parameter	Description
Current Root	The Current Root shows information about the root bridge for the Spanning Tree. Information includes the priority (in hexadecimal notation) and the MAC address of the root.
Priority (bridge)	The Bridge Priority parameter controls which bridge on the network will become the STP root bridge.
Hello	The Hello Time parameter specifies, in seconds, how often the root bridge transmits a configuration bridge protocol data unit (BPDU). Any bridge that is not the root bridge uses the root bridge hello value.

Table 27. RSTP/PVRST Bridge Parameter Descriptions (continued)

Parameter	Description
MaxAge	The Maximum Age parameter specifies, in seconds, the maximum time the bridge waits without receiving a configuration bridge protocol data unit before it reconfigures the STP network.
FwdDel	The Forward Delay parameter specifies, in seconds, the amount of time that a bridge port has to wait before it changes from listening to learning and from learning state to forwarding state.
Aging	The Aging Time parameter specifies, in seconds, the amount of time the bridge waits without receiving a packet from a station before removing the station from the Forwarding Database.

The following port-specific information is also displayed:

Table 28. RSTP/PVRST Port Parameter Descriptions

Parameter	Description
Prio (port)	The Port Priority parameter helps determine which bridge port becomes the designated port. In a network topology that has multiple bridge ports connected to a single segment, the port with the lowest port priority becomes the designated port for the segment.
Cost	The port Path Cost parameter is used to help determine the designated port for a segment. Generally speaking, the faster the port, the lower the path cost. A setting of 0 indicates that the cost will be set to the appropriate default after the link speed has been auto negotiated.
State	The State field shows the current state of the port. The State field in RSTP mode can be one of the following: Discarding (DISC), Learning (LRN), Forwarding (FWD), or Disabled (DSB).
Role	The Role field shows the current role of this port in the Spanning Tree. The port role can be one of the following: Designated (DESG), Root (ROOT), Alternate (ALTN), Backup (BKUP), Disabled (DSB), Master (MAST).
Designated Bridge	The Designated Bridge shows information about the bridge connected to each port, if applicable. Information includes the priority (in hexadecimal notation) and MAC address of the Designated Bridge.
Designated Port	The port ID of the port on the Designated Bridge to which this port is connected.
Type	Type of link connected to the port, and whether the port is an edge port. Link type values are AUTO, P2P, or SHARED.

## Common Internal Spanning Tree Information

The following command displays Common Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) information:

```
show spanning-tree mst 0 information
```

**Command mode:** All

```
Mstp Digest: 0xac36177f50283cd4b83821d8ab26de62

Common Internal Spanning Tree:

VLANs MAPPED: 1-4094
VLANs: 1 2 4095

Current Root:          Path-Cost  Port MaxAge FwdDel
8000 00:11:58:ae:39:00    2026    0    20    15

Cist Regional Root:    Path-Cost
8000 00:11:58:ae:39:00    0

Parameters:  Priority  MaxAge  FwdDel  Hops
              32768    20     15     20

Port  Prio  Cost    State  Role Designated Bridge      Des Port Hello Type
-----
1     128    2000!   FWD    ROOT fffe-00:13:0a:4f:7d:d0    8011  2  P2P#
23    128    2000!   DISC  ALTN fffe-00:22:00:24:46:00    8012  2  P2P#
MGT   0      0       FWD    *

* = STP turned off for this port.
! = Automatic path cost.
# = PVST Protection enabled for this port.
```

In addition to seeing if Common Internal Spanning Tree (CIST) is enabled or disabled, you can view the following CIST bridge information:

*Table 29. CIST Parameter Descriptions*

Parameter	Description
CIST Root	The CIST Root shows information about the root bridge for the Common Internal Spanning Tree (CIST). Values on this row of information refer to the CIST root.
CIST Regional Root	The CIST Regional Root shows information about the root bridge for this MSTP region. Values on this row of information refer to the regional root.
Priority (bridge)	The bridge priority parameter controls which bridge on the network will become the STP root bridge.
Hello	The hello time parameter specifies, in seconds, how often the root bridge transmits a configuration bridge protocol data unit (BPDU). Any bridge that is not the root bridge uses the root bridge hello value.

Table 29. CIST Parameter Descriptions (continued)

Parameter	Description
MaxAge	The maximum age parameter specifies, in seconds, the maximum time the bridge waits without receiving a configuration bridge protocol data unit before it reconfigures the STP network.
FwdDel	The forward delay parameter specifies, in seconds, the amount of time that a bridge port has to wait before it changes from learning state to forwarding state.
Hops	The maximum number of bridge hops a packet can traverse before it is dropped. The default value is 20.

The following port-specific CIST information is also displayed:

Table 30. CIST Parameter Descriptions

Parameter	Description
Prio (port)	The port priority parameter helps determine which bridge port becomes the designated port. In a network topology that has multiple bridge ports connected to a single segment, the port with the lowest port priority becomes the designated port for the segment.
Cost	The port path cost parameter is used to help determine the designated port for a segment. Generally speaking, the faster the port, the lower the path cost. A setting of 0 indicates that the cost will be set to the appropriate default after the link speed has been auto negotiated.
State	The state field shows the current state of the port. The state field can be either Discarding (DISC), Learning (LRN), or Forwarding (FWD).
Role	The Role field shows the current role of this port in the Spanning Tree. The port role can be one of the following: Designated (DESG), Root (ROOT), Alternate (ALTN), Backup (BKUP), Disabled (DSB), Master (MAST), or Unknown (UNK).
Designated Bridge	The Designated Bridge shows information about the bridge connected to each port, if applicable. Information includes the priority (in hexadecimal notation) and MAC address of the Designated Bridge.
Designated Port	The port ID of the port on the Designated Bridge to which this port is connected.
Type	Type of link connected to the port, and whether the port is an edge port. Link type values are AUTO, P2P, or SHARED.

## Trunk Group Information

The following command displays Trunk Group information:

```
show portchannel information
```

**Command mode:** All

```
Trunk group 1: Enabled
Protocol - Static
Port state:
  EXT1: STG 1 forwarding
  EXT2: STG 1 forwarding
```

When trunk groups are configured, you can view the state of each port in the various trunk groups.

**Note:** If Spanning Tree Protocol on any port in the trunk group is set to `forwarding`, the remaining ports in the trunk group will also be set to `forwarding`.



# VLAN Information

Table 31. VLAN Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
show vlan <VLAN number>	Displays general VLAN information.
show protocol-vlan <protocol number>	Displays protocol VLAN information. <b>Command mode:</b> All
show vlan private-vlan [type]	Displays private VLAN information. – type lists only the VLAN type for each private VLAN: community, isolated or primary. <b>Command mode:</b> All
show vlan information	Displays information about all VLANs, including: – VLAN number and name – Port membership – VLAN status (enabled or disabled) – Protocol VLAN status – Private VLAN status – Spanning Tree membership – VMAP configuration

The following command displays VLAN information:

```
show vlan <VLAN number>
```

**Command mode:** All

VLAN	Name	Status	MGT	Ports
1	Default VLAN	ena	dis	INT1A-INT14B EXT11-EXT14 EXT16-EXT19
2	VLAN 2	ena	dis	empty
3	VLAN 3	ena	dis	empty
10	MGT	ena	dis	EXT15
20	Test	ena	dis	EXT1-EXT10 EXT20
30	Test2	ena	dis	EXT20-EXT24
4095	Mgmt VLAN	ena	ena	MGT1
Private-VLAN	Type	Mapped-To	Status	Ports
2	primary	empty	ena	empty
3	isolated	2	dis	empty

**Note:** The sample screens that appear in this document might differ slightly from the screens displayed by your system. Screen content varies based on the type of BladeCenter unit that you are using and the firmware versions and options that are installed.

This information display includes all configured VLANs and all member ports that have an active link state. Port membership is represented in slot/port format.

VLAN information includes:

- VLAN Number
- VLAN Type
- Status
- Management status of the VLAN
- Port membership of the VLAN
- Protocol-based VLAN information
- Private VLAN configuration

---

## Layer 3 Information

Table 32. Layer 3 Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ip route</pre> <p>Displays all routes configured on the switch. For details, see <a href="#">page 53</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show arp</pre> <p>Displays Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) information. For details, see <a href="#">page 54</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip bgp information [IPv4 address] [IPv4 mask]</pre> <p>Displays Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) information. For details, see <a href="#">page 57</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip ospf information</pre> <p>Displays OSPF information. For more OSPF information options, see <a href="#">page 58</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf information</pre> <p>Displays OSPFv3 information. For more OSPFv3 information options, see <a href="#">page 63</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip rip interface</pre> <p>Displays RIP user's configuration. For details, see <a href="#">page 67</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 route</pre> <p>Displays IPv6 routing information. For more information options, see <a href="#">page 68</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 neighbors</pre> <p>Displays IPv6 Neighbor Discovery cache information. For more information options, see <a href="#">page 69</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 prefix</pre> <p>Displays IPv6 Neighbor Discovery prefix information. For details, see <a href="#">page 70</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip ecmp</pre> <p>Displays ECMP static route information. For details, see <a href="#">page 70</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

Table 32. Layer 3 Information Commands (continued)

<b>Command Syntax and Usage</b>
<p>show ip igmp groups</p> <p>Displays IGMP Information. For more IGMP information options, see <a href="#">page 71</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<p>show ipv6 mld groups</p> <p>Displays Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) information. For more MLD information options, see <a href="#">page 75</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<p>show ip vrrp information</p> <p>Displays VRRP information. For details, see <a href="#">page 77</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<p>show interface ip</p> <p>Displays IPv4 interface information. For details, see <a href="#">page 78</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<p>show ipv6 interface &lt;interface number&gt;</p> <p>Displays IPv6 interface information. For details, see <a href="#">page 78</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<p>show ipv6 pmtu [&lt;destination IPv6 address&gt;]</p> <p>Displays IPv6 Path MTU information. For details, see <a href="#">page 79</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<p>show ip interface brief</p> <p>Displays IP Information. For details, see <a href="#">page 80</a>.</p> <p>IP information, includes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– IP interface information: Interface number, IP address, subnet mask, VLAN number, and operational status.</li> <li>– Default gateway information: Metric for selecting which configured gateway to use, gateway number, IP address, and health status</li> <li>– IP forwarding settings, network filter settings, route map settings</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<p>show ikev2</p> <p>Displays IKEv2 information. For more information options, see <a href="#">page 81</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<p>show ipsec manual-policy</p> <p>Displays information about manual key management policy for IP security. For more information options, see <a href="#">page 83</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

Table 32. Layer 3 Information Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ip pim component [&lt;1-2&gt;]</pre> <p>Displays Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) component information. For more PIM information options, see <a href="#">page 84</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show layer3</pre> <p>Dumps all Layer 3 switch information available (10K or more, depending on your configuration).</p> <p>If you want to capture dump data to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the dump commands.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IP Routing Information

Using the commands listed below, you can display all or a portion of the IP routes currently held in the switch.

Table 33. Route Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ip route address &lt;IP address&gt;</pre> <p>Displays a single route by destination IP address.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip route gateway &lt;IP address&gt;</pre> <p>Displays routes to a single gateway.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip route type {indirect direct local broadcast martian multicast}</pre> <p>Displays routes of a single type. For a description of IP routing types, see <a href="#">Table 34 on page 53</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip route tag {fixed static addr rip ospf bgp broadcast martian multicast}</pre> <p>Displays routes of a single tag. For a description of IP routing tags, see <a href="#">Table 35 on page 53</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip route interface &lt;interface number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays routes on a single interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip route ecmphash</pre> <p>Displays the current ECMP hashing mechanism.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip route static</pre> <p>Displays static routes configured on the switch.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip route</pre> <p>Displays all routes configured in the switch.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">page 53</a>.</p>

## Show All IP Route Information

The following command displays IP route information:

```
show ip route
```

**Command mode:** All

Status code: * - best						
Destination	Mask	Gateway	Type	Tag	Metr	If
* 12.0.0.0	255.0.0.0	11.0.0.1	direct	fixed		128
* 12.0.0.1	255.255.255.255	11.0.0.1	local	addr		128
* 12.255.255.255	255.255.255.255	11.255.255.255	broadcast	broadcast		128
* 12.0.0.0	255.0.0.0	12.0.0.1	direct	fixed		12
* 12.0.0.1	255.255.255.255	12.0.0.1	local	addr		12
* 255.255.255.255	255.255.255.255	12.255.255.255	broadcast	broadcast		2
* 224.0.0.0	224.0.0.0	0.0.0.0	martian	martian		
* 224.0.0.5	255.255.255.255	0.0.0.0	multicast	addr		

The following table describes the `Type` parameters.

*Table 34. IP Routing Type Parameters*

Parameter	Description
indirect	The next hop to the host or subnet destination will be forwarded through a router at the <code>Gateway</code> address.
direct	Packets will be delivered to a destination host or subnet attached to the switch.
local	Indicates a route to one of the switch's IP interfaces.
broadcast	Indicates a broadcast route.
martian	The destination belongs to a host or subnet which is filtered out. Packets to this destination are discarded.
multicast	Indicates a multicast route.

The following table describes the `Tag` parameters.

*Table 35. IP Routing Tag Parameters*

Parameter	Description
fixed	The address belongs to a host or subnet attached to the switch.
static	The address is a static route which has been configured on the EN2092 1Gb Ethernet Scalable Switch.
addr	The address belongs to one of the switch's IP interfaces.
rip	The address was learned by the Routing Information Protocol (RIP).
ospf	The address was learned by Open Shortest Path First (OSPF).
bgp	The address was learned via Border Gateway Protocol (BGP)

Table 35. IP Routing Tag Parameters (continued)

Parameter	Description
broadcast	Indicates a broadcast address.
martian	The address belongs to a filtered group.
multicast	Indicates a multicast address.

## ARP Information

The ARP information includes IP address and MAC address of each entry, address status flags (see [Table 37 on page 55](#)), VLAN and port for the address, and port referencing information.

Table 36. ARP Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show arp find &lt;IP address&gt;</pre> <p>Displays a single ARP entry by IP address.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show arp interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the ARP entries on a single port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show arp vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the ARP entries on a single VLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show arp</pre> <p>Displays all ARP entries. including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– IP address and MAC address of each entry</li> <li>– Address status flag (see below)</li> <li>– The VLAN and port to which the address belongs</li> <li>– The ports which have referenced the address (empty if no port has routed traffic to the IP address shown)</li> </ul> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">page 55</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show arp reply</pre> <p>Displays the ARP address list: IP address, IP mask, MAC address, and VLAN flags.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>



## Show All ARP Entry Information

The following command displays ARP information:

```
show arp
```

**Command mode:** All

IP address	Flags	MAC address	VLAN	Age	Port
12.20.1.1		00:15:40:07:20:42	4095	0	INT8
12.20.20.16		00:30:13:e3:44:14	4095	2	INT8
12.20.20.18		00:30:13:e3:44:14	4095	2	INT6
12.20.23.111		00:1f:29:95:f7:e5	4095	6	INT6

The `Port` field shows the target port of the ARP entry.

The `Flags` field is interpreted as follows:

*Table 37. ARP Dump Flag Parameters*

Flag	Description
P	Permanent entry created for switch IP interface.
R	Indirect route entry.
U	Unresolved ARP entry. The MAC address has not been learned.

## ARP Address List Information

The following command displays owned ARP address list information:

```
show arp reply
```

**Command mode:** All

IP address	IP mask	MAC address	VLAN	Pass-Up
205.178.18.66	255.255.255.255	00:70:cf:03:20:04		P
205.178.50.1	255.255.255.255	00:70:cf:03:20:06	1	
205.178.18.64	255.255.255.255	00:70:cf:03:20:05	1	

## BGP Information

Table 38. BGP Peer Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ip bgp neighbor information</pre> <p>Displays BGP peer information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p> <p>See <a href="#">page 57</a> for a sample output.</p>
<pre>show ip bgp neighbor summary</pre> <p>Displays peer summary information such as AS, message received, message sent, up/down, state.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p> <p>See <a href="#">page 57</a> for a sample output.</p>
<pre>show ip bgp aggregate-address</pre> <p>Displays BGP peer routes.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p> <p>See <a href="#">page 57</a> for a sample output.</p>
<pre>show ip bgp information</pre> <p>Displays the BGP routing table.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p> <p>See <a href="#">page 57</a> for a sample output.</p>

## BGP Peer information

Following is an example of the information provided by the following command:

```
show ip bgp neighbor information
```

**Command mode:** All

```
BGP Peer Information:

3: 2.1.1.1          , version 4, TTL 225
  Remote AS: 100, Local AS: 100, Link type: IBGP
  Remote router ID: 3.3.3.3,   Local router ID: 1.1.201.5
  BGP status: idle, Old status: idle
  Total received packets: 0, Total sent packets: 0
  Received updates: 0, Sent updates: 0
  Keepalive: 60, Holdtime: 180, MinAdvTime: 60
  LastErrorCode: unknown(0), LastErrorSubcode: unspecified(0)
  Established state transitions: 1

4: 2.1.1.4          , version 4, TTL 225
  Remote AS: 100, Local AS: 100, Link type: IBGP
  Remote router ID: 4.4.4.4,   Local router ID: 1.1.201.5
  BGP status: idle, Old status: idle
  Total received packets: 0, Total sent packets: 0
  Received updates: 0, Sent updates: 0
  Keepalive: 60, Holdtime: 180, MinAdvTime: 60
  LastErrorCode: unknown(0), LastErrorSubcode: unspecified(0)
  Established state transitions: 1
```

## BGP Summary Information

Following is an example of the information provided by the following command:

```
show ip bgp neighbor summary
```

**Command mode:** All

```
BGP Peer Summary Information:
  Peer          V   AS   MsgRcvd  MsgSent  Up/Down   State
  -----
1: 205.178.23.142 4   142    113     121 00:00:28 established
2: 205.178.15.148 0   148     0       0 never      connect
```

## BGP Aggregation Information

Following is an example of the information provided by the following command:

```
show ip bgp aggregate-address
```

**Command mode:** All

```
Current BGP aggregation settings:
1: addr 4.2.0.0, mask 255.0.0.0, enabled
2: addr 5.5.0.0, mask 255.255.0.0, enabled
```

## Dump BGP Information

Following is an example of the information provided by the following command:

show ip bgp information [<IPv4 network> <IPv4 mask>]

**Command mode:** All

Status codes: * valid, > best, i - internal						
Origin codes: i - IGP, e - EGP, ? - incomplete						
Network	Mask	Next Hop	Metr	LcPrf	Wght	Path
-----						
*> 1.1.1.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0			0	?
*> 10.100.100.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0			0	?
*> 10.100.120.0	255.255.255.0	0.0.0.0			0	?
The 13.0.0.0 is filtered out by rrmmap; or, a loop detected.						

The IPv4 network and mask options restrict the output to a specific network in the BGP routing table.

## OSPF Information

Table 39. OSPF Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ip ospf general-information</pre> <p>Displays general OSPF information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p> <p>See <a href="#">page 60</a> for a sample output.</p>
<pre>show ip ospf area information</pre> <p>Displays area information for all areas.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip ospf area &lt;0-2&gt;</pre> <p>Displays area information for a particular area index.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip ospf interface loopback &lt;1-5&gt;</pre> <p>Displays loopback information for a particular interface. If no parameter is supplied, it displays loopback information for all the interfaces.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p> <p>See <a href="#">page 60</a> for a sample output.</p>
<pre>show interface ip {&lt;interface number&gt;} ospf</pre> <p>Displays interface information for a particular interface. If no parameter is supplied, it displays information for all the interfaces.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p> <p>See <a href="#">page 60</a> for a sample output.</p>
<pre>show ip ospf area-virtual-link information</pre> <p>Displays information about all the configured virtual links.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

Table 39. OSPF Information Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ip ospf neighbor</pre> <p>Displays the status of all the current neighbors.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip ospf summary-range &lt;0-2&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the list of summary ranges belonging to non-NSSA areas.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip ospf summary-range-nssa &lt;0-2&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the list of summary ranges belonging to NSSA areas.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip ospf routes</pre> <p>Displays OSPF routing table.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p> <p>See <a href="#">page 62</a> for a sample output.</p>
<pre>show ip ospf information</pre> <p>Displays OSPF information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## OSPF General Information

The following command displays general OSPF information:

```
show ip ospf general-information
```

### Command mode: All

```
OSPF Version 2
Router ID: 10.10.10.1
Started at 1663 and the process uptime is 4626
Area Border Router: yes, AS Boundary Router: no
LS types supported are 6
External LSA count 0
External LSA checksum sum 0x0
Number of interfaces in this router is 2
Number of virtual links in this router is 1
16 new lsa received and 34 lsa originated from this router
Total number of entries in the LSDB 10
Database checksum sum 0x0
Total neighbors are 1, of which
                2 are >=INIT state,
                2 are >=EXCH state,
                2 are =FULL state

Number of areas is 2, of which 3-transit 0-nssa
  Area Id : 0.0.0.0
  Authentication : none
  Import ASEextern : yes
  Number of times SPF ran : 8
  Area Border Router count : 2
  AS Boundary Router count : 0
  LSA count : 5
  LSA Checksum sum : 0x2237B
  Summary : noSummary
```

## OSPF Interface Loopback Information

The following command displays OSPF interface loopback information:

```
show ip ospf interface loopback <interface number>
```

### Command mode: All

```
Ip Address 5.5.5.5, Area 0.0.0.1, Passive interface, Admin Status UP
Router ID 1.1.1.2, State Loopback, Priority 1
Designated Router (ID) 0.0.0.0, Ip Address 0.0.0.0
Backup Designated Router (ID) 0.0.0.0, Ip Address 0.0.0.0
Timer intervals, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 40, Retransmit 5, Transit delay
1
Neighbor count is 0 If Events 1, Authentication type none
```

## OSPF Interface Information

The following command displays OSPF interface information:

```
show ip ospf interface <interface number>
```

### Command mode: All

```
Ip Address 10.10.12.1, Area 0.0.0.1, Admin Status UP
Router ID 10.10.10.1, State DR, Priority 1
Designated Router (ID) 10.10.10.1, Ip Address 10.10.12.1
Backup Designated Router (ID) 10.10.14.1, Ip Address 10.10.12.2
Timer intervals, Hello 10, Dead 40, Wait 1663, Retransmit 5,
Neighbor count is 1 If Events 4, Authentication type none
```

## OSPF Database Information

Table 40. OSPF Database Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ip ospf database advertising-router &lt;router ID&gt;</pre> <p>Takes advertising router as a parameter. Displays all the Link State Advertisements (LSAs) in the LS database that have the advertising router with the specified router ID, for example: 20.1.1.1.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip ospf database asbr-summary [advertising-router &lt;router ID&gt; link-state-id &lt;A.B.C.D&gt; self]</pre> <p>Displays ASBR summary LSAs. The use of this command is as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>asbr-summary advertising-router 20.1.1.1 displays ASBR summary LSAs having the advertising router 20.1.1.1.</li> <li>asbr-summary link-state-id 10.1.1.1 displays ASBR summary LSAs having the link state ID 10.1.1.1.</li> <li>asbr-summary self displays the self advertised ASBR summary LSAs.</li> <li>asbr-summary with no parameters displays all the ASBR summary LSAs.</li> </ol> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip ospf database database-summary</pre> <p>Displays the following information about the LS database in a table format:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Number of LSAs of each type in each area.</li> <li>Total number of LSAs for each area.</li> <li>Total number of LSAs for each LSA type for all areas combined.</li> <li>Total number of LSAs for all LSA types for all areas combined.</li> </ol> <p>No parameters are required.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip ospf database external [advertising-router &lt;router ID&gt;  link-state-id &lt;A.B.C.D&gt; self]</pre> <p>Displays the AS-external (type 5) LSAs with detailed information of each field of the LSAs.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip ospf database network [advertising-router &lt;router ID&gt;  link-state-id &lt;A.B.C.D&gt; self]</pre> <p>Displays the network (type 2) LSAs with detailed information of each field of the LSA.network LS database.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

Table 40. OSPF Database Information Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ip ospf database nssa</pre> <p>Displays the NSSA (type 7) LSAs with detailed information of each field of the LSAs.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip ospf database router [advertising-router &lt;router ID&gt;   link-state-id &lt;A.B.C.D&gt;   self]</pre> <p>Displays the router (type 1) LSAs with detailed information of each field of the LSAs.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip ospf database self</pre> <p>Displays all the self-advertised LSAs. No parameters are required.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip ospf database summary [advertising-router &lt;router ID&gt;   link-state-id &lt;A.B.C.D&gt;   self]</pre> <p>Displays the network summary (type 3) LSAs with detailed information of each field of the LSAs.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip ospf database</pre> <p>Displays all the LSAs.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## OSPF Information Route Codes

The following command displays OSPF route information:

```
show ip ospf routes
```

**Command mode:** All

```
Codes: IA - OSPF inter area,
       N1 - OSPF NSSA external type 1, N2 - OSPF NSSA external type 2
       E1 - OSPF external type 1, E2 - OSPF external type 2
IA 10.10.0.0/16 via 200.1.1.2
IA 40.1.1.0/28 via 20.1.1.2
IA 80.1.1.0/24 via 200.1.1.2
IA 100.1.1.0/24 via 20.1.1.2
IA 140.1.1.0/27 via 20.1.1.2
IA 150.1.1.0/28 via 200.1.1.2
E2 172.18.1.1/32 via 30.1.1.2
E2 172.18.1.2/32 via 30.1.1.2
E2 172.18.1.3/32 via 30.1.1.2
E2 172.18.1.4/32 via 30.1.1.2
E2 172.18.1.5/32 via 30.1.1.2
E2 172.18.1.6/32 via 30.1.1.2
E2 172.18.1.7/32 via 30.1.1.2
E2 172.18.1.8/32 via 30.1.1.2
```



## OSPFv3 Information

Table 41. OSPFv3 Information Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ipv6 ospf area &lt;area index (0-2)&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the area information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf areas</pre> <p>Displays the OSPFv3 Area Table.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf interface &lt;interface number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays interface information for a particular interface. If no parameter is supplied, it displays information for all the interfaces. To view a sample display, see <a href="#">page 65</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf area-virtual-link</pre> <p>Displays information about all the configured virtual links.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf neighbor &lt;nbr router-id (A.B.C.D)&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the status of a neighbor with a particular router ID. If no router ID is supplied, it displays the information about all the current neighbors.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf host</pre> <p>Displays OSPFv3 host configuration information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf request-list &lt;nbr router-id (A.B.C.D)&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the OSPFv3 request list. If no router ID is supplied, it displays the information about all the current neighbors.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf retrans-list &lt;nbr router-id (A.B.C.D)&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the OSPFv3 retransmission list. If no router ID is supplied, it displays the information about all the current neighbors.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf summary-prefix &lt;area index (0-2)&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the OSPFv3 external summary-address configuration information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

Table 41. OSPFv3 Information Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ipv6 ospf redist-config</pre> <p>Displays OSPFv3 redistribution information to be applied to routes learned from the route table.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf area-range information</pre> <p>Displays OSPFv3 summary ranges.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf routes</pre> <p>Displays OSPFv3 routing table. To view a sample display, see <a href="#">page 66</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf border-routers</pre> <p>Displays OSPFv3 routes to an ABR or ASBR.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf information</pre> <p>Displays all OSPFv3 information. To view a sample display, see <a href="#">page 64</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## OSPFv3 Information Dump

Router Id: 1.0.0.1	ABR Type: Standard ABR
SPF schedule delay: 5 secs	Hold time between two SPF: 10 secs
Exit Overflow Interval: 0	Ref BW: 100000
Trace Value: 0x00008000	Ext Lsdb Limit: none
As Scope Lsa: 2	Checksum Sum: 0xfe16
Passive Interface: Disable	
Nssa Asbr Default Route Translation: Disable	
Autonomous System Boundary Router	
Redistributing External Routes from connected, metric 10, metric type asExtType1, no tag set	
Number of Areas in this router 1	
Area 0.0.0.0	
Number of interfaces in this area is 1	
Number of Area Scope Lsa: 7	Checksum Sum: 0x28512
Number of Indication Lsa: 0	SPF algorithm executed: 2 times

## OSPFv3 Interface Information

The following command displays OSPFv3 interface information:

```
show ipv6 ospf interface
```

**Command mode:** All

OspfV3 Interface Information		
Interface Id: 1	Instance Id: 0	Area Id: 0.0.0.0
Local Address: fe80::222:ff:fe7d:5d00	Router Id: 1.0.0.1	
Network Type: BROADCAST	Cost: 1	State: BACKUP
Designated Router Id: 2.0.0.2      local address:		
fe80::218:b1ff:feal:6c01		
Backup Designated Router Id: 1.0.0.1      local address:		
fe80::222:ff:fe7d:5d00		
Transmit Delay: 1 sec	Priority: 1	IfOptions: 0x0
Timer intervals configured:		
Hello: 10, Dead: 40, Retransmit: 5		
Hello due in 6 sec		
Neighbor Count is: 1, Adjacent neighbor count is: 1		
Adjacent with neighbor 2.0.0.2		

## OSPFv3 Database Information

Table 42. OSPFv3 Database Information Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ipv6 ospf database as-external [detail hex]</pre> <p>Displays AS-External LSAs database information. If no parameter is supplied, it displays condensed information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf database inter-prefix [detail hex]</pre> <p>Displays Inter-Area Prefix LSAs database information. If no parameter is supplied, it displays condensed information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf database inter-router [detail hex]</pre> <p>Displays Inter-Area router LSAs database information. If no parameter is supplied, it displays condensed information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf database intra-prefix [detail hex]</pre> <p>Displays Intra-Area Prefix LSAs database information. If no parameter is supplied, it displays condensed information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

Table 42. OSPFv3 Database Information Options

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>show ipv6 ospf database link [detail hex]</pre>	<p>Displays Link LSAs database information. If no parameter is supplied, it displays condensed information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf database network [detail hex]</pre>	<p>Displays Network LSAs database information. If no parameter is supplied, it displays condensed information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf database router [detail hex]</pre>	<p>Displays the Router LSAs with detailed information of each field of the LSAs. If no parameter is supplied, it displays condensed information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf database nssa [detail hex]</pre>	<p>Displays Type-7 (NSSA) LSA database information. If no parameter is supplied, it displays condensed information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf database [detail hex]</pre>	<p>Displays all the LSAs.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## OSPFv3 Route Codes Information

The following command displays OSPFv3 route information:

```
show ipv6 ospf routes
```

**Command mode:** All

Dest/ Prefix-Length	NextHop/ IfIndex	Cost	Rt. Type	Area
3ffe::10:0:0:0 /80	fe80::290:69ff fe90:b4bf /vlan1	30	interArea	0.0.0.0
3ffe::20:0:0:0 /80	fe80::290:69ff fe90:b4bf /vlan1	20	interArea	0.0.0.0
3ffe::30:0:0:0 /80	:: /vlan2	10	intraArea	0.0.0.0
3ffe::60:0:0:6 /128	fe80::211:22ff fe33:4426 /vlan2	10	interArea	0.0.0.0

# Routing Information Protocol

Table 43. Routing Information Protocol Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ip rip routes</pre> <p>Displays RIP routes.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">page 67</a>.</p>
<pre>show interface ip &lt;interface number&gt; rip</pre> <p>Displays RIP user's configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p> <p>For more information, see <a href="#">page 67</a>.</p>

## RIP Routes Information

The following command displays RIP route information:

```
show ip rip routes
```

**Command mode:** All

```
>> IP Routing#  
  
30.1.1.0/24 directly connected  
3.0.0.0/8 via 30.1.1.11 metric 4  
4.0.0.0/16 via 30.1.1.11 metric 16  
10.0.0.0/8 via 30.1.1.2 metric 3  
20.0.0.0/8 via 30.1.1.2 metric 2
```

This table contains all dynamic routes learned through RIP, including the routes that are undergoing garbage collection with metric = 16. This table does not contain locally configured static routes.

## RIP Interface Information

The following command displays RIP user information:

```
show ip rip interface <interface number>
```

**Command mode:** All

```
RIP USER CONFIGURATION :  
  RIP: ON, update 30  
  RIP on Interface   49 : 101.1.1.10,      enabled  
  version 2, listen enabled, supply enabled, default none  
  poison disabled, split horizon enabled, trigg enabled, mcast enabled, metric 1  
  auth none,key none
```

## IPv6 Routing Information

[Table 44](#) describes the IPv6 Routing information options.

*Table 44. IPv6 Routing Information Commands*

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ipv6 route address &lt;IPv6 address&gt;</pre> <p>Displays a single route by destination IP address.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 route gateway &lt;default gateway address&gt;</pre> <p>Displays routes to a single gateway.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 route type {connected static ospf}</pre> <p>Displays routes of a single type. For a description of IP routing types, see <a href="#">Table 34 on page 53</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 route interface &lt;interface number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays routes on a single interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 route summary</pre> <p>Displays a summary of IPv6 routing information, including inactive routes.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 route</pre> <p>Displays all IPv6 routing information. For more information, see <a href="#">page 68</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IPv6 Routing Table

The following command displays IPv6 routing information:

```
show ipv6 route
```

**Command mode:** All

<pre>IPv6 Routing Table - 3 entries Codes : C - Connected, S - Static         O - OSPF         M - Management Gateway,  S  ::/0 [1/20]     via 2001:2:3:4::1, Interface 2 C  2001:2:3:4::/64 [1/1]     via ::, Interface 2 C  fe80::20f:6aff:feec:f701/128 [1/1]     via ::, Interface 2</pre>
--

**Note:** The first number inside the brackets represents the metric and the second number represents the preference for the route.

## IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Cache Information

Table 45. IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Cache Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ipv6 neighbors find &lt;IPv6 address&gt;</pre> <p>Shows a single IPv6 Neighbor Discovery cache entry by IP address.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 neighbors interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Shows IPv6 Neighbor Discovery cache entries on a single port.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 neighbors vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Shows IPv6 Neighbor Discovery cache entries on a single VLAN.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 neighbors static</pre> <p>Displays static IPv6 Neighbor Discovery cache entries.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 neighbors</pre> <p>Shows all IPv6 Neighbor Discovery cache entries. For more information, see <a href="#">page 69</a>.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Cache Information

The following command displays a summary of IPv6 Neighbor Discovery cache information:

```
show ipv6 neighbors
```

**Command mode:** All

IPv6 Address	Age	Link-layer Addr	State	IF	VLAN	Port
2001:2:3:4::1	10	00:50:bf:b7:76:b0	Reachable	2	1	EXT1
fe80::250:bfff:feb7:76b0	0	00:50:bf:b7:76:b0	Stale	2	1	EXT2

## IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Prefix Information

The following command displays a summary of IPv6 Neighbor Discovery prefix information:

```
show ipv6 prefix
```

**Command mode:** All

```
Codes: A - Address , P - Prefix-Advertisement
       D - Default , N - Not Advertised
       [L] - On-link Flag is set
       [A] - Autonomous Flag is set

AD 10:: 64 [LA] Valid lifetime 2592000 , Preferred lifetime 604800
P 20:: 64 [LA] Valid lifetime 200 , Preferred lifetime 100
```

Neighbor Discovery prefix information includes information about all configured prefixes.

The following command displays IPv6 Neighbor Discovery prefix information for an interface:

```
show ipv6 prefix interface <interface number>
```

**Command mode:** All

## ECMP Static Route Information

The following command displays Equal Cost Multi-Path (ECMP) route information:

```
show ip ecmp
```

**Command mode:** All

```
Current ecmp static routes:
Destination      Mask          Gateway        If    GW Status
-----
10.10.1.1        255.255.255.255 100.10.1.1    1    up
                  200.20.2.2      1    down
10.20.2.2        255.255.255.255 10.233.3.3    1    up
10.20.2.2        255.255.255.255 10.234.4.4    1    up
10.20.2.2        255.255.255.255 10.235.5.5    1    up
```

ECMP route information shows the status of each ECMP route configured on the switch.



## ECMP Hashing Result

The following command displays the status of ECMP hashing on each switch:

```
show ip route ecmphash
```

**Command mode:** All

ECMP Hash Mechanism: dipsip
-----------------------------

## IGMP Multicast Group Information

Table 46. IGMP Multicast Group Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ip igmp querier vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays IGMP Querier information. For details, see <a href="#">page 72</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip igmp snoop</pre> <p>Displays IGMP Snooping information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip igmp mrouter information</pre> <p>Displays IGMP Multicast Router information. For details, see <a href="#">page 73</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip igmp mrouter vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays IGMP Multicast Router information for the specified VLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip igmp filtering</pre> <p>Displays current IGMP Filtering parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip igmp profile &lt;1-16&gt;</pre> <p>Displays information about the current IGMP filter.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip igmp groups address &lt;IP address&gt;</pre> <p>Displays a single IGMP multicast group by its IP address.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip igmp groups vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays all IGMP multicast groups on a single VLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

Table 46. IGMP Multicast Group Information Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ip igmp groups interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays all IGMP multicast groups on a single port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip igmp groups portchannel &lt;trunk number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays all IGMP multicast groups on a single trunk group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip igmp groups detail &lt;IP address&gt;</pre> <p>Displays details about an IGMP multicast group, including source and timer information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip igmp groups</pre> <p>Displays information for all multicast groups. For details, see <a href="#">page 73</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip igmp ipmcgrp</pre> <p>Displays information for all IPMC groups. For details, see <a href="#">page 74</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip igmp counters</pre> <p>Displays IGMP counters for all VLANs.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip igmp vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt; counter</pre> <p>Displays IGMP counters for a specific VLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IGMP Querier Information

The following command displays IGMP Querier information:

```
show ip igmp querier vlan <VLAN number>
```

**Command mode:** All

```
Current IGMP Querier information:
IGMP Querier information for vlan 1:
Other IGMP querier - none
Switch-querier enabled, current state: Querier
Switch-querier type: Ipv4, address 1.1.1.1,
Switch-querier general query interval: 125 secs,
Switch-querier max-response interval: 100 'tenths of secs',
Switch-querier startup interval: 31 secs, count: 2
Switch-querier robustness: 2
IGMP configured version is v3
IGMP Operating version is v3
```

IGMP Querier information includes:

- VLAN number
- Querier status
  - Other IGMP querier—none
  - IGMP querier present, address: (IP or MAC address)
- Querier election type (IPv4 or MAC) and address
- Query interval
- Querier startup interval
- Maximum query response interval
- Querier robustness value
- Other IGMP querier present, interval (minutes:seconds)
- IGMP Querier current state: Querier/Non-Querier
- IGMP version number

## IGMP Group Information

The following command displays IGMP Group information:

```
show ip igmp groups
```

**Command mode:** All

```
Total entries: 5 Total IGMP groups: 2
Note: The <Total IGMP groups> number is computed as
the number of unique (Group, Vlan) entries!
Note: Local groups (224.0.0.x) are not snooped/relayed and will not appear.
```

Source	Group	VLAN	Port	Version	Mode	Expires	Fwd
10.1.1.1	232.1.1.1	2	4	V3	INC	4:16	Yes
10.1.1.5	232.1.1.1	2	4	V3	INC	4:16	Yes
*	232.1.1.1	2	4	V3	INC	-	No
10.10.10.43	235.0.0.1	9	1	V3	EXC	2:26	No
*	235.0.0.1	9	1	V3	EXC	-	Yes

IGMP Group information includes:

- IGMP source address
- IGMP Group address
- VLAN and port
- IGMP version
- IGMPv3 filter mode
- Expiration timer value
- IGMP multicast forwarding state

## IGMP Multicast Router Information

The following command displays Mrouter information:

```
show ip igmp mrouter information
```

**Command mode:** All

SrcIP	VLAN	Port	Version	Expires	MRT	QRV	QQIC
10.1.1.1	2	EXT4	V3	4:09	128	2	125
10.1.1.5	2	EXT6	V2	4:09	125	-	-
*	9	EXT7	V2	static	-	-	-

IGMP Mrouter information includes:

- Source IP address
- VLAN and port where the Mrouter is connected
- IGMP version
- Mrouter expiration
- Maximum query response time
- Querier's Robustness Variable (QRV)
- Querier's Query Interval Code (QQIC)

## IPMC Group Information

The following command displays IGMP IPMC group information:

```
show ip igmp ipmcgrp
```

**Command mode:** All

```
Total number of displayed ipmc groups: 4
Legend(possible values in Type column) :
SH - static host      DR - dynamic registered
SP - static primary  DU - dynamic unregistered
SB - static backup   M - mrouter
O - other
```

Source	Group	Vlan	Port	Type	Timeleft
*	232.0.0.1	1	-	DU	6 sec
*	232.0.0.2	1	-	DU	6 sec
*	232.0.0.3	1	-	DU	6 sec
*	232.0.0.4	1	-	DU	6 sec

IGMP IPMC Group information includes:

- IGMPv3 source address
- Multicast group address
- VLAN and port
- Type of IPMC group
- Expiration timer value

## MLD information

[Table 47](#) describes the commands used to view Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) information.

Table 47. MLD Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ipv6 mld groups</pre> <p>Displays MLD multicast group information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 mld groups address &lt;IPv6 address&gt;</pre> <p>Displays group information for the specified IPv6 address.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 mld groups interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays MLD groups on a single interface port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 mld groups portchannel &lt;trunk group number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays groups on a single port channel.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 mld groups vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays groups on a single VLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 mld mrouter</pre> <p>Displays all MLD Mrouter ports. See <a href="#">page 76</a> for sample output.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## MLD Mrouter Information

The following command displays MLD Mrouter information:

```
show ipv6 mld mrouter
```

**Command mode:** All

```
Source: fe80:0:0:0:200:14ff:fea8:40c9
Port/Vlan: 26/4
Interface: 3
QRV: 2 QQIC:125
Maximum Response Delay: 1000
Version: MLDv2 Expires:1:02
```

The following table describes the MLD Mrouter information displayed in the output.

*Table 48. MLD Mrouter*

Statistic	Description
Source	Displays the link-local address of the reporter.
Port/Vlan	Displays the port/vlan on which the general query is received.
Interface	Displays the interface number on which the general query is received.
QRV	Displays the Querier's robustness variable value.
QQIC	Displays the Querier's query interval code.
Maximum Response Delay	Displays the configured maximum query response time.
Version	Displays the MLD version configured on the interface.
Expires	Displays the amount of time that must pass before the multicast router decides that there are no more listeners for a multicast address or a particular source on a link.

## VRRP Information

Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) support on EN2092 1Gb Ethernet Scalable Switch provides redundancy between routers in a LAN. This is accomplished by configuring the same virtual router IP address and ID number on each participating VRRP-capable routing device. One of the virtual routers is then elected as the master, based on a number of priority criteria, and assumes control of the shared virtual router IP address. If the master fails, one of the backup virtual routers will assume routing authority and take control of the virtual router IP address.

The following command displays VRRP information:

```
show ip vrrp information
```

**Command mode:** All

```
VRRP information:
1: vrid 2, 205.178.18.210, if 1, reater, prio 100, master
2: vrid 1, 205.178.18.202, if 1, reater, prio 100, backup
3: vrid 3, 205.178.18.204, if 1, reater, prio 100, master
```

When virtual routers are configured, you can view the status of each virtual router using this command. VRRP information includes:

- Virtual router number
- Virtual router ID and IP address
- Interface number
- Ownership status
  - `owner` identifies the preferred master virtual router. A virtual router is the owner when the IP address of the virtual router and its IP interface are the same.
  - `reater` identifies virtual routers which are not owned by this device.
- Priority value. During the election process, the virtual router with the highest priority becomes master.
- Activity status
  - `master` identifies the elected master virtual router.
  - `backup` identifies that the virtual router is in backup mode.
  - `holdoff` identifies that the virtual router is in holdoff state.
  - `init` identifies that the virtual router is waiting for a startup event. For example, once it receives a startup event, it transitions to master if its priority is 255, (the IP address owner), or transitions to backup if it is not the IP address owner.

## Interface Information

The following command displays interface information:

```
show interface ip
```

**Command mode:** All

```
Interface information:
 126:   IP6 fd55:faaf:elab:1022:7699:75ff:fe91:a6ef/64           , vlan 4095, up
        fe80::7699:75ff:fe91:a6ef
 128:   IP4 9.37.78.51      255.255.252.0   9.37.79.255,    vlan 4095, up
```

For each interface, the following information is displayed:

- IPv4 interface address and subnet mask
- IPv6 address and prefix
- VLAN assignment
- Status (up, down, disabled)

## IPv6 Interface Information

The following command displays IPv6 interface information:

```
show ipv6 interface <interface number>
```

**Command mode:** All

```
Interface information:
 2: IP6 2001:0:0:0:225:3ff:febb:bb15/64           , vlan 1, up
        fe80::225:3ff:febb:bb15
Link local address:
  fe80::225:3ff:febb:bb15
Global unicast address(es):
  2001::225:3ff:febb:bb15/64
Anycast address(es):
  Not Configured.
Joined group address(es):
  ff02::1
  ff02::2
  ff02::1:ffbb:bb15
MTU is 1500
ICMP redirects are enabled
ND DAD is enabled, Number of DAD attempts: 1
ND router advertisement is disabled
```

For each interface, the following information is displayed:

- IPv6 interface address and prefix
- VLAN assignment
- Status (up, down, disabled)
- Path MTU size
- Status of ICMP redirects
- Status of Neighbor Discovery (ND) Duplicate Address Detection (DAD)
- Status of Neighbor Discovery router advertisements



## IPv6 Path MTU Information

The following command displays IPv6 Path MTU information:

```
show ipv6 pmtu [<destination IPv6 address>]
```

**Command mode:** All

Path MTU Discovery info:		
Max Cache Entry Number : 10		
Current Cache Entry Number: 2		
Cache Timeout Interval : 10 minutes		
Destination Address	Since	PMTU
5000:1::3	00:02:26	1400
FE80::203:A0FF:FED6:141D	00:06:55	1280

Path MTU Discovery information provides information about entries in the Path MTU cache. The PMTU field indicates the maximum packet size in octets that can successfully traverse the path from the switch to the destination node. It is equal to the minimum link MTU of all the links in the path to the destination node.

## IP Information

The following command displays Layer 3 information:

```
show ip interface brief
```

**Command mode:** All

```
IP information:
  AS number 0

Interface information:
126: IP6 0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0/0                                , vlan 4095, up
      fe80::200:ff:fe00:ef
128: IP4 9.43.95.121      255.255.255.0   9.43.95.255,      vlan 4095, up

Loopback interface information:

Default gateway information: metric strict
  4: 9.43.95.254,      FAILED

Default IP6 gateway information:

Current BOOTP relay settings: OFF
Global servers:
-----
Server 1 address 0.0.0.0
Server 2 address 0.0.0.0
Server 3 address 0.0.0.0
Server 4 address 0.0.0.0
Server 5 address 0.0.0.0

Current IP forwarding settings: ON, dirbr disabled, icmprd disabled

Current network filter settings:
  none

Current route map settings:
RIP is disabled.

OSPF is disabled.

OSPFv3 is disabled.

BGP is disabled.
```

IP information includes:

- IP interface information: Interface number, IP address, subnet mask, broadcast address, VLAN number, and operational status.
- Default gateway information: Metric for selecting which configured gateway to use, gateway number, IP address, and health status
- BootP relay settings
- IP forwarding settings, including the forwarding status of directed broadcasts, and the status of ICMP re-directs
- Network filter settings, if applicable
- Route map settings, if applicable

## IKEv2 Information

The following table lists commands that display information about IKEv2.

Table 49. IKEv2 Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<code>show ikev2</code> Displays all IKEv2 information. See <a href="#">page 82</a> for sample output. <b>Command mode:</b> All
<code>show ikev2 ca-cert</code> Displays the CA certificate. <b>Command mode:</b> All
<code>show ikev2 host-cert</code> Displays the host certificate. <b>Command mode:</b> All
<code>show ikev2 identity</code> Displays IKEv2 identity information. <b>Command mode:</b> All
<code>show ikev2 preshare-key</code> Displays the IKEv2 preshare key. <b>Command mode:</b> All
<code>show ikev2 proposal</code> Displays the IKEv2 proposal. <b>Command mode:</b> All
<code>show ikev2 retransmit-interval</code> Displays the IKEv2 retransmit interval. <b>Command mode:</b> All
<code>show ikev2 sa</code> Displays the IKEv2 SA. <b>Command mode:</b> All

## IKEv2 Information Dump

The following command displays IKEv2 information:

```
show ikev2
```

**Command mode:** All

```
IKEv2 retransmit time:      20

IKEv2 cookie notification:  disable

IKEv2 authentication method: Pre-shared key

IKEv2 proposal:
Cipher:                     3des
Authentication:            sha1
DH Group:                   dh-2

Local preshare key:        ibm123

IKEv2 choose IPv6 address as ID type
No SAD entries.
```

IKEv2 information includes:

- IKEv2 retransmit time, in seconds.
- Whether IKEv2 cookie notification is enabled.
- The IKEv2 proposal in force. This includes the encryption algorithm (cipher), the authentication algorithm type, and the Diffie-Hellman (DH) group, which determines the strength of the key used in the key exchange process. Higher DH group numbers are more secure but require additional time to compute the key.
- The local preshare key.
- Whether IKEv2 is using IPv4 or IPv6 addresses as the ID type.
- Security Association Database (SAD) entries, if applicable.

## IPsec Information

The following table describes the commands used to display information about IPsec.

Table 50. IPsec Information Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<code>show ipsec sa</code> Displays all security association information. <b>Command mode:</b> All
<code>show ipsec spd</code> Displays all security policy information. <b>Command mode:</b> All
<code>show ipsec dynamic-policy &lt;1-10&gt;</code> Displays dynamic policy information. <b>Command mode:</b> All
<code>show ipsec manual-policy &lt;1-10&gt;</code> Displays manual policy information. See <a href="#">page 84</a> for sample output. <b>Command mode:</b> All
<code>show ipsec transform-set &lt;1-10&gt;</code> Displays IPsec transform set information. <b>Command mode:</b> All
<code>show ipsec traffic-selector &lt;1-10&gt;</code> Displays IPsec traffic selector information. <b>Command mode:</b> All

## IPsec Manual Policy Information

The following command displays IPsec manual key management policy information:

```
show ipsec manual-policy
```

**Command mode:** All

```
IPsec manual policy 1 -----
IP Address:                2002:0:0:0:0:0:151
Associated transform ID:    1
Associated traffic selector ID: 1
IN-ESP SPI:                9900
IN-ESP encryption KEY:     3456789abcdef012
IN-ESP authentication KEY: 23456789abcdef0123456789abcdef0123456789
OUT-ESP SPI:               7700
OUT-ESP encryption KEY:    6789abcdef012345
OUT-ESP authentication KEY: 56789abcdef0123456789abcdef0123456789abc
Applied on interface:
interface 1
```

IPsec manual policy information includes:

- The IP address of the remote peer
- The transform set ID associated with this policy
- Traffic selector ID associated with this policy
- ESP inbound SPI
- ESP inbound encryption key
- ESP inbound authentication key
- ESP outbound SPI
- ESP outbound encryption key
- ESP outbound authentication key
- The interface to which this manual policy has been applied

## PIM Information

Table 51. PIM Information Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ip pim bsr [&lt;component ID&gt;]</pre> <p>Displays information about the PIM bootstrap router (BSR).</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip pim component [&lt;component ID (1-2)&gt;]</pre> <p>Displays PIM component information. For details, see <a href="#">page 86</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip pim interface [&lt;interface number&gt; detail port &lt;port number&gt;]</pre> <p>Displays PIM interface information. To view sample output, see <a href="#">page 86</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

Table 51. PIM Information Options (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ip pim neighbor [&lt;interface number&gt; port &lt;port number&gt;]</pre> <p>Displays PIM neighbor information. To view sample output, see <a href="#">page 87</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip pim neighbor-filters</pre> <p>Displays information about PIM neighbor filters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip pim mroute [&lt;component ID&gt; count flags  group &lt;multicast group address&gt;  inteface {&lt;interface number&gt; port &lt;port number&gt;} source &lt;multicast source address&gt;]</pre> <p>Displays information about PIM multicast routes. For more information about displaying PIM multicast route information, see <a href="#">page 87</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip pim rp-candidate [&lt;component ID&gt;]</pre> <p>Displays a list of the candidate Rendezvous Points configured.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip pim rp-set [&lt;RP IP address&gt;]</pre> <p>Displays a list of the Rendezvous Points learned.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip pim rp-static [&lt;component ID&gt;]</pre> <p>Displays a list of the static Rendezvous Points configured.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip pim elected-rp [group &lt;multicast group address&gt;]</pre> <p>Displays a list of the elected Rendezvous Points.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## PIM Component Information

The following command displays Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) component information:

```
show ip pim component [<component ID>]
```

**Command mode:** All

```
PIM Component Information
-----
Component-Id: 1
  PIM Mode: sparse,   PIM Version: 2
  Elected BSR: 1.1.1.1
  Candidate RP Holdtime: 100
```

PIM component information includes the following:

- Component ID
- Mode (sparse, dense)
- PIM Version
- Elected Bootstrap Router (BSR) address
- Candidate Rendezvous Point (RP) hold time, in seconds

## PIM Interface Information

The following command displays information about PIM interfaces:

```
show ip pim interface
```

**Command mode:** All

Address	IfName/IfId	Ver/Mode	Nbr	Qry	DR-Address	DR-Prio
-----	-----	-----	Count	Interval	-----	-----
40.0.0.3	net4/4	2/Sparse	1	30	40.0.0.3	1
50.0.0.3	net5/5	2/Sparse	0	30	50.0.0.3	1

PIM interface information includes the following for each PIM interface:

- IP address
- Name and ID
- Version and mode
- Neighbor count
- Query interval
- Designated Router address
- Designated Router priority value



## PIM Neighbor Information

The following command displays PIM neighbor information:

```
show ip pim neighbor
```

**Command mode:** All

Neighbour Address	IfName/Idx	Uptime/Expiry	Ver	DRPri/Mode	CompId	Override Interval	Lan Delay
40.0.0.2	net4/4	00:00:37/79	v2	1/S	1	0	0
40.0.0.4	net1/160	00:03:41/92	v2	32/S	2	0	0

PIM neighbor information includes the following:

- Neighbor IP address, interface name, and interface ID
- Name and ID of interface used to reach the PIM neighbor
- Up time (the time since this neighbor became the neighbor of the local router)
- Expiry Time (the minimum time remaining before this PIM neighbor expires)
- Version number
- Designated Router priority and mode
- Component ID
- Override interval
- LAN delay interval

## PIM Multicast Route Information Commands

Table 52. PIM Multicast Route Information Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ip pim mroute [&lt;component ID&gt;]</pre> <p>Displays PIM multicast routes for the selected component.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip pim mroute flags [s] [r] [w]</pre> <p>Displays PIM multicast routes based on the selected entry flags. Enter flags in any combination:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– s: Shortest Path Tree (SPT) bit</li> <li>– r: Rendezvous Point Tree (RPT) bit</li> <li>– w: Wildcard bit</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip pim mroute group &lt;multicast group IP address&gt;</pre> <p>Displays PIM multicast routes for the selected multicast group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip pim mroute interface &lt;interface number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays PIM multicast routes for the selected incoming IP interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

Table 52. PIM Multicast Route Information Options (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ip pim mroute source &lt;multicast source IP address&gt;</pre> <p>Displays PIM multicast routes for the selected source IP address.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip pim mroute count</pre> <p>Displays a count of PIM multicast routes of each type.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip pim mroute</pre> <p>Displays information about all PIM multicast routes.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## PIM Multicast Route Information

The following command displays PIM multicast route information:

```
show ip pim mroute
```

**Command mode:** All

<pre>IP Multicast Routing Table ----- Route Flags S: SPT Bit W: Wild Card Bit R: RPT Bit Timers: Uptime/Expires  (8.8.8.111, 224.2.2.100) ,00:42:03/00:01:11 Incoming Interface : net44 ,RPF nbr : 44.44.44.1 ,Route Flags : S Outgoing InterfaceList :     net17, Forwarding/Sparse ,00:42:03/---  (*, 224.2.2.100) ,00:45:15/--- ,RP : 88.88.88.2 Incoming Interface : net5 ,RPF nbr : 5.5.5.2 ,Route Flags : WR Outgoing InterfaceList :     net17, Forwarding/Sparse ,00:45:15/---  Total number of (*,G) entries : 1 Total number of (S,G) entries : 1</pre>
---

## Quality of Service Information

Table 53. QoS Information Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show qos transmit-queue</pre> <p>Displays mapping of 802.1p value to Class of Service queue number, and COS queue weight value.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show qos transmit-queue information</pre> <p>Displays all 802.1p information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p> <p>For details, see <a href="#">page 89</a>.</p>
<pre>show qos random-detect</pre> <p>Displays WRED ECN information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## 802.1p Information

The following command displays 802.1p information:

```
show qos transmit-queue information
```

**Command mode:** All

```
Current priority to COS queue information:
Priority  COSq  Weight
-----  ----  -----
    0         0     1
    1         1     2
    2         2     3
    3         3     4
    4         4     5
    5         5     7
    6         6    15
    7         7     0

Current port priority information:
Port      Priority  COSq  Weight
-----  -
INT1         0         0     1
INT2         0         0     1
...
MGT1         0         0     1
MGT2         0         0     1
EXT1         0         0     1
EXT2         0         0     1
EXT3         0         0     1
EXT4         0         0     1
...
```

The following table describes the IEEE 802.1p priority-to-COS queue information.

Table 54. 802.1p Priority-to-COS Queue Parameter Descriptions

Parameter	Description
Priority	Displays the 802.1p Priority level.
COSq	Displays the Class of Service queue.
Weight	Displays the scheduling weight of the COS queue.

The following table describes the IEEE 802.1p port priority information.

Table 55. 802.1p Port Priority Parameter Descriptions

Parameter	Description
Port	Displays the port alias.
Priority	Displays the 802.1p Priority level.
COSq	Displays the Class of Service queue.
Weight	Displays the scheduling weight.

## WRED and ECN Information

The following command displays WRED and ECN information:

```
show qos random-detect
```

**Command mode:** All

```

Current wred and ecn configuration:
Global ECN: Disable
Global WRED: Disable

--WRED--TcpMinThr--TcpMaxThr--TcpDrate--NonTcpMinThr--NonTcpMaxThr--NonTcpDrate--
TQ0:  Dis      0      0      0      0      0
0
TQ1:  Dis      0      0      0      0      0
0
TQ2:  Dis      0      0      0      0      0
0
TQ3:  Dis      0      0      0      0      0
0
TQ4:  Dis      0      0      0      0      0
0
TQ5:  Dis      0      0      0      0      0
0
TQ6:  Dis      0      0      0      0      0
0
TQ7:  Dis      0      0      0      0      0
0
...

```

## Access Control List Information Commands

Table 56. ACL Information Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show access-control list &lt;ACL number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays ACL list information. For details, see <a href="#">page 92</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show access-control list6 &lt;ACL number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays IPv6 ACL list information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show access-control group &lt;ACL group number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays ACL group information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show access-control vmap &lt;VMAP number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays VMAP information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Access Control List Information

The following command displays Access Control List (ACL) information:

```
show access-control list <ACL number>
```

**Command mode:** All

```
Current ACL information:
-----
Filter 2 profile:
 Ethernet
  - VID      : 2/0xffff
  Actions    : Permit
  Statistics  : enabled
```

Access Control List (ACL) information includes configuration settings for each ACL and ACL Group.

*Table 57. ACL Parameter Descriptions*

Parameter	Description
Filter <i>x</i> profile	Indicates the ACL number.
Actions	Displays the configured action for the ACL.
Statistics	Displays the status of ACL statistics configuration (enabled or disabled).

---

## RMON Information Commands

The following table describes the Remote Monitoring (RMON) Information commands.

Table 58. RMON Information commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<code>show rmon history</code> Displays RMON History information. For details, see <a href="#">page 94</a> . <b>Command mode:</b> All
<code>show rmon alarm</code> Displays RMON Alarm information. For details, see <a href="#">page 95</a> . <b>Command mode:</b> All
<code>show rmon event</code> Displays RMON Event information. For details, see <a href="#">page 96</a> . <b>Command mode:</b> All
<code>show rmon</code> Displays all RMON information. <b>Command mode:</b> All

## RMON History Information

The following command displays RMON History information:

```
show rmon history
```

**Command mode:** All

```

RMON History group configuration:

Index  IFOID                                Interval  Rbnum  Gbnum
-----
  1  1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.24                30       5      5
  2  1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.22                30       5      5
  3  1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.20                30       5      5
  4  1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.19                30       5      5
  5  1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.24                1800     5      5

Index                                Owner
-----
  1  dan
  
```

The following table describes the RMON History Information parameters.

*Table 59. RMON History Parameter Descriptions*

Parameter	Description
Index	Displays the index number that identifies each history instance.
IFOID	Displays the MIB Object Identifier.
Interval	Displays the time interval for each sampling bucket.
Rbnum	Displays the number of requested buckets, which is the number of data slots into which data is to be saved.
Gbnum	Displays the number of granted buckets that may hold sampled data.
Owner	Displays the owner of the history instance.



## RMON Alarm Information

The following command displays RMON Alarm information:

```
show rmon alarm
```

**Command mode:** All

```

RMON Alarm group configuration:
-----
Index  Interval  Sample  Type      rLimit      fLimit      last value
-----
   1      1800     abs     either      0           0           7822
-----
Index  rEvtIdx  fEvtIdx      OID
-----
   1      0        0  1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.10.1
-----
Index      Owner
-----
   1  dan
  
```

The following table describes the RMON Alarm Information parameters.

Table 60. RMON Alarm Parameter Descriptions

Parameter	Description
Index	Displays the index number that identifies each alarm instance.
Interval	Displays the time interval over which data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds.
Sample	Displays the method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds, as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <i>abs</i>—absolute value, the value of the selected variable is compared directly with the thresholds at the end of the sampling interval.</li> <li>– <i>delta</i>—delta value, the value of the selected variable at the last sample is subtracted from the current value, and the difference compared with the thresholds.</li> </ul>
Type	Displays the type of alarm, as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <i>falling</i>—alarm is triggered when a falling threshold is crossed.</li> <li>– <i>rising</i>—alarm is triggered when a rising threshold is crossed.</li> <li>– <i>either</i>—alarm is triggered when either a rising or falling threshold is crossed.</li> </ul>
rLimit	Displays the rising threshold for the sampled statistic.
fLimit	Displays the falling threshold for the sampled statistic.
Last value	Displays the last sampled value.

Table 60. RMON Alarm Parameter Descriptions (continued)

Parameter	Description
rEvtIdx	Displays the rising alarm event index that is triggered when a rising threshold is crossed.
fEvtIdx	Displays the falling alarm event index that is triggered when a falling threshold is crossed.
OID	Displays the MIB Object Identifier for each alarm index.
Owner	Displays the owner of the alarm instance.

## RMON Event Information

The following command displays RMON Alarm information:

```
show rmon event
```

**Command mode:** All

```

RMON Event group configuration:

Index Type      Last Sent          Description
-----
  1  both  0D: 0H: 1M:20S  Event_1
  2  none  0D: 0H: 0M: 0S  Event_2
  3  log   0D: 0H: 0M: 0S  Event_3
  4  trap  0D: 0H: 0M: 0S  Event_4
  5  both  0D: 0H: 0M: 0S  Log and trap event for Link Down
 10  both  0D: 0H: 0M: 0S  Log and trap event for Link Up
 11  both  0D: 0H: 0M: 0S  Send log and trap for icmpInMsg
 15  both  0D: 0H: 0M: 0S  Send log and trap for icmpInEchos

Index          Owner
-----
  1  dan
    
```

The following table describes the RMON Event Information parameters.

Table 61. RMON Event Parameter Descriptions

Parameter	Description
Index	Displays the index number that identifies each event instance.
Type	Displays the type of notification provided for this event, as follows: none, log, trap, both.
Last sent	Displays the time that passed since the last switch reboot, when the most recent event was triggered. This value is cleared when the switch reboots.
Description	Displays a text description of the event.
Owner	Displays the owner of the alarm instance.

## Link Status Information

The following command displays link information:

```
show interface status [<port alias or number>]
```

**Command mode:** All

Alias	Port	Speed	Duplex	Flow Ctrl		Link	Name
-----	----	-----	-----	--TX----	---RX--	-----	-----
INTA1	1	1000	full	yes	yes	down	INTA1
INTA2	2	1000	full	yes	yes	down	INTA2
INTA3	3	1000	full	yes	yes	down	INTA3
INTA4	4	1000	full	no	no	up	INTA4
INTA5	5	1000	full	no	no	up	INTA5
INTA6	6	1000	full	yes	yes	up	INTA6
...							
INTA14	14	1000	full	yes	yes	down	INTA14
EXT1	29	any	any	no	no	down	EXT1
EXT2	30	any	any	no	no	down	EXT2
EXT3	31	1000	full	no	no	up	EXT3
EXT4	32	1000	full	no	no	up	EXT4
...							
EXT21	49	1G/10G	full	no	no	down	EXT21
EXT22	50	1G/10G	full	no	no	down	EXT22
EXT23	51	1G/10G	full	no	no	down	EXT23
EXT24	52	1G/10G	full	no	no	down	EXT24
MGT1	53	1000	full	no	no	up	MGT1

**Note:** The sample screens that appear in this document might differ slightly from the screens displayed by your system. Screen content varies based on the type of BladeCenter unit that you are using and the firmware versions and options that are installed.

Use this command to display link status information about each port on the EN2092, including:

- Port alias and port number
- Port speed and Duplex mode (half, full, any)
- Flow control for transmit and receive (no, yes, or both)
- Link status (up, down, or disabled)

The following display shows link status when Bridge Module connections are enabled:

Alias	Port	Speed	Duplex	Flow Ctrl		Link
-----	----	-----	-----	--TX--	---RX---	-----
INT1	1	10000	full	yes	yes	down
INT2	2	10000	full	yes	yes	down
INT3	3	10000	full	yes	yes	down
INT4	4	10000	full	yes	yes	down
INT5	5	10000	full	yes	yes	down
INT6	6	10000	full	yes	yes	down
INT7	7	10000	full	yes	yes	down
INT8	8	10000	full	yes	yes	down
INT9	9	10000	full	yes	yes	down
INT10	10	10000	full	yes	yes	down
INT11	11	10000	full	yes	yes	down
INT12	12	10000	full	yes	yes	down
INT13	13	10000	full	yes	yes	down
INT14	14	10000	full	yes	yes	down
MGT1	15	100	full	yes	yes	up
MGT2	16	100	full	yes	yes	disabled
KR 1	17	10000	full	yes	yes	up
KR 2	18	10000	full	yes	yes	up
KR 3	19	10000	full	yes	yes	up
KR 4	20	10000	full	yes	yes	up
EXT5	21	10000	full	yes	yes	down
EXT6	22	10000	full	yes	yes	down
KR 8	23	10000	full	yes	yes	down
KR 7	24	10000	full	yes	yes	down
KR 6	25	10000	full	yes	yes	down
KR 5	26	10000	full	yes	yes	down
EXT11	27	any	any	yes	yes	down
-----						
Alias	Speed					
-----	-----					
BM5	40Gbs					
BM3	40Gbs					

**Note:** The sample screens that appear in this document might differ slightly from the screens displayed by your system. Screen content varies based on the type of BladeCenter unit that you are using and the firmware versions and options that are installed.

This command displays link status information about each port on the EN2092, including:

- Ethernet port alias, number, and configuration
- Link status (up, down, or disabled)
- Bridge Module (KR) port alias, port number, and configuration (if applicable)
- Bridge Module alias and speed setting

## Port Information

The following command displays port information:

```
show interface trunk <port alias or number>
```

**Command mode:** All

Alias	Port	Tag	RMON	Ln	Fld	PVID	DESCRIPTION	VLAN(s)
		Trk				NVLAN		
INTA1	1	n	d	e	e	4081#	INTA1	4081
INTA2	2	n	d	e	e	4081#	INTA2	4081
INTA3	3	n	d	e	e	4081#	INTA3	4081
INTA4	4	n	d	e	e	4081#	INTA4	4081
INTA5	5	n	d	e	e	4081#	INTA5	4081
INTA6	6	n	d	e	e	4081#	INTA6	4081
INTA7	7	n	d	e	e	4081#	INTA7	4081
INTA8	8	n	d	e	e	4081#	INTA8	4081
INTA9	9	n	d	e	e	4081#	INTA9	4081
INTA10	10	n	d	e	e	4081#	INTA10	4081
INTA11	11	n	d	e	e	4081#	INTA11	4081
INTA12	12	n	d	e	e	4081#	INTA12	4081
INTA13	13	n	d	e	e	4081#	INTA13	4081
INTA14	14	n	d	e	e	4081#	INTA14	4081
INTB1	15	n	d	e	e	4082#	INTB1	4082
INTB2	16	n	d	e	e	4082#	INTB2	4082
INTB3	17	n	d	e	e	4082#	INTB3	4082
INTB4	18	n	d	e	e	4082#	INTB4	4082
INTB5	19	n	d	e	e	4082#	INTB5	4082
INTB6	20	n	d	e	e	4082#	INTB6	4082
INTB7	21	n	d	e	e	4082#	INTB7	4082
INTB8	22	n	d	e	e	4082#	INTB8	4082
INTB9	23	n	d	e	e	4082#	INTB9	4082
INTB10	24	n	d	e	e	4082#	INTB10	4082
INTB11	25	n	d	e	e	4082#	INTB11	4082
INTB12	26	n	d	e	e	4082#	INTB12	4082
INTB13	27	n	d	e	e	4082#	INTB13	4082
INTB14	28	n	d	e	e	4082#	INTB14	4082
INTC1	29	n	d	e	e	4083#	INTC1	4083
INTC2	30	n	d	e	e	4083#	INTC2	4083
INTC3	31	n	d	e	e	4083#	INTC3	4083
INTC4	32	n	d	e	e	4083#	INTC4	4083
INTC5	33	n	d	e	e	4083#	INTC5	4083
INTC6	34	n	d	e	e	4083#	INTC6	4083
INTC7	35	n	d	e	e	4083#	INTC7	4083
INTC8	36	n	d	e	e	4083#	INTC8	4083
INTC9	37	n	d	e	e	4083#	INTC9	4083
INTC10	38	n	d	e	e	4083#	INTC10	4083
INTC11	39	n	d	e	e	4083#	INTC11	4083
INTC12	40	n	d	e	e	4083#	INTC12	4083
INTC13	41	n	d	e	e	4083#	INTC13	4083
INTC14	42	n	d	e	e	4083#	INTC14	4083
EXT1	43	n	d	e	e	4081#	EXT1	4081
EXT2	44	n	d	e	e	4081#	EXT2	4081

**Note:** The sample screens that appear in this document might differ slightly from the screens displayed by your system. Screen content varies based on the type of BladeCenter unit that you are using and the firmware versions and options that are installed.

Port information includes:

- Port alias and number
- Whether the port uses VLAN tagging or not (y or n)
- Whether the port uses PVID/Native-VLAN tagging or not (y or n)
- Whether the port uses PVID ingress tagging or not (y or n)
- Whether the port is internal, external or used for management
- Whether the port has Remote Monitoring (RMON) enabled
- Whether the port has FDB Learning enabled (Lrn)
- Whether the port has Port Flooding enabled (Fld)
- Port VLAN ID (PVID/Native-VLAN)
- Port description
- VLAN membership

---

## Port Transceiver Status

The following command displays the status of the transceiver module on each external port:

```
show interface transceiver
```

**Command mode:** All \*\*\*

Port	Link	Transceiver	Vendor	Part	Approve
49 EXT21	Down	SX SFP	Blade Network	BN-CKM-S-SX	Approved
50 EXT22	LINK	3m DAC	BLADE NETWORK	BN-SP-CBL-3M	Accepted
51 EXT23	LINK	SR SFP+	Blade Network	BN-CKM-SP-SR	Approved
52 EXT24	LINK	SR SFP+	Blade Network	BN-CKM-SP-SR	Approved

This command displays information about the transceiver module on each port, as follows:

- Port number and media type
- Link status
- Transceiver detail
- Vendor information
- Part number
- Approval state

Use the following command to display extended transceiver information:

```
show interface port <port number> transceiver details
```

**Command mode:** All

Port	TX	Link	TXflt	Volts	DegsC	TXuW	RXuW	Transceiver	Approve
49 EXT21	Ena	Down	NoFlt	3.24	40.0	287.2	0.0	SX SFP	Approved
	Blade Network		Part:BN-CKM-S-SX			Date:110225	S/N:BNTM1108QB		

This command displays detailed information about the transceiver module, as follows:

- Port number and media type
- TX: Transmission status
- TXflt: Transmission fault indicator
- Volts: Power usage, in volts
- DegsC: Temperature, in degrees centigrade
- TXuW: Transmit power, in micro-watts
- RXuW: Receive power, in micro-watts
- Media type (LX, LR, SX, SR)
- Approval status

The optical power levels shown for transmit and receive functions for the transceiver should fall within the expected range defined in the IEEE 802-3-2008 specification for each transceiver type. For convenience, the expected range values are summarized in the following table.

*Table 62. Expected Transceiver Optical Power Levels*

<b>Transceiver Type</b>	<b>Tx Minimum</b>	<b>Tx Maximum</b>	<b>Rx Minimum</b>	<b>Rx Maximum</b>
SFP SX	112 $\mu$ W	1000 $\mu$ W	20 $\mu$ W	1000 $\mu$ W
SFP LX	70.8 $\mu$ W	501 $\mu$ W	12.6 $\mu$ W	501 $\mu$ W
SFP+ SR	186 $\mu$ W	794 $\mu$ W	102 $\mu$ W	794 $\mu$ W
SFP+ LR	151 $\mu$ W	891 $\mu$ W	27.5 $\mu$ W	891 $\mu$ W

**Note:** Power level values in the IEEE specification are shown in dBm, but have been converted to mW in this table to match the unit of measure shown in the display output.



---

## Virtual Machines Information

The following command display information about Virtual Machines (VMs).

Table 63. Virtual Machines Information Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show virt port &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays Virtual Machine information for the selected port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show virt vm [-v -r]</pre> <p>Displays all Virtual Machine information.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>- -v displays verbose information</li><li>- -r rescans the data center</li></ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## VM Information

The following command displays VM information:

```
show virt vm
```

**Command mode:** All

IP Address	VMAC Address	Index	Port	VM Group (Profile)
*127.31.46.50	00:50:56:4e:62:f5	4	INT3	
*127.31.46.10	00:50:56:4f:f2:85	2	INT4	
+127.31.46.51	00:50:56:72:ec:86	1	INT3	
+127.31.46.11	00:50:56:7c:1c:ca	3	INT4	
127.31.46.25	00:50:56:9c:00:c8	5	INT4	
127.31.46.15	00:50:56:9c:21:2f	0	INT4	
127.31.46.35	00:50:56:9c:29:29	6	INT3	

Number of entries: 8  
\* indicates VMware ESX Service Console Interface  
+ indicates VMware ESX/ESXi VMKernel or Management Interface

VM information includes the following for each Virtual Machine (VM):

- IP address
- MAC address
- Index number assigned to the VM
- Internal port on which the VM was detected
- VM group that contains the VM, if applicable

## VM Check Information

The following command displays VM Check information:

```
show virt vmcheck
```

**Command mode:** All

Action to take for spoofed VMs: Basic: Oper disable the link Advanced: Install ACL to drop traffic  Maximum number of acls that can be used for mac spoofing: 50 Trusted ports by configuration: empty
---

## VMware Information

Use these commands to display information about Virtual Machines (VMs) and VMware hosts in the data center. These commands require the presence of a configured Virtual Center.

Table 64. VMware Information Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show virt vmware hosts</pre> <p>Displays a list of VMware hosts.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show virt vmware hello</pre> <p>Displays VMware hello settings.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show virt vmware showhost &lt;host UUID&gt;   &lt;host IP address&gt;   &lt;host name&gt;</pre> <p>Displays detailed information about a specific VMware host.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show virt vmware showvm &lt;VM UUID&gt;   &lt;VM IP address&gt;   &lt;VM name&gt;</pre> <p>Displays detailed information about a specific Virtual Machine (VM).</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show virt vmware vms</pre> <p>Displays a list of VMs.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## VMware Host Information

The following command displays VM host information:

```
show virt vmware hosts
```

**Command mode:** All

UUID	Name(s), IP Address
80a42681-d0e5-5910-a0bf-bd23bd3f7803	127.12.41.30
3c2e063c-153c-dd11-8b32-a78dd1909a69	127.12.46.10
64f1fe30-143c-dd11-84f2-a8ba2cd7ae40	127.12.44.50
c818938e-143c-dd11-9f7a-d8defa4b83bf	127.12.46.20
fc719af0-093c-dd11-95be-b0adac1bcf86	127.12.46.30
009a581a-143c-dd11-be4c-c9fb65ff04ec	127.12.46.40

VM host information includes the following:

- UUID associated with the VMware host.
- Name or IP address of the VMware host.

---

## SLP Information

The following commands display information about Service Location Protocol settings:

*Table 65. SLP Information Options*

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ip slp information</pre> <p>Displays the SLP version, whether SLP is enabled or disabled and whether DA auto-discovery is enabled or disabled</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip slp directory-agents</pre> <p>Lists all detected DAs</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip slp user-agents</pre> <p>Lists all detected UAs</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

-

---

## Information Dump

The following command dumps switch information:

```
show information-dump
```

**Command mode:** All

Use the dump command to dump all switch information available (10K or more, depending on your configuration). This data is useful for tuning and debugging switch performance.

If you want to capture dump data to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the dump commands.

---

## Chapter 3. Statistics Commands

You can use the Statistics Commands to view switch performance statistics in both the user and administrator command modes. This chapter discusses how to use the command line interface to display switch statistics.

Table 66. Statistics Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show layer3 counters</pre> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All Displays Layer 3 statistics.</p>
<pre>show snmp-server counters</pre> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All Displays SNMP statistics. See <a href="#">page 189</a> for sample output.</p>
<pre>show ntp counters</pre> <p>Displays Network Time Protocol (NTP) Statistics. <b>Command mode:</b> All See <a href="#">page 193</a> for a sample output and a description of NTP Statistics.</p>
<pre>show ip slp counter</pre> <p>Displays Service Location Protocol packet counters. See <a href="#">page 194</a> for a sample output. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show counters</pre> <p>Dumps all switch statistics. Use this command to gather data for tuning and debugging switch performance. If you want to capture dump data to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the dump command. <b>Command mode:</b> All For details, see <a href="#">page 196</a>.</p>

---

## Port Statistics

These commands display traffic statistics on a port-by-port basis. Traffic statistics include SNMP Management Information Base (MIB) objects.

Table 67. Port Statistics Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; dot1x counters</pre> <p>Displays IEEE 802.1X statistics for the port. See <a href="#">page 110</a> for sample output.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; bridging-counters</pre> <p>Displays bridging (“dot1”) statistics for the port. See <a href="#">page 114</a> for sample output.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; ethernet-counters</pre> <p>Displays Ethernet (“dot3”) statistics for the port. See <a href="#">page 115</a> for sample output.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; interface-counters</pre> <p>Displays interface statistics for the port. See <a href="#">page 118</a> for sample output.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; ip-counters</pre> <p>Displays IP statistics for the port. See <a href="#">page 121</a> for sample output.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; link-counters</pre> <p>Displays link statistics for the port. See <a href="#">page 121</a> for sample output.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; rmon-counters</pre> <p>Displays Remote Monitoring (RMON) statistics for the port. See <a href="#">page 122</a> for sample output.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; oam counters</pre> <p>Displays Operation, Administrative, and Maintenance (OAM) protocol statistics for the port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

Table 67. Port Statistics Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>clear interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; counters</pre> <p>Clears all statistics for the port. <b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>clear counters</pre> <p>Clears statistics for all ports. <b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>

## 802.1X Authenticator Statistics

Use the following command to display the 802.1X authenticator statistics of the selected port:

```
show interface port <port alias or number> dot1x counters
```

**Command mode:** All

Authenticator Statistics:	
eapolFramesRx	= 925
eapolFramesTx	= 3201
eapolStartFramesRx	= 2
eapolLogoffFramesRx	= 0
eapolRespIdFramesRx	= 463
eapolRespFramesRx	= 460
eapolReqIdFramesTx	= 1820
eapolReqFramesTx	= 1381
invalidEapolFramesRx	= 0
eapLengthErrorFramesRx	= 0
lastEapolFrameVersion	= 1
lastEapolFrameSource	= 00:01:02:45:ac:51

Table 68. 802.1X Authenticator Statistics of a Port

Statistics	Description
eapolFramesRx	Total number of EAPOL frames received
eapolFramesTx	Total number of EAPOL frames transmitted
eapolStartFramesRx	Total number of EAPOL Start frames received
eapolLogoffFramesRx	Total number of EAPOL Logoff frames received
eapolRespIdFramesRx	Total number of EAPOL Response Identity frames received
eapolRespFramesRx	Total number of Response frames received
eapolReqIdFramesTx	Total number of Request Identity frames transmitted
eapolReqFramesTx	Total number of Request frames transmitted
invalidEapolFramesRx	Total number of invalid EAPOL frames received
eapLengthErrorFramesRx	Total number of EAP length error frames received
lastEapolFrameVersion	The protocol version number carried in the most recently received EAPOL frame.
lastEapolFrameSource	The source MAC address carried in the most recently received EAPOL frame.



## 802.1X Authenticator Diagnostics

Use the following command to display the 802.1X authenticator diagnostics of the selected port:

```
show interface port <port alias or number> dot1x counters
```

**Command mode:** All

Authenticator Diagnostics:	
authEntersConnecting	= 1820
authEapLogoffsWhileConnecting	= 0
authEntersAuthenticating	= 463
authSuccessesWhileAuthenticating	= 5
authTimeoutsWhileAuthenticating	= 0
authFailWhileAuthenticating	= 458
authReauthsWhileAuthenticating	= 0
authEapStartsWhileAuthenticating	= 0
authEapLogoffWhileAuthenticating	= 0
authReauthsWhileAuthenticated	= 3
authEapStartsWhileAuthenticated	= 0
authEapLogoffWhileAuthenticated	= 0
backendResponses	= 923
backendAccessChallenges	= 460
backendOtherRequestsToSupplicant	= 460
backendNonNakResponsesFromSupplicant	= 460
backendAuthSuccesses	= 5
backendAuthFails	= 458

Table 69. 802.1X Authenticator Diagnostics of a Port

Statistics	Description
authEntersConnecting	Total number of times that the state machine transitions to the CONNECTING state from any other state.
authEapLogoffsWhileConnecting	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from CONNECTING to DISCONNECTED as a result of receiving an EAPOL-Logoff message.
authEntersAuthenticating	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from CONNECTING to AUTHENTICATING, as a result of an EAP-Response/Identity message being received from the Supplicant.
authSuccessesWhileAuthenticating	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from AUTHENTICATING to AUTHENTICATED, as a result of the Backend Authentication state machine indicating successful authentication of the Supplicant.
authTimeoutsWhileAuthenticating	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from AUTHENTICATING to ABORTING, as a result of the Backend Authentication state machine indicating authentication timeout.

Table 69. 802.1X Authenticator Diagnostics of a Port (continued)

Statistics	Description
authFailWhile Authenticating	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from AUTHENTICATING to HELD, as a result of the Backend Authentication state machine indicating authentication failure.
authReauthsWhile Authenticating	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from AUTHENTICATING to ABORTING, as a result of a re-authentication request
authEapStartsWhile Authenticating	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from AUTHENTICATING to ABORTING, as a result of an EAPOL-Start message being received from the Supplicant.
authEapLogoffWhile Authenticating	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from AUTHENTICATING to ABORTING, as a result of an EAPOL-Logoff message being received from the Supplicant.
authReauthsWhile Authenticated	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from AUTHENTICATED to CONNECTING, as a result of a re-authentication request.
authEapStartsWhile Authenticated	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from AUTHENTICATED to CONNECTING, as a result of an EAPOL-Start message being received from the Supplicant.
authEapLogoffWhile Authenticated	Total number of times that the state machine transitions from AUTHENTICATED to DISCONNECTED, as a result of an EAPOL-Logoff message being received from the Supplicant.
backendResponses	Total number of times that the state machine sends an initial Access-Request packet to the Authentication server. Indicates that the Authenticator attempted communication with the Authentication Server.
backendAccessChallenges	Total number of times that the state machine receives an initial Access-Challenge packet from the Authentication server. Indicates that the Authentication Server has communication with the Authenticator.
backendOtherRequests ToSupplicant	Total number of times that the state machine sends an EAP-Request packet (other than an Identity, Notification, Failure, or Success message) to the Supplicant. Indicates that the Authenticator chose an EAP-method.

Table 69. 802.1X Authenticator Diagnostics of a Port (continued)

Statistics	Description
backendNonNak ResponsesFromSupplicant	Total number of times that the state machine receives a response from the Supplicant to an initial EAP-Request, and the response is something other than EAP-NAK. Indicates that the Supplicant can respond to the Authenticator.s chosen EAP-method.
backendAuthSuccesses	Total number of times that the state machine receives an Accept message from the Authentication Server. Indicates that the Supplicant has successfully authenticated to the Authentication Server.
backendAuthFails	Total number of times that the state machine receives a Reject message from the Authentication Server. Indicates that the Supplicant has not authenticated to the Authentication Server.

## Bridging Statistics

Use the following command to display the bridging statistics of the selected port:

```
show interface port <port alias or number> bridging-counters
```

**Command mode:** All

Bridging statistics for port INT1:	
dot1PortInFrames:	63242584
dot1PortOutFrames:	63277826
dot1PortInDiscards:	0
dot1TpLearnedEntryDiscards:	0
dot1StpPortForwardTransitions:	0

Table 70. Bridging Statistics of a Port

Statistics	Description
dot1PortInFrames	The number of frames that have been received by this port from its segment. A frame received on the interface corresponding to this port is only counted by this object if and only if it is for a protocol being processed by the local bridging function, including bridge management frames.
dot1PortOutFrames	The number of frames that have been transmitted by this port to its segment. Note that a frame transmitted on the interface corresponding to this port is only counted by this object if and only if it is for a protocol being processed by the local bridging function, including bridge management frames.
dot1PortInDiscards	Count of valid frames received which were discarded (that is, filtered) by the Forwarding Process.
dot1TpLearnedEntry Discards	The total number of Forwarding Database entries, which have been or would have been learnt, but have been discarded due to a lack of space to store them in the Forwarding Database. If this counter is increasing, it indicates that the Forwarding Database is regularly becoming full (a condition which has unpleasant performance effects on the subnetwork). If this counter has a significant value but is not presently increasing, it indicates that the problem has been occurring but is not persistent.
dot1StpPortForward Transitions	The number of times this port has transitioned from the Learning state to the Forwarding state.

## Ethernet Statistics

Use the following command to display the ethernet statistics of the selected port:

```
show interface port <port alias or number> ethernet-counters
```

**Command mode:** All

Ethernet statistics for port INT1:	
dot3StatsAlignmentErrors:	0
dot3StatsFCSErrors:	0
dot3StatsSingleCollisionFrames:	0
dot3StatsMultipleCollisionFrames:	0
dot3StatsLateCollisions:	0
dot3StatsExcessiveCollisions:	0
dot3StatsInternalMacTransmitErrors:	NA
dot3StatsFrameTooLongs:	0
dot3StatsInternalMacReceiveErrors:	0

Table 71. Ethernet Statistics for Port

Statistics	Description
dot3StatsAlignment Errors	<p>A count of frames received on a particular interface that are not an integral number of octets in length and do not pass the Frame Check Sequence (FCS) check.</p> <p>The count represented by an instance of this object is incremented when the <code>alignmentError</code> status is returned by the MAC service to the Logical Link Control (LLC) (or other MAC user). Received frames for which multiple error conditions obtained are, according to the conventions of IEEE 802.3 Layer Management, counted exclusively according to the error status presented to the LLC.</p>
dot3StatsFCSErrors	<p>A count of frames received on a particular interface that are an integral number of octets in length but do not pass the Frame Check Sequence (FCS) check.</p> <p>The count represented by an instance of this object is incremented when the <code>frameCheckError</code> status is returned by the MAC service to the LLC (or other MAC user). Received frames for which multiple error conditions obtained are, according to the conventions of IEEE 802.3 Layer Management, counted exclusively according to the error status presented to the LLC.</p>

Table 71. Ethernet Statistics for Port (continued)

Statistics	Description
dot3StatsSingleCollisionFrames	<p>A count of successfully transmitted frames on a particular interface for which transmission is inhibited by exactly one collision.</p> <p>A frame that is counted by an instance of this object is also counted by the corresponding instance of either the <code>ifOutUcastPkts</code>, <code>ifOutMulticastPkts</code>, or <code>ifOutBroadcastPkts</code>, and is not counted by the corresponding instance of the <code>dot3StatsMultipleCollisionFrame</code> object.</p>
dot3StatsMultipleCollisionFrames	<p>A count of successfully transmitted frames on a particular interface for which transmission is inhibited by more than one collision.</p> <p>A frame that is counted by an instance of this object is also counted by the corresponding instance of either the <code>ifOutUcastPkts</code>, <code>ifOutMulticastPkts</code>, or <code>ifOutBroadcastPkts</code>, and is not counted by the corresponding instance of the <code>dot3StatsSingleCollisionFrames</code> object.</p>
dot3StatsLateCollisions	<p>The number of times that a collision is detected on a particular interface later than 512 bit-times into the transmission of a packet.</p> <p>Five hundred and twelve bit-times corresponds to 51.2 microseconds on a 10 Mbit/s system. A (late) collision included in a count represented by an instance of this object is also considered as a (generic) collision for purposes of other collision-related statistics.</p>
dot3StatsExcessiveCollisions	<p>A count of frames for which transmission on a particular interface fails due to excessive collisions.</p>
dot3StatsInternalMacTransmitErrors	<p>A count of frames for which transmission on a particular interface fails due to an internal MAC sub layer transmit error. A frame is only counted by an instance of this object if it is not counted by the corresponding instance of either the <code>dot3StatsLateCollisions</code> object, the <code>dot3StatsExcessiveCollisions</code> object, or the <code>dot3StatsCarrierSenseErrors</code> object.</p> <p>The precise meaning of the count represented by an instance of this object is implementation-specific. In particular, an instance of this object may represent a count of transmission errors on a particular interface that are not otherwise counted.</p>

Table 71. Ethernet Statistics for Port (continued)

Statistics	Description
dot3StatsFrameTooLongs	<p>A count of frames received on a particular interface that exceed the maximum permitted frame size.</p> <p>The count represented by an instance of this object is incremented when the <code>frameTooLong</code> status is returned by the MAC service to the LLC (or other MAC user). Received frames for which multiple error conditions obtained are, according to the conventions of IEEE 802.3 Layer Management, counted exclusively according to the error status presented to the LLC.</p>
dot3StatsInternalMac ReceiveErrors	<p>A count of frames for which reception on a particular interface fails due to an internal MAC sub layer receive error. A frame is only counted by an instance of this object if it is not counted by the corresponding instance of either the <code>dot3StatsFrameTooLongs</code> object, the <code>dot3StatsAlignmentErrors</code> object, or the <code>dot3StatsFCSErrors</code> object.</p> <p>The precise meaning of the count represented by an instance of this object is implementation-specific. In particular, an instance of this object may represent a count of received errors on a particular interface that are not otherwise counted.</p>

## Interface Statistics

Use the following command to display the interface statistics of the selected port:

```
show interface port <port alias or number> interface-counters
```

**Command mode:** All

Interface statistics for port EXT1:			
	ifHCIn Counters	ifHCOOut Counters	
Octets:	0	648329	
UcastPkts:	0	0	
BroadcastPkts:	0	271	
MulticastPkts:	0	7654	
FlowCtrlPkts:	0	0	
PriFlowCtrlPkts:	0	0	
Discards:	0	11	
Errors:	0	0	
Ingress Discard reasons:		Egress Discard reasons:	
VLAN Discards:	0	HOL-blocking Discards:	0
Filter Discards:	0	MMU Discards:	0
Policy Discards:	0	Cell Error Discards:	0
Non-Forwarding State:	0	MMU Aging Discards:	0
IBP/CBP Discards:	0	Other Discards:	11

Table 72. Interface Statistics for Port

Statistics	Description
ifInOctets	The total number of octets received on the interface, including framing characters.
ifInUcastPkts	The number of packets, delivered by this sub-layer to a higher sub-layer, which were not addressed to a multicast or broadcast address at this sub-layer.
ifInBroadcastPkts	The number of packets, delivered by this sub-layer to a higher sub-layer, which were addressed to a broadcast address at this sub-layer.
ifInMulticastPkts	The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested to be transmitted, and which were addressed to a multicast address at this sub-layer, including those that were discarded or not sent. For a MAC layer protocol, this includes both Group and Functional addresses.
ifInFlowControlPkts	The total number of flow control pause packets received on the interface.
ifInDiscards	The number of inbound packets which were chosen to be discarded even though no errors had been detected to prevent their being delivered to a higher-layer protocol. One possible reason for discarding such a packet could be to free up buffer space.



Table 72. Interface Statistics for Port (continued)

Statistics	Description
ifInErrors	For packet-oriented interfaces, the number of inbound packets that contained errors preventing them from being delivered to a higher-layer protocol. For character-oriented or fixed-length interfaces, the number of inbound transmission units that contained errors preventing them from being deliverable to a higher-layer protocol.
ifOutOctets	The total number of octets transmitted out of the interface, including framing characters.
ifOutUcastPkts	The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested to be transmitted, and which were not addressed to a multicast or broadcast address at this sub-layer, including those that were discarded or not sent.
ifOutBroadcastPkts	The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested to be transmitted, and which were addressed to a broadcast address at this sub-layer, including those that were discarded or not sent. This object is a 64-bit version of <code>ifOutBroadcastPkts</code> .
ifOutMulticastPkts	The total number of packets that higher-level protocols requested to be transmitted, and which were addressed to a multicast address at this sub-layer, including those that were discarded or not sent. For a MAC layer protocol, this includes both Group and Functional addresses. This object is a 64-bit version of <code>ifOutMulticastPkts</code> .
ifOutFlowControlPkts	The total number of flow control pause packets transmitted out of the interface.
ifOutDiscards	The number of outbound packets which were chosen to be discarded even though no errors had been detected to prevent their being transmitted. One possible reason for discarding such a packet could be to free up buffer space.
ifOutErrors	For packet-oriented interfaces, the number of outbound packets that could not be transmitted because of errors. For character-oriented or fixed-length interfaces, the number of outbound transmission units that could not be transmitted because of errors.
VLAN Discards	Discarded because the packet was tagged with a VLAN to which this port is not a member.
Filter Discards	Dropped by the Content Aware Engine (user-configured filter).
Policy Discards	Dropped due to policy setting. For example, due to a user-configured static entry.

Table 72. Interface Statistics for Port (continued)

Statistics	Description
Non-Forwarding State	Discarded because the ingress port is not in the forwarding state.
IBP/CBP Discards	Discarded because of Ingress Back Pressure (flow control), or because the Common Buffer Pool is full (for example, insufficient packet buffering).
HOL-blocking Discards	Discarded because of the Head Of Line (HOL) blocking mechanism. Low-priority packets are placed in a separate queue and can be discarded while applications or the TCP protocol determine whether a retransmission is necessary. HOL blocking forces transmission to stop until the overloaded egress port buffer can receive data again.
MMU Discards	Discarded because of the Memory Management Unit.
Cell Error Discards	
MMU Aging Discards	
Other Discards	Discarded packets not included in any category.
Empty Egress Portmap	Dropped due to an egress port bitmap of zero condition (no ports in the egress mask). This counter increments whenever the switching decision found that there was no port to send out.

## Interface Protocol Statistics

Use the following command to display the interface protocol statistics of the selected port:

```
show interface port <port alias or number> ip-counters
```

**Command mode:** All

GEA IP statistics for port INT1:	
ipInReceives	: 0
ipInHeaderError:	0
ipInDiscards	: 0

Table 73. Interface Protocol Statistics

Statistics	Description
ipInReceives	The total number of input datagrams received from interfaces, including those received in error.
ipInHeaderErrors	The number of input datagrams discarded because the IP address in their IP header's destination field was not a valid address to be received at this entity (the switch).
ipInDiscards	The number of input IP datagrams for which no problems were encountered to prevent their continued processing, but which were discarded (for example, for lack of buffer space). Note that this counter does not include any datagrams discarded while awaiting re-assembly.

## Link Statistics

Use the following command to display the link statistics of the selected port:

```
show interface port <port alias or number> link-counters
```

**Command mode:** All

Link statistics for port INT1:	
linkStateChange:	1

Table 74. Link Statistics

Statistics	Description
linkStateChange	The total number of link state changes.

## RMON Statistics

Use the following command to display the Remote Monitoring (RMON) statistics of the selected port:

```
show interface port <port alias or number> rmon-counters
```

**Command mode:** All.

RMON statistics for port EXT2:	
etherStatsDropEvents:	NA
etherStatsOctets:	0
etherStatsPkts:	0
etherStatsBroadcastPkts:	0
etherStatsMulticastPkts:	0
etherStatsCRCAlignErrors:	0
etherStatsUndersizePkts:	0
etherStatsOversizePkts:	0
etherStatsFragments:	NA
etherStatsJabbers:	0
etherStatsCollisions:	0
etherStatsPkts64Octets:	0
etherStatsPkts65to127Octets:	0
etherStatsPkts128to255Octets:	0
etherStatsPkts256to511Octets:	0
etherStatsPkts512to1023Octets:	0
etherStatsPkts1024to1518Octets:	0

Table 75. RMON Statistics of a Port

Statistics	Description
etherStatsDropEvents	The total number of packets received that were dropped because of system resource constraints.
etherStatsOctets	The total number of octets of data (including those in bad packets) received on the network (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).
etherStatsPkts	The total number of packets (including bad packets, broadcast packets, and multicast packets) received.
etherStatsBroadcastPkts	The total number of good packets received that were directed to the broadcast address.
etherStatsMulticastPkts	The total number of good packets received that were directed to a multicast address.
etherStatsCRCAlignErrors	The total number of packets received that had a length (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets) of between 64 and 1518 octets, inclusive, but had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error).

Table 75. RMON Statistics of a Port (continued)

Statistics	Description
etherStatsUndersizePkts	The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets long (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets) and were otherwise well formed.
etherStatsOversizePkts	The total number of packets received that were longer than 1518 octets (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets) and were otherwise well formed.
etherStatsFragments	The total number of packets received that were less than 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets) and had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error).
etherStatsJabbers	The total number of packets received that were longer than 1518 octets (excluding framing bits, but including FCS octets), and had either a bad Frame Check Sequence (FCS) with an integral number of octets (FCS Error) or a bad FCS with a non-integral number of octets (Alignment Error). Jabber is defined as the condition where any packet exceeds 20 ms. The allowed range to detect jabber is between 20 ms and 150 ms.
etherStatsCollisions	The best estimate of the total number of collisions on this Ethernet segment.
etherStatsPkts64Octets	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were less than or equal to 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).
etherStatsPkts65to127 Octets	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were greater than 64 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).
etherStatsPkts128to255 Octets	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were greater than 127 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).
etherStatsPkts256to511 Octets	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were greater than 255 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).
etherStatsPkts512to1023 Octets	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were greater than 511 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).
etherStatsPkts1024to1518 Octets	The total number of packets (including bad packets) received that were greater than 1023 octets in length (excluding framing bits but including FCS octets).

## QoS Queue Statistics

Table 76. QoS Queue Statistics

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; egress-queue-counters  [&lt;0-7&gt; drop]</pre> <p>Displays the total number of successfully transmitted or dropped packets and bytes for each QoS queue for the selected port.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– &lt;0-7&gt; displays statistics only for the specified queue</li> <li>– drop displays statistics only for the dropped packets and bytes</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt;  egress-mcast-queue-counters [&lt;8-11&gt; drop]</pre> <p>Displays the total number of successfully transmitted or dropped packets and bytes for each multicast QoS queue for the selected port.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– &lt;8-11&gt; displays statistics only for the specified queue</li> <li>– drop displays statistics only for the dropped packets and bytes</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; egress-queue-rate  [&lt;0-7&gt; drop]</pre> <p>Displays the number of successfully transmitted or dropped packets and bytes per second for each QoS queue for the selected port.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– &lt;0-7&gt; displays statistics only for the specified queue</li> <li>– drop displays statistics only for the dropped packets and bytes</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt;  egress-mcast-queue-rate [&lt;8-11&gt; drop]</pre> <p>Displays the number of successfully transmitted or dropped packets and bytes per second for each multicast QoS queue for the selected port.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– &lt;8-11&gt; displays statistics only for the specified queue</li> <li>– drop displays statistics only for the dropped packets and bytes</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

Use the following command to display the rate-based QoS queue statistics of the selected port:

```
show interface port <port alias or number> egress-queue-rate
```

**Command mode:** All.

QoS Rate for port INTA14:	
QoS Queue 0:	
Tx Packets:	5
Dropped Packets:	0
Tx Bytes:	363
Dropped Bytes:	0
QoS Queue 1:	
Tx Packets:	0
Dropped Packets:	0
Tx Bytes:	0
Dropped Bytes:	0
QoS Queue 2:	
Tx Packets:	0
Dropped Packets:	0
Tx Bytes:	0
Dropped Bytes:	0
QoS Queue 3:	
Tx Packets:	0
Dropped Packets:	0
Tx Bytes:	0
Dropped Bytes:	0
QoS Queue 4:	
Tx Packets:	0
Dropped Packets:	0
Tx Bytes:	0
Dropped Bytes:	0
QoS Queue 5:	
Tx Packets:	0
Dropped Packets:	0
Tx Bytes:	0
Dropped Bytes:	0
QoS Queue 6:	
Tx Packets:	0
Dropped Packets:	0
Tx Bytes:	0
Dropped Bytes:	0
QoS Queue 7:	
Tx Packets:	0
Dropped Packets:	0
Tx Bytes:	0
Dropped Bytes:	0

*Table 77. QoS Queue Rate-Based Statistics of a Port*

Statistics	Description
Tx Packets	Number of successfully transmitted packets per second for the QoS queue
Dropped Packets	Number of dropped packets per second for the QoS queue

Table 77. QoS Queue Rate-Based Statistics of a Port (continued)

Statistics	Description
Tx Bytes	Number of successfully transmitted bytes per second for the QoS queue
Dropped Bytes	Number of dropped bytes per second for the QoS queue

Use the following command to display the -based QoS queue statistics of the selected port:

```
show interface port <port alias or number> egress-queue-counters
```

**Command mode:** All.

```

QoS Rate for port 1:1:
QoS Queue 0:
  Tx Packets:                0
  Dropped Packets:          0
  Tx Bytes:                  0
  Dropped Bytes:            0
QoS Queue 1:
  Tx Packets:                0
  Dropped Packets:          0
  Tx Bytes:                  0
  Dropped Bytes:            0
QoS Queue 2:
  Tx Packets:                0
  Dropped Packets:          0
  Tx Bytes:                  0
  Dropped Bytes:            0
QoS Queue 3:
  Tx Packets:                0
  Dropped Packets:          0
  Tx Bytes:                  0
  Dropped Bytes:            0
QoS Queue 4:
  Tx Packets:                0
  Dropped Packets:          0
  Tx Bytes:                  0
  Dropped Bytes:            0
QoS Queue 5:
  Tx Packets:                0
  Dropped Packets:          0
  Tx Bytes:                  0
  Dropped Bytes:            0
QoS Queue 6:
  Tx Packets:                0
  Dropped Packets:          0
  Tx Bytes:                  0
  Dropped Bytes:            0
QoS Queue 7:
  Tx Packets:                0
  Dropped Packets:          0
  Tx Bytes:                  0
  Dropped Bytes:            0

```



Table 78. QoS Queue Rate-Based Statistics of a Port

<b>Statistics</b>	<b>Description</b>
Tx Packets	Total number of successfully transmitted packets for the QoS queue
Dropped Packets	Total number of dropped packets for the QoS queue
Tx Bytes	Total number of successfully transmitted bytes for the QoS queue
Dropped Bytes	Total number of dropped bytes for the QoS queue

---

## Trunk Group Statistics

Table 79. Trunk Group Statistics Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show interface portchannel &lt;trunk group number&gt; interface-counters</pre> <p>Displays interface statistics for the trunk group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>clear interface portchannel &lt;trunk group number&gt; counters</pre> <p>Clears all the statistics on the specified trunk group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>

---

## Layer 2 Statistics

Table 80. Layer 2 Statistics Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; lacp counters</pre> <p>Displays Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) statistics. See <a href="#">page 130</a> for sample output.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>clear interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; lacp counters</pre> <p>Clears Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) statistics.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>show hotlinks counters</pre> <p>Displays Hot Links statistics. See <a href="#">page 131</a> for sample output.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>clear hotlinks</pre> <p>Clears all Hot Links statistics.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; lldp counters</pre> <p>Displays LLDP statistics. See <a href="#">page 132</a> for sample output.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>show oam counters</pre> <p>Displays OAM statistics. See <a href="#">page 133</a> for sample output.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>

## LACP Statistics

Use the following command to display Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) statistics:

```
show interface port <port alias or number> lacp counters
```

Command mode: All

```
Port EXT1:
-----
Valid LACPDUs received:      - 870
Valid Marker PDUs received: - 0
Valid Marker Rsp PDUs received: - 0
Unknown version/TLV type:   - 0
Illegal subtype received:    - 0
LACPDUs transmitted:        - 6031
Marker PDUs transmitted:    - 0
Marker Rsp PDUs transmitted: - 0
```

Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) statistics are described in the following table:

Table 81. LACP Statistics

Statistic	Description
Valid LACPDUs received	Total number of valid LACP data units received.
Valid Marker PDUs received	Total number of valid LACP marker data units received.
Valid Marker Rsp PDUs received	Total number of valid LACP marker response data units received.
Unknown version/TLV type	Total number of LACP data units with an unknown version or type, length, and value (TLV) received.
Illegal subtype received	Total number of LACP data units with an illegal subtype received.
LACPDUs transmitted	Total number of LACP data units transmitted.
Marker PDUs transmitted	Total number of LACP marker data units transmitted.
Marker Rsp PDUs transmitted	Total number of LACP marker response data units transmitted.

## Hotlinks Statistics

Use the following command to display Hot Links statistics:

```
show hotlinks counters
```

**Command mode:** All

```
Hot Links Trigger Stats:

Trigger 1 statistics:
  Trigger Name: Trigger 1
  Master active:           0
  Backup active:          0
  FDB update:             0  failed: 0
```

The following table describes the Hotlinks statistics:

*Table 82. Hotlinks Statistics*

<b>Statistic</b>	<b>Description</b>
Master active	Total number of times the Master interface transitioned to the Active state.
Backup active	Total number of times the Backup interface transitioned to the Active state.
FDB update	Total number of FDB update requests sent.
failed	Total number of FDB update requests that failed.

## LLDP Port Statistics

Use the following command to display LLDP statistics:

```
show interface port <port alias or number> lldp counters
```

**Command mode:** All

```
LLDP Port INT1 Statistics
-----
Frames Transmitted      : 0
Frames Received         : 0
Frames Received in Errors : 0
Frames Discarded        : 0
TLVs Unrecognized      : 0
Neighbors Aged Out     : 0
...
```

The following table describes the LLDP port statistics:

*Table 83. LLDP Port Statistics*

Statistic	Description
Frames Transmitted	Total number of LLDP frames transmitted.
Frames Received	Total number of LLDP frames received.
Frames Received in Errors	Total number of LLDP frames that had errors.
Frames Discarded	Total number of LLDP frames discarded.
TLVs Unrecognized	Total number of unrecognized TLV (Type, Length, and Value) fields received.
Neighbors Aged Out	Total number of neighbor devices that have had their LLDP information aged out.

## OAM Statistics

Use the following command to display OAM statistics:

```
show oam counters
```

**Command mode:** All

```
OAM statistics on port INT1
-----
Information OAMPDU Tx :      0
Information OAMPDU Rx :      0
Unsupported OAMPDU Tx :      0
Unsupported OAMPDU Rx :      0

Local faults
-----
    0 Link fault records
    0 Critical events
    0 Dying gasps

Remote faults
-----
    0 Link fault records
    0 Critical events
    0 Dying gasps
```

OAM statistics include the following:

- Total number of OAM Protocol Data Units (OAMPDU) transmitted and received.
- Total number of unsupported OAM Protocol Data Units (OAMPDU) transmitted and received.
- Local faults detected
- Remote faults detected

---

## Layer 3 Statistics

Table 84. Layer 3 Statistics Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ip counters</pre> <p>Displays IP statistics. See <a href="#">page 137</a> for sample output.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>clear ip counters</pre> <p>Clears IPv4 statistics. Use this command with caution as it deletes all the IPv4 statistics.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>show ip route counters</pre> <p>Displays route statistics. See <a href="#">page 145</a> for sample output.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip arp counters</pre> <p>Displays Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) statistics. See <a href="#">page 146</a> for sample output.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip dns counters</pre> <p>Displays Domain Name System (DNS) statistics. See <a href="#">page 147</a> for sample output.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip icmp counters</pre> <p>Displays ICMP statistics. See <a href="#">page 148</a> for sample output.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip tcp counters</pre> <p>Displays TCP statistics. See <a href="#">page 150</a> for sample output.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip udp counters</pre> <p>Displays UDP statistics. See <a href="#">page 151</a> for sample output.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip ospf counters</pre> <p>Displays OSPF statistics. See <a href="#">page 158</a> for sample output.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf counters</pre> <p>Displays OSPFv3 statistics. See <a href="#">page 162</a> for sample output.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>



Table 84. Layer 3 Statistics Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
show ip igmp counters	Displays IGMP statistics. See <a href="#">page 152</a> for sample output. <b>Command mode:</b> All
show ip igmp vlan <vlan number> counters	Displays IGMP statistics for a specific VLAN. See <a href="#">page 152</a> for sample output. <b>Command mode:</b> All
show layer3 igmp-groups	Displays the total number of IGMP groups that are registered on the switch. <b>Command mode:</b> All
show layer3 ipmc-groups	Displays the total number of current IP multicast groups that are registered on the switch. <b>Command mode:</b> All
show ipv6 mld counters	Displays Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) statistics. <b>Command mode:</b> All
show ip vrrp counters	When virtual routers are configured, you can display the protocol statistics for VRRP. See <a href="#">page 165</a> for sample output. <b>Command mode:</b> All
show ip pim counters	Displays PIM statistics for all configured PIM interfaces. See <a href="#">page 166</a> for sample output. <b>Command mode:</b> All
show ip pim mroute count	Displays statistics of various multicast entry types. <b>Command mode:</b> All
show ip pim interface <interface number> counters	Displays PIM statistics for the selected interface. <b>Command mode:</b> All
show ip rip counters	Displays Routing Information Protocol (RIP) statistics. See <a href="#">page 167</a> for sample output. <b>Command mode:</b> All
clear ip arp counters	Clears Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) statistics. <b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC

Table 84. Layer 3 Statistics Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>clear ip dns counters</pre> <p>Clears Domain Name System (DNS) statistics.  <b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>clear ip icmp counters</pre> <p>Clears Internet Control Message Protocol (ICMP) statistics.  <b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>clear ip tcp counters</pre> <p>Clears Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) statistics.  <b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>clear ip udp counters</pre> <p>Clears User Datagram Protocol (UDP) statistics.  <b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>clear ip igmp [&lt;VLAN number&gt;] counters</pre> <p>Clears IGMP statistics for all VLANs or for a specific VLAN.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>clear ip vrrp counters</pre> <p>Clears VRRP statistics.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>clear ip counters</pre> <p>Clears IP statistics. Use this command with caution as it will delete all the IP statistics.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>clear ip rip counters</pre> <p>Clears Routing Information Protocol (RIP) statistics.  <b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>clear ip ospf counters</pre> <p>Clears Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) statistics.  <b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>show layer3 counters</pre> <p>Dumps all Layer 3 statistics. Use this command to gather data for tuning and debugging switch performance. If you want to capture dump data to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the dump command.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IPv4 Statistics

The following command displays IPv4 statistics:

```
show ip counters
```

**Command mode:** All

Use the following command to clear IPv4 statistics:

```
clear ip counters
```

IP statistics:			
ipInReceives:	3115873	ipInHdrErrors:	1
ipInAddrErrors:	35447	ipForwDatagrams:	0
ipInUnknownProtos:	500504	ipInDiscards:	0
ipInDelivers:	2334166	ipOutRequests:	1010542
ipOutDiscards:	4	ipOutNoRoutes:	4
ipReasmReqds:	0	ipReasmOKs:	0
ipReasmFails:	0	ipFragOKs:	0
ipFragFails:	0	ipFragCreates:	0
ipRoutingDiscards:	0	ipDefaultTTL:	255
ipReasmTimeout:	5		

Table 85. IP Statistics

Statistic	Description
ipInReceives	The total number of input datagrams received from interfaces, including those received in error.
ipInHdrErrors	The number of input datagrams discarded due to errors in their IP headers, including bad checksums, version number mismatch, other format errors, time-to-live exceeded, errors discovered in processing their IP options, and so forth.
ipInAddrErrors	The number of input datagrams discarded because the IP address in their IP header's destination field was not a valid address to be received at this entity (the switch). This count includes invalid addresses (for example, 0.0.0.0) and addresses of unsupported Classes (for example, Class E). For entities which are not IP Gateways and therefore do not forward datagrams, this counter includes datagrams discarded because the destination address was not a local address.
ipForwDatagrams	The number of input datagrams for which this entity (the switch) was not their final IP destination, as a result of which an attempt was made to find a route to forward them to that final destination. In entities which do not act as IP Gateways, this counter will include only those packets, which were Source-Routed via this entity (the switch), and the Source-Route option processing was successful.

Table 85. IP Statistics (continued)

Statistic	Description
ipInUnknownProtos	The number of locally addressed datagrams received successfully but discarded because of an unknown or unsupported protocol.
ipInDiscards	The number of input IP datagrams for which no problems were encountered to prevent their continued processing, but which were discarded (for example, for lack of buffer space). Note that this counter does not include any datagrams discarded while awaiting re-assembly.
ipInDelivers	The total number of input datagrams successfully delivered to IP user-protocols (including ICMP).
ipOutRequests	The total number of IP datagrams which local IP user-protocols (including ICMP) supplied to IP in requests for transmission. Note that this counter does not include any datagrams counted in ipForwDatagrams.
ipOutDiscards	The number of output IP datagrams for which no problem was encountered to prevent their transmission to their destination, but which were discarded (for example, for lack of buffer space). Note that this counter would include datagrams counted in ipForwDatagrams if any such packets met this (discretionary) discard criterion.
ipOutNoRoutes	The number of IP datagrams discarded because no route could be found to transmit them to their destination. Note that this counter includes any packets counted in ipForwDatagrams, which meet this <i>no-route</i> criterion. Note that this includes any datagrams which a host cannot route because all of its default gateways are down.
ipReasmReqds	The number of IP fragments received which needed to be reassembled at this entity (the switch).
ipReasmOKs	The number of IP datagrams successfully re- assembled.
ipReasmFails	The number of failures detected by the IP re- assembly algorithm (for whatever reason: timed out, errors, and so forth). Note that this is not necessarily a count of discarded IP fragments since some algorithms (notably the algorithm in RFC 815) can lose track of the number of fragments by combining them as they are received.
ipFragOKs	The number of IP datagrams that have been successfully fragmented at this entity (the switch).
ipFragFails	The number of IP datagrams that have been discarded because they needed to be fragmented at this entity (the switch) but could not be, for example, because their Don't Fragment flag was set.

Table 85. IP Statistics (continued)

Statistic	Description
ipFragCreates	The number of IP datagram fragments that have been generated as a result of fragmentation at this entity (the switch).
ipRoutingDiscards	The number of routing entries, which were chosen to be discarded even though they are valid. One possible reason for discarding such an entry could be to free-up buffer space for other routing entries.
ipDefaultTTL	The default value inserted into the <code>Time-To-Live (TTL)</code> field of the IP header of datagrams originated at this entity (the switch), whenever a TTL value is not supplied by the transport layer protocol.
ipReasmTimeout	The maximum number of seconds, which received fragments are held while they are awaiting reassembly at this entity (the switch).

## IPv6 Statistics

The following command displays IPv6 statistics:

```
show ipv6 counters
```

**Command mode:** All

Use the following command to clear IPv6 statistics:

```
clear ipv6 counters
```

```
IPv6 Statistics
*****
144 Rcvd          0   HdrErrors      0   TooBigErrors
0   AddrErrors   0   FwdDgrams     0   UnknownProtos
0   Discards     144 Delivers      130 OutRequests
0   OutDiscards  0   OutNoRoutes   0   ReasmReqds
0   ReasmOKs    0   ReasmFails    0
0   FragOKs     0   FragFails     0   FragCreates
7   RcvdMcastPkt 2   SentMcastPkts 0   TruncatedPkts
0   RcvdRedirects 0   SentRedirects

ICMP Statistics
*****
Received :
33 ICMPPkts      0 ICMPErrPkt     0 DestUnreach  0 TimeExcds
0   ParmProbs   0 PktTooBigMsg   9 ICMEchoReq   10 ICMEchoReps
0   RouterSols  0 RouterAdv     5 NeighSols    9 NeighAdv
0   Redirects   0 AdminProhib   0 ICMPBadCode

Sent
19 ICMPMsgs      0 ICMPErrMsgs   0 DstUnReach   0 TimeExcds
0   ParmProbs   0 PktTooBig     10 EchoReq     9 EchoReply
0   RouterSols  0 RouterAdv    11 NeighSols   5 NeighborAdv
0   RedirectMsgs 0 AdminProhibMsgs

UDP statistics
*****
Received :
0 UDPDgrams     0 UDPNoPorts    0 UDPErrPkts

Sent :
0 UDPDgrams
```

Table 86 describes the IPv6 statistics.

Table 86. IPv6 Statistics

Statistic	Description
Rcvd	Number of datagrams received from interfaces, including those received in error.
HdrErrors	Number of datagrams discarded due to errors in their IP headers, including bad checksums, version number mismatch, other format errors, time-to-live exceeded, errors discovered in processing their IP options, and so forth.
TooBigErrors	The number of input datagrams that could not be forwarded because their size exceeded the link MTU of outgoing interface.
AddrErrors	Number of datagrams discarded because the IP address in their IP header's destination field was not a valid address to be received at this entity (the switch). This count includes invalid addresses. For entities which are not IP Gateways and therefore do not forward datagrams, this counter includes datagrams discarded because the destination address was not a local address.
FwdDgrams	Number of input datagrams for which this entity (the switch) was not their final IP destination, as a result of which an attempt was made to find a route to forward them to that final destination. In entities which do not act as IP Gateways, this counter will include only those packets, which were Source-Routed via this entity (the switch), and the Source-Route option processing was successful.
UnknownProtos	Number of locally addressed datagrams received successfully but discarded because of an unknown or unsupported protocol.
Discards	Number of IP datagrams for which no problems were encountered to prevent their continued processing, but which were discarded (for example, for lack of buffer space). Note that this counter does not include any datagrams discarded while awaiting re-assembly.
Delivers	Number of datagrams successfully delivered to IP user-protocols (including ICMP).
OutRequests	Number of IP datagrams which local IP user-protocols (including ICMP) supplied to IP in requests for transmission.
OutDiscards	Number of output IP datagrams for which no problem was encountered to prevent their transmission to their destination, but which were discarded (for example, for lack of buffer space).
OutNoRoutes	Number of IP datagrams discarded because no route could be found to transmit them to their destination. Note that this includes any datagrams which a host cannot route because all of its default gateways are down.

Table 86. IPv6 Statistics (continued)

Statistic	Description
ReasmReqds	Number of IP fragments received which needed to be reassembled at this entity (the switch).
ReasmOKs	Number of IP datagrams successfully re- assembled.
ReasmFails	Number of failures detected by the IP re- assembly algorithm (for whatever reason: timed out, errors, and so forth). Note that this is not necessarily a count of discarded IP fragments since some algorithms (notably the algorithm in RFC 815) can lose track of the number of fragments by combining them as they are received.
FragOKs	Number of IP datagrams that have been successfully fragmented at this entity (the switch).
FragFails	Number of IP datagrams that have been discarded because they needed to be fragmented at this entity (the switch) but could not be, for example, because their Don't Fragment flag was set.
FragCreates	Number of IP datagram fragments that have been generated as a result of fragmentation at this entity (the switch).
RcvdMCastPkt	The number of multicast packets received by the interface.
SentMcastPkts	The number of multicast packets transmitted by the interface.
TruncatedPkts	The number of input datagrams discarded because datagram frame didn't carry enough data.
RcvdRedirects	The number of Redirect messages received by the interface.
SentRedirects	The number of Redirect messages sent.



The following table describes the IPv6 ICMP statistics.

Table 87. ICMP Statistics

Statistic	Description
<b>Received</b>	
ICMPPkts	Number of ICMP messages which the entity (the switch) received.
ICMPErrPkt	Number of ICMP messages which the entity (the switch) received but determined as having ICMP-specific errors (bad ICMP checksums, bad length, and so forth).
DestUnreach	Number of ICMP Destination Unreachable messages received.
TimeExcds	Number of ICMP Time Exceeded messages received.
ParmProbs	Number of ICMP Parameter Problem messages received.
PktTooBigMsg	The number of ICMP Packet Too Big messages received by the interface.
ICMPEchoReq	Number of ICMP Echo (request) messages received.
ICMPEchoReps	Number of ICMP Echo Reply messages received.
RouterSols	Number of Router Solicitation messages received by the switch.
RouterAdv	Number of Router Advertisements received by the switch.
NeighSols	Number of Neighbor Solicitations received by the switch.
NeighAdv	Number of Neighbor Advertisements received by the switch.
Redirects	Number of ICMP Redirect messages received.
AdminProhib	The number of ICMP destination unreachable/communication administratively prohibited messages received by the interface.
ICMPBadCode	The number of ICMP Parameter Problem messages received by the interface.
<b>Sent</b>	
ICMPMsgs	Number of ICMP messages which this entity (the switch) attempted to send.
ICMPErrMsgs	Number of ICMP messages which this entity (the switch) did not send due to problems discovered within ICMP such as a lack of buffer. This value should not include errors discovered outside the ICMP layer such as the inability of IP to route the resultant datagram. In some implementations there may be no types of errors that contribute to this counter's value.
DstUnReach	Number of ICMP Destination Unreachable messages sent.
TimeExcds	Number of ICMP Time Exceeded messages sent.

Table 87. ICMP Statistics (continued)

Statistic	Description
ParmProbs	Number of ICMP Parameter Problem messages sent.
PktTooBigs	The number of ICMP Packet Too Big messages sent by the interface.
EchoReq	Number of ICMP Echo (request) messages sent.
EchoReply	Number of ICMP Echo Reply messages sent.
RouterSols	Number of Router Solicitation messages sent by the switch.
RouterAdv	Number of Router Advertisements sent by the switch.
NeighSols	Number of Neighbor Solicitations sent by the switch.
NeighAdv	Number of Neighbor Advertisements sent by the switch.
RedirectMsgs	Number of ICMP Redirect messages sent. For a host, this object will always be zero, since hosts do not send redirects.
AdminProhibMsgs	Number of ICMP destination unreachable/communication administratively prohibited messages sent.

Table 88 describes the UDP statistics.

Table 88. UDP Statistics

Statistic	Description
<b>Received</b>	
UDPDgrams	Number of UDP datagrams received by the switch.
UDPNoPorts	Number of received UDP datagrams for which there was no application at the destination port.
UDPErrPkts	Number of received UDP datagrams that could not be delivered for reasons other than the lack of an application at the destination port.
<b>Sent</b>	
UDPDgrams	Number of UDP datagrams sent from this entity (the switch).

## IPv4 Route Statistics

The following command displays IPv4 route statistics:

```
show ip route counters
```

**Command mode:** All

```

Route statistics:
-----
Current total outstanding routes      :          1
Highest number ever recorded         :          1
Current static routes                 :          0
Current RIP routes                   :          0
Current OSPF routes                  :          0
Current BGP routes                   :          0
Maximum supported routes              :         2048

ECMP statistics (active in ASIC):
-----
Maximum number of ECMP routes        :         2048
Maximum number of static ECMP routes :          128
Number of routes with ECMP paths     :           0
  
```

*Table 89. Route Statistics*

Statistics	Description
Current total outstanding routes	Total number of outstanding routes in the route table.
Highest number ever recorded	Highest number of routes ever recorded in the route table.
Current static routes	Total number of static routes in the route table.
Current RIP routes	Total number of Routing Information Protocol (RIP) routes in the route table.
Current OSPF routes	Total number of OSPF routes in the route table.
Current BGP routes	Total number of Border Gateway Protocol routes in the route table.
Maximum supported routes	Maximum number of routes that are supported.
Maximum number of ECMP routes	Maximum number of ECMP routes that are supported.
Maximum number of static ECMP routes	Maximum number of static ECMP routes that are supported.
Number of routes with ECMP paths	Current number of routes that contain ECMP paths.

## IPv6 Route Statistics

The following command displays IPv6 route statistics:

```
show ipv6 route counters
```

**Command mode:** All

```
IPv6 Route statistics:
ipv6RoutesCur:          4  ipv6RoutesHighWater:      6
ipv6RoutesMax:          1156

ECMP statistics:
-----
Maximum number of ECMP routes      :      600
Max ECMP paths allowed for one route :      5
```

Table 90. IPv6 Route Statistics

Statistics	Description
ipv6RoutesCur	Total number of outstanding routes in the route table.
ipv6RoutesHighWater	Highest number of routes ever recorded in the route table.
ipv6RoutesMax	Maximum number of routes that are supported.
Maximum number of ECMP routes	Maximum number of ECMP routes supported.
Max ECMP paths allowed for one route	Maximum number of ECMP paths supported for each route.

Use the `clear` option to delete all IPv6 route statistics.

## ARP statistics

The following command displays Address Resolution Protocol statistics.

```
show ip arp counters
```

**Command mode:** All

```
ARP statistics:
arpEntriesCur:          3  arpEntriesHighWater:      4
arpEntriesMax:          4095
```

Table 91. ARP Statistics

Statistic	Description
arpEntriesCur	The total number of outstanding ARP entries in the ARP table.
arpEntriesHighWater	The highest number of ARP entries ever recorded in the ARP table.
arpEntriesMax	The maximum number of ARP entries that are supported.

## DNS Statistics

The following command displays Domain Name System statistics.

```
show ip dns counters
```

**Command mode:** All

DNS statistics:	
dnsInRequests:	0
dnsOutRequests:	0
dnsBadRequests:	0

*Table 92. DNS Statistics*

<b>Statistics</b>	<b>Description</b>
dnsInRequests	The total number of DNS response packets that have been received.
dnsOutRequests	The total number of DNS response packets that have been transmitted.
dnsBadRequests	The total number of DNS request packets received that were dropped.

## ICMP Statistics

The following command displays ICMP statistics:

```
show ip icmp counters
```

**Command mode:** All

ICMP statistics:			
icmpInMsgs:	245802	icmpInErrors:	1393
icmpInDestUnreachs:	41	icmpInTimeExcds:	0
icmpInParmProbs:	0	icmpInSrcQuenchs:	0
icmpInRedirects:	0	icmpInEchos:	18
icmpInEchoReps:	244350	icmpInTimestamps:	0
icmpInTimestampReps:	0	icmpInAddrMasks:	0
icmpInAddrMaskReps:	0	icmpOutMsgs:	253810
icmpOutErrors:	0	icmpOutDestUnreachs:	15
icmpOutTimeExcds:	0	icmpOutParmProbs:	0
icmpOutSrcQuenchs:	0	icmpOutRedirects:	0
icmpOutEchos:	253777	icmpOutEchoReps:	18
icmpOutTimestamps:	0	icmpOutTimestampReps:	0
icmpOutAddrMasks:	0	icmpOutAddrMaskReps:	0

Table 93. ICMP Statistics

Statistic	Description
icmpInMsgs	The total number of ICMP messages which the entity (the switch) received. Note that this counter includes all those counted by <code>icmpInErrors</code> .
icmpInErrors	The number of ICMP messages which the entity (the switch) received but determined as having ICMP-specific errors (bad ICMP checksums, bad length, and so forth).
icmpInDestUnreachs	The number of ICMP Destination Unreachable messages received.
icmpInTimeExcds	The number of ICMP Time Exceeded messages received.
icmpInParmProbs	The number of ICMP Parameter Problem messages received.
icmpInSrcQuenchs	The number of ICMP Source Quench (buffer almost full, stop sending data) messages received.
icmpInRedirects	The number of ICMP Redirect messages received.
icmpInEchos	The number of ICMP Echo (request) messages received.
icmpInEchoReps	The number of ICMP Echo Reply messages received.
icmpInTimestamps	The number of ICMP Timestamp (request) messages received.
icmpInTimestampReps	The number of ICMP Timestamp Reply messages received.

Table 93. ICMP Statistics

Statistic	Description
icmpInAddrMasks	The number of ICMP Address Mask Request messages received.
icmpInAddrMaskReps	The number of ICMP Address Mask Reply messages received.
icmpOutMsgs	The total number of ICMP messages which this entity (the switch) attempted to send. Note that this counter includes all those counted by <code>icmpOutErrors</code> .
icmpOutErrors	The number of ICMP messages which this entity (the switch) did not send due to problems discovered within ICMP such as a lack of buffer. This value should not include errors discovered outside the ICMP layer such as the inability of IP to route the resultant datagram. In some implementations there may be no types of errors that contribute to this counter's value.
icmpOutDestUnreachs	The number of ICMP Destination Unreachable messages sent.
icmpOutTimeExcds	The number of ICMP Time Exceeded messages sent.
icmpOutParmProbs	The number of ICMP Parameter Problem messages sent.
icmpOutSrcQuenchs	The number of ICMP Source Quench (buffer almost full, stop sending data) messages sent.
icmpOutRedirects	The number of ICMP Redirect messages sent. For a host, this object will always be zero, since hosts do not send redirects.
icmpOutEchos	The number of ICMP Echo (request) messages sent.
icmpOutEchoReps	The number of ICMP Echo Reply messages sent.
icmpOutTimestamps	The number of ICMP Timestamp (request) messages sent.
icmpOutTimestampReps	The number of ICMP Timestamp Reply messages sent.
icmpOutAddrMasks	The number of ICMP Address Mask Request messages sent.
icmpOutAddrMaskReps	The number of ICMP Address Mask Reply messages sent.

## TCP Statistics

The following command displays TCP statistics:

```
show ip tcp counters
```

**Command mode:** All

TCP statistics:			
tcpRtoAlgorithm:	4	tcpRtoMin:	0
tcpRtoMax:	240000	tcpMaxConn:	2048
tcpActiveOpens:	0	tcpPassiveOpens:	16
tcpAttemptFails:	0	tcpEstabResets:	0
tcpInSegs:	2035	tcpOutSegs:	1748
tcpRetransSegs:	21	tcpInErrs:	0
tcpCurrEstab:	1	tcpCurrConn:	5
tcpOutRsts:	0		

Table 94. TCP Statistics

Statistic	Description
tcpRtoAlgorithm	The algorithm used to determine the <code>timeout</code> value used for retransmitting unacknowledged octets.
tcpRtoMin	The minimum value permitted by a TCP implementation for the retransmission <code>timeout</code> , measured in milliseconds. More refined semantics for objects of this type depend upon the algorithm used to determine the retransmission <code>timeout</code> . In particular, when the <code>timeout</code> algorithm is <code>rsre(3)</code> , an object of this type has the semantics of the <code>LBOUND</code> quantity described in RFC 793.
tcpRtoMax	The maximum value permitted by a TCP implementation for the retransmission <code>timeout</code> , measured in milliseconds. More refined semantics for objects of this type depend upon the algorithm used to determine the retransmission <code>timeout</code> . In particular, when the <code>timeout</code> algorithm is <code>rsre(3)</code> , an object of this type has the semantics of the <code>UBOUND</code> quantity described in RFC 793.
tcpMaxConn	The limit on the total number of TCP connections the entity (the switch) can support. In entities where the maximum number of connections is dynamic, this object should contain the value -1.
tcpActiveOpens	The number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the <code>SYN-SENT</code> state from the <code>CLOSED</code> state.
tcpPassiveOpens	The number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the <code>SYN-RCVD</code> state from the <code>LISTEN</code> state.
tcpAttemptFails	The number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the <code>CLOSED</code> state from either the <code>SYN-SENT</code> state or the <code>SYN-RCVD</code> state, plus the number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the <code>LISTEN</code> state from the <code>SYN-RCVD</code> state.



Table 94. TCP Statistics (continued)

Statistic	Description
tcpEstabResets	The number of times TCP connections have made a direct transition to the CLOSED state from either the ESTABLISHED state or the CLOSE-WAIT state.
tcpInSegs	The total number of segments received, including those received in error. This count includes segments received on currently established connections.
tcpOutSegs	The total number of segments sent, including those on current connections but excluding those containing only retransmitted octets.
tcpRetransSegs	The total number of segments retransmitted - that is, the number of TCP segments transmitted containing one or more previously transmitted octets.
tcpInErrs	The total number of segments received in error (for example, bad TCP checksums).
tcpCurEstab	The total number of outstanding TCP sessions in the ESTABLISHED state.
tcpCurConn	The total number of outstanding TCP sessions that are currently opened.
tcpOutRsts	The number of TCP segments sent containing the RST flag.

## UDP Statistics

The following command displays UDP statistics:

```
show ip udp counters
```

**Command mode:** All

UDP statistics:			
udpInDatagrams:	54	udpOutDatagrams:	43
udpInErrors:	0	udpNoPorts:	1578077

Table 95. UDP Statistics

Statistic	Description
udpInDatagrams	The total number of UDP datagrams delivered to the switch.
udpOutDatagrams	The total number of UDP datagrams sent from this entity (the switch).
udpInErrors	The number of received UDP datagrams that could not be delivered for reasons other than the lack of an application at the destination port.
udpNoPorts	The total number of received UDP datagrams for which there was no application at the destination port.

## IGMP Statistics

The following command displays statistics about IGMP protocol packets for all VLANs:

```
show ip igmp counters
```

**Command mode:** All

```

IGMP vlan 2 statistics:
-----
rxIgmpValidPkts:          0  rxIgmpInvalidPkts:          0
rxIgmpGenQueries:        0  rxIgmpGrpSpecificQueries:    0
rxIgmpGroupSrcSpecificQueries: 0  rxIgmpDiscardPkts:          0
rxIgmpLeaves:            0  rxIgmpReports:              0
txIgmpReports:           0  txIgmpGrpSpecificQueries:    0
txIgmpLeaves:            0  rxIgmpV3CurrentStateRecords: 0
rxIgmpV3SourceListChangeRecords:0  rxIgmpV3FilterChangeRecords: 0
txIgmpGenQueries:        18  rxPimHellos:                 0
  
```

The following command displays statistics about IGMP protocol packets for a specific VLAN:

```
show ip igmp vlan <vlan number> counters
```

**Command mode:** All

```

IGMP vlan 147 statistics:
-----
rxIgmpValidPkts:          0  rxIgmpInvalidPkts:          0
rxIgmpGenQueries:        0  rxIgmpGrpSpecificQueries:    0
rxIgmpGroupSrcSpecificQueries: 0  rxIgmpDiscardPkts:          0
rxIgmpLeaves:            0  rxIgmpReports:              0
txIgmpReports:           0  txIgmpGrpSpecificQueries:    0
txIgmpLeaves:            0  rxIgmpV3CurrentStateRecords: 0
rxIgmpV3SourceListChangeRecords:0  rxIgmpV3FilterChangeRecords: 0
rxPimHellos:              0
  
```

Table 96. IGMP Statistics

Statistic	Description
rxIgmpValidPkts	Total number of valid IGMP packets received
rxIgmpInvalidPkts	Total number of invalid packets received
rxIgmpGenQueries	Total number of General Membership Query packets received
rxIgmpGrpSpecificQueries	Total number of Membership Query packets received for specific groups
rxIgmpGroupSrcSpecificQueries	Total number of Group Source-Specific Queries (GSSQ) received
rxIgmpDiscardPkts	Total number of IGMP packets discarded
rxIgmpLeaves	Total number of Leave requests received

Table 96. IGMP Statistics

<b>Statistic</b>	<b>Description</b>
rxIgmprReports	Total number of Membership Reports received
txIgmprReports	Total number of Membership reports transmitted
txIgmprGrpSpecificQueries	Total number of Membership Query packets transmitted to specific groups
txIgmprLeaves	Total number of Leave messages transmitted
rxIgmprV3CurrentStateRecords	Total number of Current State records received
rxIgmprV3SourceListChangeRecords	Total number of Source List Change records received.
rxIgmprV3FilterChangeRecords	Total number of Filter Change records received.
rxPimHellos	Total number of PIM hello packets received

## MLD Statistics

Table 97. MLD Statistics Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ipv6 mld</pre> <p>Displays MLD global statistics. <b>Command mode:</b> All See <a href="#">page 155</a> for sample output.</p>
<pre>show ipv6 mld counters</pre> <p>Displays MLD area statistics. <b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>show ipv6 mld interface</pre> <p>Displays information for all MLD interfaces. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 mld interface &lt;interface number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays MLD interface statistics for the specified interface. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 mld interface [&lt;interface number&gt;] counters</pre> <p>Displays MLD interface statistics. <b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXE</p>
<pre>show ipv6 mld interface counters</pre> <p>Displays total number of MLD entries. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>clear ipv6 mld counters</pre> <p>Clears MLD counters. <b>Command mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>
<pre>clear ipv6 mld dynamic</pre> <p>Clears all dynamic MLD tables. <b>Command mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>
<pre>clear ipv6 mld groups</pre> <p>Clears dynamic MLD registered group tables. <b>Command mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>
<pre>clear ipv6 mld mrouter</pre> <p>Clears dynamic MLD mrouter group tables. <b>Command mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>

## MLD Global Statistics

The MLD global statistics displays information for all MLD packets received on all interfaces

```
show ipv6 mld counters
```

**Command mode:** All.

```
MLD global statistics:
-----
Total L3 IPv6 (S, G, V) entries: 2
Total MLD groups:                2
Bad Length:                      0
Bad Checksum:                    0
Bad Receive If:                  0
Receive non-local:               0
Invalid Packets:                 4

MLD packet statistics for interfaces:

MLD interface packet statistics for interface 1:
MLD msg type      Received      Sent      RxErrors
-----
General Query          0          1067         0
MAS Query              0           0           0
MASSQ Query           0           0           0
MLDv1 Report          0           0           0
MLDv1 Done            0           0           0
MLDv2 Report          1069        1084         0
INC CSRs (v2)         1           0           0
EXC CSRs (v2)        2134        1093         0
TO_INC FMCRs (v2)     1           0           0
TO_EXC FMCRs (v2)     0           15          0
ALLOW SLCRs (v2)     0           0           0
BLOCK SLCRs (v2)      0           0           0

MLD interface packet statistics for interface 2:
MLD msg type      Received      Sent      RxErrors
-----

MLD interface packet statistics for interface 3:
MLD msg type      Received      Sent      RxErrors
-----
General Query          0          2467         0
MAS Query              0           0           0
MASSQ Query           0           0           0
MLDv1 Report          0           0           0
MLDv1 Done            0           0           0
MLDv2 Report          2          2472         0
INC CSRs (v2)         1           0           0
EXC CSRs (v2)         0          2476         0
TO_INC FMCRs (v2)     0           0           0
TO_EXC FMCRs (v2)     0           8           0
ALLOW SLCRs (v2)     0           0           0
BLOCK SLCRs (v2)      1           0           0
```

The following table describes the fields in the MLD global statistics output.

Table 98. MLD Global Statistics

Statistic	Description
Bad Length	Number of messages received with length errors.
Bad Checksum	Number of messages received with an invalid IP checksum.
Bad Receive If	Number of messages received on an interface not enabled for MLD.
Receive non-local	Number of messages received from non-local senders.
Invalid packets	Number of rejected packets.
General Query (v1/v2)	Number of general query packets.
MAS Query(v1/v2)	Number of multicast address specific query packets.
MASSQ Query (v2)	Number of multicast address and source specific query packets.
Listener Report(v1)	Number of packets sent by a multicast listener in response to MLDv1 query.
Listener Done(v1/v2)	Number of packets sent by a host when it wants to stop receiving multicast traffic.
Listener Report(v2)	Number of packets sent by a multicast listener in response to MLDv2 query.
MLDv2 INC mode CSRs	Number of current state records with include filter mode.
MLDv2 EXC mode CSRs	Number of current state records with exclude filter mode.
MLDv2 TO_INC FMCRs	Number of filter mode change records for which the filter mode has changed to include mode.
MLDv2 TO_EXC FMCRs	Number of filter mode change records for which the filter mode has changed to exclude mode.
MLDv2 ALLOW SLCRs	Number of source list change records for which the specified sources from where the data is to be received has changed.
MLDv2 BLOCK SLCRs	Number of source list change records for which the specified sources from where the data is to be received is to be blocked.

## OSPF Statistics

Table 99. OSPF Statistics Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ip ospf counters</pre> <p>Displays OSPF statistics.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p> <p>See <a href="#">page 158</a> for sample output.</p>
<pre>show ip ospf area counters</pre> <p>Displays OSPF area statistics.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>show ip ospf interface [&lt;interface number&gt;] counters</pre> <p>Displays OSPF interface statistics.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>

## OSPF Global Statistics

The following command displays statistics about OSPF packets received on all OSPF areas and interfaces:

```
show ip ospf counters
```

**Command mode:** All

```

OSPF stats
-----
Rx/Tx Stats:          Rx          Tx
-----
Pkts                  0          0
hello                 23         518
database              4          12
ls requests           3          1
ls acks               7          7
ls updates            9          7

Nbr change stats:    Intf change Stats:
hello                2          up                4
start                0          down              2
n2way                2          loop              0
adjoint ok           2          unloop            0
negotiation done     2          wait timer        2
exchange done        2          backup            0
bad requests         0          nbr change        5
bad sequence         0
loading done         2
nlway                0
rst_ad               0
down                 1

Timers kickoff
hello                514
retransmit           1028
lsa lock              0
lsa ack              0
dbage                 0
summary              0
ase export            0
  
```

Table 100. OSPF General Statistics

Statistic	Description
<b>Rx/Tx Stats:</b>	
Rx Pkts	The sum total of all OSPF packets received on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Tx Pkts	The sum total of all OSPF packets transmitted on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Rx Hello	The sum total of all Hello packets received on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Tx Hello	The sum total of all Hello packets transmitted on all OSPF areas and interfaces.



Table 100. OSPF General Statistics (continued)

Statistic	Description
Rx Database	The sum total of all Database Description packets received on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Tx Database	The sum total of all Database Description packets transmitted on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Rx Is Requests	The sum total of all Link State Request packets received on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Tx Is Requests	The sum total of all Link State Request packets transmitted on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Rx Is Acks	The sum total of all Link State Acknowledgement packets received on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Tx Is Acks	The sum total of all Link State Acknowledgement packets transmitted on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Rx Is Updates	The sum total of all Link State Update packets received on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Tx Is Updates	The sum total of all Link State Update packets transmitted on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
<b>Nbr Change Stats:</b>	
hello	The sum total of all Hello packets received from neighbors on all OSPF areas and interfaces.
Start	The sum total number of neighbors in this state (that is, an indication that Hello packets must now be sent to the neighbor at intervals of <code>HelloInterval</code> seconds.) across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
n2way	The sum total number of bidirectional communication establishment between this router and other neighboring routers.
adjoint ok	The sum total number of decisions to be made (again) as to whether an adjacency should be established/maintained with the neighbor across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
negotiation done	The sum total number of neighbors in this state wherein the Master/slave relationship has been negotiated, and sequence numbers have been exchanged, across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
exchange done	The sum total number of neighbors in this state (that is, in an adjacency's final state) having transmitted a full sequence of Database Description packets across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
bad requests	The sum total number of Link State Requests which have been received for a link state advertisement not contained in the database across all interfaces and OSPF areas.

Table 100. OSPF General Statistics (continued)

Statistic	Description
bad sequence	The sum total number of Database Description packets which have been received that either: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>a. Has an unexpected DD sequence number</li> <li>b. Unexpectedly has the init bit set</li> <li>c. Has an options field differing from the last Options field received in a Database Description packet.</li> </ol> Any of these conditions indicate that some error has occurred during adjacency establishment for all OSPF areas and interfaces.
loading done	The sum total number of link state updates received for all out-of-date portions of the database across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
n1way	The sum total number of Hello packets received from neighbors, in which this router is not mentioned across all OSPF interfaces and areas.
rst_ad	The sum total number of times the Neighbor adjacency has been reset across all OPSF areas and interfaces.
down	The total number of Neighboring routers down (that is, in the initial state of a neighbor conversation) across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
<b>Intf Change Stats:</b>	
up	The sum total number of interfaces up in all OSPF areas.
down	The sum total number of interfaces down in all OSPF areas.
loop	The sum total of interfaces no longer connected to the attached network across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
unloop	The sum total number of interfaces, connected to the attached network in all OSPF areas.
wait timer	The sum total number of times the Wait Timer has been fired, indicating the end of the waiting period that is required before electing a (Backup) Designated Router across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
backup	The sum total number of Backup Designated Routers on the attached network for all OSPF areas and interfaces.
nbr change	The sum total number of changes in the set of bidirectional neighbors associated with any interface across all OSPF areas.

Table 100. OSPF General Statistics (continued)

Statistic	Description
<b>Timers Kickoff:</b>	
hello	The sum total number of times the Hello timer has been fired (which triggers the <code>send</code> of a Hello packet) across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
retransmit	The sum total number of times the Retransmit timer has been fired across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
lsa lock	The sum total number of times the Link State Advertisement (LSA) lock timer has been fired across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
lsa ack	The sum total number of times the LSA <code>Ack</code> timer has been fired across all OSPF areas and interfaces.
dbage	The total number of times the data base age ( <code>Dbage</code> ) has been fired.
summary	The total number of times the Summary timer has been fired.
ase export	The total number of times the Autonomous System Export (ASE) timer has been fired.

## OSPFv3 Statistics

Table 101. OSPFv3 Statistics Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ipv6 ospf counters</pre> <p>Displays OSPFv3 statistics.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p> <p>See <a href="#">page 158</a> for sample output.</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf area counters</pre> <p>Displays OSPFv3 area statistics.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf interface [&lt;interface number&gt;] counters</pre> <p>Displays OSPFv3 interface statistics.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>

## OSPFv3 Global Statistics

The following command displays statistics about OSPFv3 packets received on all OSPFv3 areas and interfaces:

```
show ipv6 ospf counters
```

**Command mode:** All

```

OSPFv3 stats
-----
Rx/Tx/Disd Stats:      Rx          Tx          Discarded
-----
Pkts                   9695       95933       0
hello                  9097       8994        0
database                39         51          6
ls requests             16         8           0
ls acks                 172        360         0
ls updates              371        180         0

Nbr change stats:      Intf change Stats:
down                   0          down         5
attempt               0          loop         0
init                  1          waiting      6
n2way                 1          ptop         0
exstart               1          dr           4
exchange done         1          backup       6
loading done          1          dr other     0
full                  1          all events   33
all events            6

Timers kickoff
hello                 8988
wait                  6
poll                  0
nbr probe             0

Number of LSAs
originated             180
rcvd newer originations 355
  
```

The OSPFv3 General Statistics contain the sum total of all OSPF packets received on all OSPFv3 areas and interfaces.

*Table 102. OSPFv3 General Statistics*

Statistics	Description
<b>Rx/Tx Stats:</b>	
Rx Pkts	The sum total of all OSPFv3 packets received on all OSPFv3 interfaces.
Tx Pkts	The sum total of all OSPFv3 packets transmitted on all OSPFv3 interfaces.
Discarded Pkts	The sum total of all OSPFv3 packets discarded.
Rx hello	The sum total of all Hello packets received on all OSPFv3 interfaces.

Table 102. OSPFv3 General Statistics (continued)

Statistics	Description
Tx hello	The sum total of all Hello packets transmitted on all OSPFv3 interfaces.
Discarded hello	The sum total of all Hello packets discarded, including packets for which no associated interface has been found.
Rx database	The sum total of all Database Description packets received on all OSPFv3 interfaces.
Tx database	The sum total of all Database Description packets transmitted on all OSPFv3 interfaces.
Discarded database	The sum total of all Database Description packets discarded.
Rx ls requests	The sum total of all Link State Request packets received on all OSPFv3 interfaces.
Tx ls requests	The sum total of all Link State Request packets transmitted on all OSPFv3 interfaces.
Discarded ls requests	The sum total of all Link State Request packets discarded.
Rx ls acks	The sum total of all Link State Acknowledgement packets received on all OSPFv3 interfaces.
Tx ls acks	The sum total of all Link State Acknowledgement packets transmitted on all OSPFv3 interfaces.
Discarded ls acks	The sum total of all Link State Acknowledgement packets discarded.
Rx ls updates	The sum total of all Link State Update packets received on all OSPFv3 interfaces.
Tx ls updates	The sum total of all Link State Update packets transmitted on all OSPFv3 interfaces.
Discarded ls updates	The sum total of all Link State Update packets discarded.
<b>Nbr Change Stats:</b>	
down	The total number of Neighboring routers down (in the initial state of a neighbor conversation) across all OSPFv3 interfaces.
attempt	The total number of transitions into attempt state of neighboring routers across all OSPFv3 interfaces.
init	The total number of transitions into init state of neighboring routers across all OSPFv3 interfaces.
n2way	The total number of bidirectional communication establishment between this router and other neighboring routers.
exstart	The total number of transitions into exstart state of neighboring routers across all OSPFv3 interfaces

Table 102. OSPFv3 General Statistics (continued)

Statistics	Description
exchange done	The total number of neighbors in this state (that is, in an adjacency's final state) having transmitted a full sequence of Database Description packets, across all OSPFv3 interfaces.
loading done	The total number of link state updates received for all out-of-date portions of the database across all OSPFv3 interfaces.
full	The total number of transitions into full state of neighboring routers across all OSPFv3 interfaces.
all events	The total number of state transitions of neighboring routers across all OSPFv3 interfaces.
<b>Intf Change Stats:</b>	
down	The total number of transitions into down state of all OSPFv3 interfaces.
loop	The total number of transitions into loopback state of all OSPFv3 interfaces.
waiting	The total number of transitions into waiting state of all OSPFv3 interfaces.
ptop	The total number of transitions into point-to-point state of all OSPFv3 interfaces.
dr	The total number of transitions into Designated Router other state of all OSPFv3 interfaces.
backup	The total number of transitions into backup state of all OSPFv3 interfaces.
all events	The total number of changes associated with any OSPFv3 interface, including changes into internal states.
<b>Timers Kickoff:</b>	
hello	The total number of times the Hello timer has been fired (which triggers the send of a Hello packet) across all OSPFv3 interfaces.
wait	The total number of times the wait timer has been fired (which causes an interface to exit waiting state), across all OPSFv3 interfaces.
poll	The total number of times the timer whose firing causes hellos to be sent to inactive NBMA and Demand Circuit neighbors has been fired, across all OPSFv3 interfaces.
nbr probe	The total number of times the neighbor probe timer has been fired, across all OPSFv3 interfaces.
<b>Number of LSAs:</b>	
originated	The number of LSAs originated by this router.
rcvd newer originations	The number of LSAs received that have been determined to be newer originations.

## VRRP Statistics

Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) support on the EN2092 provides redundancy between routers in a LAN. This is accomplished by configuring the same virtual router IP address and ID number on each participating VRRP-capable routing device. One of the virtual routers is then elected as the master, based on a number of priority criteria, and assumes control of the shared virtual router IP address. If the master fails, one of the backup virtual routers will assume routing authority and take control of the virtual router IP address.

When virtual routers are configured, you can display the protocol statistics for VRRP. The following command displays VRRP statistics:

```
show ip vrrp counters
```

**Command mode:** All

VRRP statistics:			
vrrpInAdvers:	0	vrrpBadAdvers:	0
vrrpOutAdvers:	0		
vrrpBadVersion:	0	vrrpBadVrid:	0
vrrpBadAddress:	0	vrrpBadData:	0
vrrpBadPassword:	0	vrrpBadInterval:	0

*Table 103. VRRP Statistics*

Statistics	Description
vrrpInAdvers	The total number of valid VRRP advertisements that have been received.
vrrpBadAdvers	The total number of VRRP advertisements received that were dropped.
vrrpOutAdvers	The total number of VRRP advertisements that have been sent.
vrrpBadVersion	The total number of VRRP advertisements received that had a bad version number.
vrrpBadVrid	The total number of VRRP advertisements received that had a bad virtual router ID.
vrrpBadAddress	The total number of VRRP advertisements received that had a bad address.
vrrpBadData	The total number of VRRP advertisements received that had bad data.
vrrpBadPassword	The total number of VRRP advertisements received that had a bad password.
vrrpBadInterval	The total number of VRRP advertisements received that had a bad interval.

## PIM Statistics

The following command displays Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) statistics:

```
show ip pim counters
```

**Command mode:** All

Hello Tx/Rx	: 2595/2596
Join/Prune Tx/Rx	: 0/0
Assert Tx/Rx	: 0/0
Register Tx/Rx	: 0/0
Null-Reg Tx/Rx	: 0/0
RegStop Tx/Rx	: 0/0
CandRPAdv Tx/Rx	: 973/0
BSR Tx/Rx	: 0/1298
Graft Tx/Rx	: 0/0
Graft Ack Tx/Rx	: 0/0
Mcast data Tx/Rx	: 0/0
MDP drop Tx/Rx	: 0/0
CTL drop Tx/Rx	: 0/0
Bad pkts	: 0

Table 104. PIM Statistics

Statistics	Description
Hello Tx/Rx	Number of Hello messages transmitted or received
Join/Prune Tx/Rx	Number of Join/Prune messages transmitted or received
Assert Tx/Rx	Number of Assert messages transmitted or received
Register Tx/Rx	Number of Register messages transmitted or received
Null-Reg Tx/Rx	Number of NULL-register messages transmitted or received
RegStop Tx/Rx	Number of Register Stop messages transmitted or received
CandRPAdv Tx/Rx	Number of Candidate RP Advertisements transmitted or received
BSR Tx/Rx	Number of Bootstrap Router (BSR) messages transmitted or received
Graft Tx/Rx	Number of Graft messages transmitted or received
Graft Ack Tx/Rx	Number of Graft Acknowledgements transmitted or received
Mcast data Tx/Rx	Number of multicast datagrams transmitted or received
MDP drop Tx/Rx	Number of Multicast data packet Tx/Rx dropped
CTL drop Tx/Rx	Number of PIM control packet Tx/Rx dropped
Bad pkts	Number of bad PIM packets received



## Routing Information Protocol Statistics

The following command displays RIP statistics:

```
show ip rip counters
```

**Command mode:** All

```
RIP ALL STATS INFORMATION:  
RIP packets received = 12  
RIP packets sent = 75  
RIP request received = 0  
RIP response received = 12  
RIP request sent = 3  
RIP response sent = 72  
RIP route timeout = 0  
RIP bad size packet received = 0  
RIP bad version received = 0  
RIP bad zeros received = 0  
RIP bad src port received = 0  
RIP bad src IP received = 0  
RIP packets from self received = 0
```

---

## Management Processor Statistics

Table 105. Management Processor Statistics Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show mp thread</pre> <p>Displays STEM thread statistics. This command is used by Technical Support personnel.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet counters</pre> <p>Displays packet statistics, to check for leads and load. To view a sample output and a description of the statistics, see <a href="#">page 169</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp tcp-block</pre> <p>Displays all TCP control blocks that are in use. To view a sample output and a description of the statistics, see <a href="#">page 181</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp udp-block</pre> <p>Displays all UDP control blocks that are in use. To view a sample output, see <a href="#">page 182</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show processes cpu</pre> <p>Displays CPU utilization for periods of up to 1, 4, and 64 seconds. To view a sample output and a description of the stats, see <a href="#">page 182</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show processes cpu history</pre> <p>Displays history of CPU utilization. To view a sample output, see <a href="#">page 185</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Packet Statistics

Table 106. Packet Statistics Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show mp packet counters</pre> <p>Displays packet statistics, to check for leads and load. To view a sample output and a description of the stats, see <a href="#">page 169</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>clear mp packet logs</pre> <p>Clears all CPU packet statistics and logs.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## MP Packet Statistics

The following command displays MP packet statistics:

```
show mp packet counters
```

**Command mode:** All except User EXEC

```
CPU packet statistics at 8:21:54 Tue Jan 8, 2013
```

Packet rate:	Incoming	Outgoing
-----	-----	-----
1-second:	8	7
4-seconds:	7	5
64-seconds:	4	3

  

Packet counters:	Received	Sent
-----	-----	----
Total packets:	109056	148761
Since bootup:	109056	148768
BPDUs:	6415	19214
Cisco packets:	0	0
ARP Requests:	15	10061
ARP Replies:	8545	14
LACP packets:	3414	3420
IPv4 packets:	60130	116101
ICMP Requests:	0	21
ICMP Replies:	21	0
IGMP packets:	0	0
PIM packets:	0	0
VRRP packets:	0	0
TCP packets:	60088	116113
FTP	0	0
HTTP	0	0
SSH	3	3
TACACS	0	0
TELNET	60095	116145
TCP other	0	0
UDP packets:	24	9
DHCP	0	0
NTP	0	0
RADIUS	0	0
SNMP	0	0
TFTP	0	0
UDP other	24	8
RIP packets:	0	1
OSPF packets:	0	0
BGP packets:	0	0
IPv6 packets:	0	0
LLDP PDUs:	3987	6876
FCoE FIP PDUs:	0	0
ECP PDUs:	0	0
Other:	26549	0

...

...

Packet Buffer Statistics:

```
-----  
allocs:      265803  
frees:       265806  
failures:    0  
dropped:     0
```

small packet buffers:

```
-----  
current:          1  
max:              1024  
threshold:       128  
hi-watermark:    3  
hi-water time:   3:39:12 Tue Jan  8, 2013
```

medium packet buffers:

```
-----  
current:          0  
max:              2048  
threshold:       50  
hi-watermark:    1  
hi-water time:   3:37:12 Tue Jan  8, 2013
```

jumbo packet buffers:

```
-----  
current:          0  
max:              16  
hi-watermark:    0
```

pkt\_hdr statistics:

```
-----  
current          :          0  
max              :        3072  
hi-watermark     :         180
```

Router(config)#

Problem 11:

page 239/612

output information have error, suggest use the form below.

Router(config)#show mp tcp-block

-----  
All TCP allocated control blocks:

```
145c1418:  0.0.0.0                0 <=>  
          0.0.0.0                179 listen  
1458cf48:  0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0            0 <=>  
          0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0            80 listen  
1458cdf8:  0.0.0.0                0 <=>  
          0.0.0.0                80 listen  
145d3610:  192.168.0.4              4130 <=>  
          10.38.5.151              23 established  
145a7658:  0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0            0 <=>  
          0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0            23 listen  
145a74d8:  0.0.0.0                0 <=>  
          0.0.0.0                23 listen
```

Table 107. Packet Statistics

Statistics	Description
<b>Packet Rate</b>	
1-second	The rate of incoming and outgoing packets over 1 second.
4-seconds	The rate of incoming and outgoing packets over 4 seconds.
64-seconds	The rate of incoming and outgoing packets over 64 seconds.
<b>Packets Counters</b>	
Total packets	Total number of packets received
Since bootup	Total number of packets received and sent since the last switch reboot.
BPDUs	Total number of spanning-tree Bridge Protocol Data Units received.
Cisco packets	Total number of UniDirectional Link Detection (UDLD) packets and Cisco Discovery Protocol (CDP) packets received.
ARP packets	Total number of Address Resolution Protocol packets received.
IPv4 packets	Total number of IPv4 packets received and sent. Includes the following packet types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– IGMP</li> <li>– PIM</li> <li>– ICMP requests</li> <li>– ICMP replies</li> </ul>
TCP packets	Total number of TCP packets received and sent. Includes the following packet types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– FTP</li> <li>– HTTP</li> <li>– SSH</li> <li>– TACACS+</li> <li>– Telnet</li> <li>– Other</li> </ul>
UDP packets	Total number of UDP packets received and sent. Includes the following packet types: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– DHCP</li> <li>– NTP</li> <li>– RADIUS</li> <li>– SNMP</li> <li>– TFTP</li> <li>– Other</li> </ul>
RIP packets	Total number of Routing Information Protocol packets received and sent.

Table 107. Packet Statistics (continued)

Statistics	Description
OSPF packets	Total number of Open Shortest Path First packets received and sent.
BGP packets	Total number of Border Gateway Protocol packets received and sent.
IPv6 packets	Total number of IPv6 packets received.
LLDP PDUs	Total number of Link Layer Discovery Protocol data units received.
ECP PDUs	Total number of Edge Control Protocol data units received and sent.
MgmtSock Packets	Total number of packets received and transmitted through the management port.
Other	Total number of other packets received.
<b>Packet Buffer Statistics</b>	
allocs	Total number of packet allocations from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.
frees	Total number of times the packet buffers are freed (released) to the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.
failures	Total number of packet allocation failures from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.
dropped	Total number of packets dropped by the packet buffer pool.
<b>small packet buffers</b>	
current	Total number of packet allocations with size less than 128 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.
max	Maximum number of small packet allocations supported.
threshold	Threshold value for small packet allocations, beyond which only high-priority small packets are allowed.
hi-watermark	The highest number of packet allocation with size less than 128 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.
hi-water time	Time stamp that indicates when the hi-watermark was reached.

Table 107. Packet Statistics (continued)

Statistics	Description
<b>medium packet buffers</b>	
current	Total number of packet allocations with size between 128 to 1536 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.
max	Maximum number of medium packet allocations supported.
threshold	Threshold value for medium packet allocations, beyond which only high-priority medium packets are allowed.
hi-watermark	The highest number of packet allocation with size between 128 to 1536 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.
hi-water time	Time stamp that indicates when the hi-watermark was reached.
<b>jumbo packet buffers</b>	
current	Total number of packet allocations with more than 1536 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.
max	Maximum number of jumbo packet allocations supported.
hi-watermark	The highest number of packet allocation with more than 1536 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.
<b>pkt_hdr statistics</b>	
current	Total number of packet allocations with more than 1536 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.
max	Maximum number of packet allocations with more than 1536 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.
hi-watermark	The highest number of packet allocation with more than 1536 bytes from the packet buffer pool by the TCP/IP protocol stack.



## Packet Statistics Log

These commands allow you to display a log of all packets received by CPU. The following table describes the Packet Statistics Log options.

Table 108. Packet Statistics Log Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show mp packet log all</pre> <p>Displays all packet logs received by and sent from the CPU. To view a sample output and a description of the log entries, see <a href="#">"Packet Log example" on page 175</a>.</p>
<pre>show mp packet log rx</pre> <p>Displays all packets logs received by the CPU.</p>
<pre>show mp packet log tx</pre> <p>Displays all packet logs sent from the CPU.</p>

## Packet Log example

```
358. Type: BPDU, sent 1:01:11 Tue Mar 20, 2012
    Port EXT2, VLAN 201, Length 57, Reason 0x0, Flags 0x0
    Dst MAC: 01:80:c2:00:00:00, Src MAC: 08:17:f4:a7:57:2c

357. Type: ICMP ECHO Req, sent 1:01:09 Tue Mar 20, 2012
    Port MGT1, VLAN 4095, Length 16, Reason 0x0, Flags 0x0 FromMgmtSock
    Src IP: 9.43.98.125, Dst IP: 9.43.98.254
```

Each packet log entry includes the following information:

- Entry ID
- Packet type
- Date and time
- Port number
- VLAN number
- Packet length
- Reason code
- Flags
- Source and destination address

## Packet Statistics Last Packet

These commands allow you to display a specified number (*N*) of the most recent packet logs received by or sent from the CPU. The following table describes the Packet Statistics Last Packet options.

Table 109. Last Packet Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show mp packet last both &lt;1-1000&gt;</pre> <p>Displays a specified number of recent packet logs received by and sent from the CPU. To view a sample output and a description, see <a href="#">“Packet Log example” on page 175</a>.</p>
<pre>show mp packet last rx &lt;1-1000&gt;</pre> <p>Displays a specified number of recent packet logs received by the CPU.</p>
<pre>show mp packet last tx &lt;1-1000&gt;</pre> <p>Displays a specified number of recent packet logs sent from the CPU.</p>

## Packet Statistics Dump

The following table describes the Packet Statistics Dump options.

Table 110. Packet Statistics Dump Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show mp packet dump all</pre> <p>Displays all packet statistics and logs received by and sent from the CPU.</p>
<pre>show mp packet dump rx</pre> <p>Displays all packet statistics and logs received by the CPU.</p>
<pre>show mp packet dump tx</pre> <p>Displays all packet statistics and logs sent from the CPU.</p>

## Logged Packet Statistics

The following command displays logged packets that have been received or sent, based on the specified filter:

```
show mp packet parse rx|tx < parsing_option >
```

The filter options are described in [Table 111](#).

Table 111. Packet Log Parsing Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx arp</pre> <p>Displays only ARP packets logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx rarp</pre> <p>Displays only Reverse-ARP packets.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx bpdu</pre> <p>Displays only BPDUs logged</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx cisco</pre> <p>Displays only Cisco packets (BPDU/CDP/UDLD) logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx lacp</pre> <p>Displays only LACP PDUs logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx fcoe</pre> <p>Displays only FCoE FIP PDUs logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx ipv4</pre> <p>Displays only IPv4 packets logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx igmp</pre> <p>Displays only IGMP packets logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx pim</pre> <p>Displays only PIM packets logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx icmp</pre> <p>Displays only ICMP packets logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

Table 111. Packet Log Parsing Options (continued)

<b>Command Syntax and Usage</b>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx tcp</pre> <p>Displays only TCP packets logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx ftp</pre> <p>Displays only FTP packets logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx http</pre> <p>Displays only HTTP packets logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx ssh</pre> <p>Displays only SSH packets logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx tacacs</pre> <p>Displays only TACACS packets logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx telnet</pre> <p>Displays only TELNET packets logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx tcpother</pre> <p>Displays only TCP other-port packets logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx udp</pre> <p>Displays only UDP packets logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx dhcp</pre> <p>Displays only DHCP packets logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx ntp</pre> <p>Displays only NTP packets logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx radius</pre> <p>Displays only RADIUS packets logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx snmp</pre> <p>Displays only SNMP packets logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

Table 111. Packet Log Parsing Options (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx tftp</pre> <p>Displays only TFTP packets logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx udpother</pre> <p>Displays only UDP other-port packets logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx ipv6</pre> <p>Displays only IPv6 packets logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx rip</pre> <p>Displays only RIP packets logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx ospf</pre> <p>Displays only OSPF packets logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx bgp</pre> <p>Displays only BGP packets logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx lldp</pre> <p>Displays only LLDP PDUs logged.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx vlan &lt;VLAN_number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays only logged packets with the specified VLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx port &lt;port_number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays only logged packets with the specified port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx mac &lt;MAC_address&gt;</pre> <p>Displays only logged packets with the specified MAC address.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx ip-addr &lt;IPv4_address&gt;</pre> <p>Displays only logged packets with the specified IPv4 address.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

Table 111. Packet Log Parsing Options (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx other</pre> <p>Displays logs of all packets not explicitly selectable.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mp packet parse rx tx raw</pre> <p>Displays raw packet buffer in addition to headers.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## TCP Statistics

The following command displays TCP statistics:

```
show mp tcp-block
```

Command mode: All

```

Data Ports:
-----
All TCP allocated control blocks:
14835bd8:  0.0.0.0                0 <=>
           172.31.38.107          80 listen MGT up
147c6eb8:  0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0              0 <=>
           0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0          80 listen
147c6d68:  0.0.0.0                0 <=>
           0.0.0.0                80 listen
14823918:  172.31.37.42             55866 <=>
           172.31.38.107          23 established 0 ??
11af2394:  0.0.0.0                0 <=>
           172.31.38.107          23 listen MGT up
147e6808:  0.0.0.0                0 <=>
           0.0.0.0                23 listen
147e66b8:  0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0              0 <=>
           0:0:0:0:0:0:0:0          23 listen
147e6568:  0.0.0.0                0 <=>
           0.0.0.0                23 listen

Mgmt Ports:
-----
Active Internet connections (servers and established)
Proto Recv-Q Send-Q Local Address           Foreign Address         State
tcp      0      0 172.31.38.107:http     *:*                     LISTEN
tcp      0      0 172.31.38.107:telnet   *:*                     LISTEN
tcp      0      0 *:11000                 *:*                     LISTEN
tcp      0  1274 172.31.38.107:telnet   172.31.37.42:55866     ESTABLISHED

```

Table 112. MP Specified TCP Statistics

Statistics	Description
14835bd8	Memory
0.0.0.0	Destination IP address
0	Destination port
172.31.38.107	Source IP
80	Source port
listen MGT1 up	State

## UDP Statistics

The following command displays UDP statistics:

```
show mp udp-block
```

**Command mode:** All except User EXEC

```
Data Ports:
-----
All UDP allocated control blocks:
 68: listen
161: listen
500: listen
546: listen

Mgmt Ports:
-----
Active Internet connections (servers and established)
Proto Recv-Q Send-Q Local Address           Foreign Address         State
udp      0      0 9.43.95.121:snmp       *.*
0.0.0.0          0 <=> 9.43.95.121          161 accept MGT1 up
```

## CPU Statistics

The following commands display CPU utilization statistics:

```
show mp cpu
```

**Command mode:** All

```
      CPU utilization           Highest      Thread           Time
-----
cpuUtil1Second:                3%          83%          58 (I2C )       12:02:14 Fri Oct 14, 2011
cpuUtil4Seconds:                5%
cpuUtil64Seconds:               5%
```

Table 113. CPU Statistics

Statistics	Description
cpuUtil1Second	The use of MP CPU over 1 second. It shows the percentage, highest rate, thread, and time the highest utilization occurred.
cpuUtil4Seconds	The use of MP CPU over 4 seconds. It shows the percentage.
cpuUtil64Seconds	The use of MP CPU over 64 seconds. It shows the percentage.
Highest	The highest percent of CPU use.



Table 113. CPU Statistics

Statistics	Description
Thread	The thread ID and name of the thread that caused the highest CPU use.
Time	The time when the highest CPU use was reached.

show processes cpu

**Command mode: All**

```

-----
CPU Utilization at  8:25:55 Tue Jan  8, 2013

Total CPU Utilization: For 1 second: 2.92%
                       For 5 second: 3.38%
                       For 1 minute: 7.88%
                       For 5 minute: 8.93%

Highest CPU Utilization: thread  2 (STP ) at  6:44:56 Tue Jan  8, 2013

-----
Thread  Thread      Utilization      Status
  ID    Name         1sec    5sec    1Min    5Min
-----
  1     STEM      0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   idle
  2     STP        0.00%   0.05%   0.10%   0.10%   idle
  3     MFDB       0.00%   0.00%   5.06%   5.22%   idle
  4     TND        0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   idle
  5     CONS       0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   0.15%   suspended
  6     TNET       0.11%   0.58%   0.17%   0.27%   running
  7     TNET       0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   idle
  8     TNET       0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   idle
  9     TNET       0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   idle
 10     LOG        0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   idle
 11     TRAP       0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   idle
 13     NTP        0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   idle
 14     IP         0.04%   0.04%   0.06%   0.06%   idle
 17     IP         0.01%   0.08%   0.04%   0.04%   idle
 18     RIP        0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   idle
 19     AGR        0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   idle
 20     EPI        0.16%   0.27%   0.12%   0.10%   runnable
 22     PORT       0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   idle
 24     BGP        0.18%   0.04%   0.00%   0.00%   idle
 32     SCAN       0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   idle
 34     OSPF       0.20%   0.04%   0.02%   0.01%   idle
 36     SNMP       0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   idle
 37     SNMP       0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   idle
 38     SNMP       0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   idle
 40     SSHD       0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   idle
...
 120    VDPT       0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   idle
 124    HIST       0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   runnable
 128    NORM       0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   idle
 129    NORM       0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   idle
 130    DONE       0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   0.00%   idle
-----

```

Table 114. CPU Statistics

<b>Statistics</b>	<b>Description</b>
Thread ID	The thread ID number.
Thread Name	The name of the thread.
1sec	The percent of CPU use over 1 second.
5sec	The percent of CPU use over 5 seconds.
1Min	The percent of CPU use over 1 minute.
5Min	The percent of CPU use over 5 minutes.
Status	The status of the process.

## CPU Statistics History

The following command display a history of CPU use statistics:

```
show processes cpu history
```

**Command mode:** All

```
-----  
CPU Utilization History  
-----  
 17 (IP ) 98% at 22:17:24 Mon Feb 20, 2012  
 59 (LACP) 9% at 22:17:33 Mon Feb 20, 2012  
110 (ETMR) 12% at 22:17:34 Mon Feb 20, 2012  
110 (ETMR) 12% at 22:17:36 Mon Feb 20, 2012  
110 (ETMR) 12% at 22:17:40 Mon Feb 20, 2012  
110 (ETMR) 12% at 22:17:45 Mon Feb 20, 2012  
110 (ETMR) 17% at 22:17:47 Mon Feb 20, 2012  
110 (ETMR) 18% at 22:17:49 Mon Feb 20, 2012  
110 (ETMR) 25% at 22:20:28 Mon Feb 20, 2012  
110 (ETMR) 26% at 22:39:08 Mon Feb 20, 2012  
 37 (SNMP) 28% at 22:46:20 Mon Feb 20, 2012  
 94 (PROX) 57% at 23:29:36 Mon Feb 20, 2012  
 94 (PROX) 63% at 23:29:37 Mon Feb 20, 2012  
 94 (PROX) 63% at 23:29:39 Mon Feb 20, 2012  
 58 (I2C ) 64% at 16:21:54 Tue Feb 21, 2012  
 5 (CONS) 86% at 18:41:54 Tue Feb 21, 2012  
 58 (I2C ) 88% at 18:41:55 Tue Feb 21, 2012  
 58 (I2C ) 88% at 21:29:41 Sat Feb 25, 2012  
 58 (I2C ) 98% at 12:04:59 Tue Feb 28, 2012  
 58 (I2C ) 100% at 11:31:32 Sat Mar 10, 2012  
-----
```

---

## Access Control List Statistics

The following commands display and change ACL statistics.

Table 115. ACL Statistics Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show access-control list &lt;ACL number&gt; counters</pre> <p>Displays the Access Control List Statistics for a specific ACL.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show access-control list6 &lt;ACL number&gt; counters</pre> <p>Displays the IPv6 ACL statistics for a specific ACL.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show access-control macl &lt;MACL number&gt; counters</pre> <p>Displays the ACL statistics for a specific management ACL (MACL).</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show access-control counters</pre> <p>Displays all ACL statistics.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>clear access-control list {&lt;ACL number&gt; all} counters</pre> <p>Clears ACL statistics.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>
<pre>clear access-control list6 {&lt;ACL number&gt; all}</pre> <p>Clears IPv6 ACL statistics.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>
<pre>show access-control meter &lt;meter number&gt; counters</pre> <p>Displays ACL meter statistics.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>clear access-control meter &lt;meter number&gt; counters</pre> <p>Clears ACL meter statistics.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>

## ACL Statistics

The following command displays ACL statistics.

```
show access-control counters
```

**Command mode:** All

Hits for ACL 1:	26057515
Hits for ACL 2:	26057497

## VMAP Statistics

The following command displays VLAN Map statistics.

```
show access-control vmap {<vmap number>} counters
```

**Command mode:** All

Hits for VMAP 1:	57515
------------------	-------

---

## ACL Meter Statistics

This option displays ACL meter statistics.

```
show access-control meter <meter number> counters
```

**Command mode:** All

```
Out of profile hits for Meter 1, Port EXT1: 0  
Out of profile hits for Meter 2, Port EXT1: 0
```

## SNMP Statistics

The following command displays SNMP statistics:

```
show snmp-server counters
```

**Command mode:** All except User EXEC

SNMP statistics:			
snmpInPkts:	150097	snmpInBadVersions:	0
snmpInBadC'tyNames:	0	snmpInBadC'tyUses:	0
snmpInASNParseErrs:	0	snmpEnableAuthTraps:	0
snmpOutPkts:	150097	snmpInBadTypes:	0
snmpInTooBig:	0	snmpInNoSuchNames:	0
snmpInBadValues:	0	snmpInReadOnlys:	0
snmpInGenErrs:	0	snmpInTotalReqVars:	798464
snmpInTotalSetVars:	2731	snmpInGetRequests:	17593
snmpInGetNexts:	131389	snmpInSetRequests:	615
snmpInGetResponses:	0	snmpInTraps:	0
snmpOutTooBig:	0	snmpOutNoSuchNames:	1
snmpOutBadValues:	0	snmpOutReadOnlys:	0
snmpOutGenErrs:	1	snmpOutGetRequests:	0
snmpOutGetNexts:	0	snmpOutSetRequests:	0
snmpOutGetResponses:	150093	snmpOutTraps:	4
snmpSilentDrops:	0	snmpProxyDrops:	0

Table 116. SNMP Statistics

Statistic	Description
snmpInPkts	The total number of Messages delivered to the SNMP entity from the transport service.
snmpInBadVersions	The total number of SNMP Messages, which were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and were for an unsupported SNMP version.
snmpInBadC'tyNames	The total number of SNMP Messages delivered to the SNMP entity which used an SNMP community name not known to the said entity (the switch).
snmpInBadC'tyUses	The total number of SNMP Messages delivered to the SNMP protocol entity which represented an SNMP operation which was not allowed by the SNMP community named in the Message.

Table 116. SNMP Statistics (continued)

Statistic	Description
snmpInASNParseErrs	<p>The total number of ASN.1 or BER errors encountered by the SNMP protocol entity when decoding SNMP Messages received.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> OSI's method of specifying abstract objects is called ASN.1 (Abstract Syntax Notation One, defined in X.208), and one set of rules for representing such objects as strings of ones and zeros is called the BER (Basic Encoding Rules, defined in X.209). ASN.1 is a flexible notation that allows one to define a variety of data types, from simple types such as integers and bit strings to structured types such as sets and sequences. BER describes how to represent or encode values of each ASN.1 type as a string of eight-bit octets.</p>
snmpEnableAuthTraps	An object to enable or disable the authentication traps generated by this entity (the switch).
snmpOutPkts	The total number of SNMP Messages which were passed from the SNMP protocol entity to the transport service.
snmpInBadTypes	The total number of SNMP Messages which failed ASN parsing.
snmpInTooBig	The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs) which were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is <i>too big</i> .
snmpInNoSuchNames	The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs) which were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is <i>noSuchName</i> .
snmpInBadValues	The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs) which were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is <i>badValue</i> .
snmpInReadOnly	The total number of valid SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is <i>read-Only</i> . It should be noted that it is a protocol error to generate an SNMP PDU, which contains the value <i>read-Only</i> in the error-status field. As such, this object is provided as a means of detecting incorrect implementations of the SNMP.
snmpInGenErrs	The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which were delivered to the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is <i>genErr</i> .



Table 116. SNMP Statistics (continued)

Statistic	Description
snmpInTotalReqVars	The total number of MIB objects which have been retrieved successfully by the SNMP protocol entity as a result of receiving valid SNMP Get-Request and Get-Next Protocol Data Units (PDUs).
snmpInTotalSetVars	The total number of MIB objects, which have been altered successfully by the SNMP protocol entity as a result of receiving valid SNMP Set-Request Protocol Data Units (PDUs).
snmpInGetRequests	The total number of SNMP Get-Request Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity.
snmpInGetNexts	The total number of SNMP Get-Next Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity.
snmpInSetRequests	The total number of SNMP Set-Request Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity.
snmpInGetResponses	The total number of SNMP Get-Response Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity.
snmpInTraps	The total number of SNMP Trap Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been accepted and processed by the SNMP protocol entity.
snmpOutTooBig	The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which were generated by the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is <i>too big</i> .
snmpOutNoSuchNames	The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which were generated by the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status is <i>noSuchName</i> .
snmpOutBadValues	The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which were generated by the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is <i>badValue</i> .
snmpOutReadOnly	Not in use.
snmpOutGenErrs	The total number of SNMP Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which were generated by the SNMP protocol entity and for which the value of the error-status field is <i>genErr</i> .
snmpOutGetRequests	The total number of SNMP Get-Request Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity.

Table 116. SNMP Statistics (continued)

Statistic	Description
snmpOutGetNexts	The total number of SNMP Get-Next Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity.
snmpOutSetRequests	The total number of SNMP Set-Request Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity.
snmpOutGetResponses	The total number of SNMP Get-Response Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity.
snmpOutTraps	The total number of SNMP Trap Protocol Data Units (PDUs), which have been generated by the SNMP protocol entity.
snmpSilentDrops	The total number of <code>GetRequest</code> -PDUs, <code>GetNextRequest</code> -PDUs, <code>GetBulkRequest</code> -PDUs, <code>SetRequest</code> -PDUs, and <code>InformRequest</code> -PDUs delivered to the SNMPv2 entity which were silently dropped because the size of a reply containing an alternate Response-PDU with an empty variable bindings field was greater than either a local constraint or the maximum message size associated with the originator of the request.
snmpProxyDrops	The total number of <code>GetRequest</code> -PDUs, <code>GetNextRequest</code> -PDUs, <code>GetBulkRequest</code> -PDUs, <code>SetRequest</code> -PDUs, and <code>InformRequest</code> -PDUs delivered to the SNMP entity which were silently dropped because the transmission of the message to a proxy target failed in a manner such that no Response-PDU could be returned.

---

## NTP Statistics

IBM Networking OS uses NTP (Network Timing Protocol) version 3 to synchronize the switch's internal clock with an atomic time calibrated NTP server. With NTP enabled, the switch can accurately update its internal clock to be consistent with other devices on the network and generates accurate syslogs.

The following command displays NTP statistics:

```
show ntp counters
```

**Command mode:** All

NTP statistics:	
Primary Server:	
Requests Sent:	17
Responses Received:	17
Updates:	1
Secondary Server:	
Requests Sent:	0
Responses Received:	0
Updates:	0
Last update based on response from primary/secondary server.	
Last update time: 18:04:16 Tue Jul 13, 2010	
Current system time: 18:55:49 Tue Jul 13, 2010	

Table 117. NTP Statistics

Field	Description
Primary Server	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Requests Sent:</b> The total number of NTP requests the switch sent to the primary NTP server to synchronize time.</li><li>• <b>Responses Received:</b> The total number of NTP responses received from the primary NTP server.</li><li>• <b>Updates:</b> The total number of times the switch updated its time based on the NTP responses received from the primary NTP server.</li></ul>
Secondary Server	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• <b>Requests Sent:</b> The total number of NTP requests the switch sent to the secondary NTP server to synchronize time.</li><li>• <b>Responses Received:</b> The total number of NTP responses received from the secondary NTP server.</li><li>• <b>Updates:</b> The total number of times the switch updated its time based on the NTP responses received from the secondary NTP server.</li></ul>
Last update based on response from primary server	Last update of time on the switch based on either primary or secondary NTP response received.

Table 117. NTP Statistics (continued)

Field	Description
Last update time	The time stamp showing the time when the switch was last updated.
Current system time	The switch system time when the following command was issued: show ntp counters

The following command displays information about NTP associated peers:

```
show ntp associations
```

**Command mode:** All

address	ref clock	st	when(s)	offset(s)
*12.200.151.18	198.72.72.10	3	35316	-2
*synced, #unsynced				

Table 118. NTP Associations

Field	Description
address	Peer address
ref clock	Peer reference clock address
st	Peer stratum
when(s)	Time in seconds since the latest NTP packet was received from the peer
offset(s)	Offset in seconds between the peer clock and local clock

---

## SLP Statistics

Table 119. SLP Statistics Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ip slp counter</pre> <p>Displays SLP packet counters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>clear ip slp counter</pre> <p>Clears SLP packet counters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>

Use the following command to display SLP packet counters:

```
show ip slp counter
```

**Command mode: All**

```
SLP Send Counters:
  SLP DAAdvert           : 0
  SLP SrvRqst           : 0
  SLP SrvRply           : 0
  SLP SrvAck            : 0
  SLP AttrRqst          : 0
  SLP AttrRply          : 0
  SLP SrvTypeRqst       : 0
  SLP SrvReg            : 0
  SLP SrvDeReg          : 0
  SLP SrvTypeRply       : 0
  SLP SAAadvert          : 0
  SLP Unknown           : 0

SLP Receive Counters:
  SLP DAAdvert           : 0
  SLP SrvRqst           : 0
  SLP SrvRply           : 0
  SLP SrvAck            : 0
  SLP AttrRqst          : 0
  SLP AttrRply          : 0
  SLP SrvTypeRqst       : 0
  SLP SrvReg            : 0
  SLP SrvDeReg          : 0
  SLP SrvTypeRply       : 0
  SLP SAAadvert          : 0
  SLP Dropped            : 0
    Incorect pkt/dest    : 0
    Scopes mismatch      : 0
    Others                : 0
```

---

## Statistics Dump

The following command dumps switch statistics:

```
show counters
```

Use the dump command to dump all switch statistics (40K or more, depending on your configuration). This data can be used to tune or debug switch performance.

If you want to capture dump data to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the dump command.

---

## Chapter 4. Configuration Commands

This chapter discusses how to use the Command Line Interface (CLI) for making, viewing, and saving switch configuration changes. Many of the commands, although not new, display more or different information than in the previous version. Important differences are called out in the text.

Table 120. General Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show running-config</pre> <p>Dumps current configuration to a script file.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p> <p>For details, see <a href="#">page 428</a>.</p>
<pre>show running-config diff</pre> <p>Displays running configuration changes that have been applied but not saved to flash memory.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>
<pre>copy running-config backup-config</pre> <p>Copy the current (running) configuration from switch memory to the backup-config partition.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p> <p>For details, see <a href="#">page 429</a>.</p>
<pre>copy running-config startup-config</pre> <p>Copy the current (running) configuration from switch memory to the startup-config partition.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>
<pre>copy running-config {ftp tftp sftp} [data-port mgt-port]</pre> <p>Backs up current configuration to a file on the selected FTP/TFTP/SFTP server.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>
<pre>copy {ftp tftp sftp} running-config [data-port mgt-port]</pre> <p>Restores current configuration from a FTP/TFTP/SFTP server.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p> <p>For details, see <a href="#">page 430</a>.</p>

---

## Viewing and Saving Changes

As you use the configuration commands to set switch parameters, the changes you make take effect immediately. You do not need to apply them. Configuration changes are lost the next time the switch boots, unless you save the changes.

You can view all running configuration changes that have been applied but not saved to flash memory using the `show running-config diff` command in Privileged EXEC mode.

**Note:** Some operations can override the settings of the Configuration commands. Therefore, settings you view using the Configuration commands (for example, port status) might differ from run-time information that you view using the Information commands. The Information commands display current run-time information of switch parameters.

### Saving the Configuration

You must save configuration settings to flash memory, so the EN2092 reloads the settings after a reset.

**Note:** If you do not save the changes, they will be lost the next time the system is rebooted.

To save the new configuration, enter the following command:

```
Router# copy running-config startup-config
```

When you save configuration changes, the changes are saved to the *active* configuration block. For instructions on selecting the configuration to run at the next system reset, see ["Selecting a Configuration Block" on page 451](#).



## System Configuration

These commands provide configuration of switch management parameters such as user and administrator privilege mode passwords, Web-based management settings, and management access lists.

Table 121. System Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
system date <yyy> <mm> <dd>	<p>Prompts the user for the system date. The date retains its value when the switch is reset.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
system time <hh>:<mm>:<ss>	<p>Configures the system time using a 24-hour clock format. The time retains its value when the switch is reset.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
system timezone	<p>Configures the time zone where the switch resides. You are prompted to select your location (continent, country, region) by the timezone wizard. Once a region is selected, the switch updates the time to reflect local changes to Daylight Saving Time, etc.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
[no] system daylight	<p>Disables or enables daylight saving time in the system clock. When enabled, the switch will add an extra hour to the system clock so that it is consistent with the local clock. By default, this option is disabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
terminal-length <0-300>	<p>Configures the number of lines per screen displayed in the CLI for the current session. A value of 0 disables paging. By default, it is set to the corresponding line vty length or line console length value in effect at login.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
line console length <0-300>	<p>Configures the number of lines per screen displayed in the CLI by default for console sessions. Setting it to 0 disables paging. The default value is 28.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
no line console	<p>Sets line console length to the default value of 28.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
line vty length <0-300>	<p>Sets the default number of lines per screen displayed for Telnet and SSH sessions. A value of 0 disables paging. The default value is 28.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

Table 121. System Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
no line vty	<p>Sets line vty length to the default value of 28.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
system idle <0-60>	<p>Sets the idle timeout for CLI sessions in minutes. The default value is 10 minutes. A value of 0 disables system idle.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
system linkscan {fast normal slow}	<p>Configures the link scan interval used to poll the status of ports.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
system notice <maximum 1024 character multi-line login notice> <'.' to end>	<p>Displays a login notice immediately before the “Enter password:” prompt. This notice can contain up to 1024 characters and new lines.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
[no] banner <1-80 characters>	<p>Configures a login banner of up to 80 characters. When a user or administrator logs into the switch, the login banner is displayed. It is also displayed as part of the output from the <code>show sys-info</code> command.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
[no] hostname <character string>	<p>Enables or disables displaying of the host name (system administrator’s name) in the Command Line Interface (CLI).</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
[no] system reset-control	<p>Enables or disables the reset control flag. When enabled, the switch continues to function after a crash of the main processor, using the last known Layer 2/3 information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
[no] system packet-logging	<p>Enables or disables logging of packets that come to the CPU. The default setting is enabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

Table 121. System Configuration Commands (continued)

<b>Command Syntax and Usage</b>	
<code>[no] boot strict enable</code>	<p>Enables or disables switch operation in security strict mode. When enabled, the authentication and privacy protocols and algorithms of the device are compliant with NIST SP-800-131A, with non-compliant protocols and algorithms disabled.</p> <p>Setting will be applied and device will be reset to default factory configuration after reboot.</p> <p>The default setting is <code>disabled</code>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>show boot strict</code>	<p>Displays the current security strict mode status.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>show system</code>	<p>Displays the current system parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## System Error Disable and Recovery Configuration

The Error Disable and Recovery feature allows the switch to automatically disable a port if an error condition is detected on the port. The port remains in the error-disabled state until it is re-enabled manually, or re-enabled automatically by the switch after a timeout period has elapsed. The error-disabled state of a port does not persist across a system reboot.

Table 122. Error Disable Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>errdisable timeout &lt;30 - 86400&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the error-recovery timeout, in seconds. After the timer expires, the switch attempts to re-enable the port. The default value is 300.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> When you change the timeout value, all current error-recovery timers are reset.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>errdisable recovery</pre>	<p>Globally enables automatic error-recovery for error-disabled ports. The default setting is disabled.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Each port must have error-recovery enabled to participate in automatic error recovery.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no errdisable recovery</pre>	<p>Globally disables error-recovery for error-disabled ports; <code>errdisable recovery</code> is disabled globally by default.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show errdisable</pre>	<p>Displays the current system Error Disable configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## System Host Log Configuration

Table 123. Host Log Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] logging host &lt;1-2&gt; address &lt;IP address&gt; [data-port mgt-port]</pre> <p>Sets the IPv4 address of the first or second syslog host.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] logging host &lt;1-2&gt; address6 &lt;IP address&gt; [data-port mgt-port]</pre> <p>Sets the IPv6 address of the first or second syslog host.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>logging host &lt;1-2&gt; severity &lt;0-7&gt;</pre> <p>This option sets the severity level of the first or second syslog host displayed. The default is 7, which means log all severity levels.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>logging host &lt;1-2&gt; facility &lt;0-7&gt;</pre> <p>This option sets the facility level of the first or second syslog host displayed. The default is 0.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>logging source-interface &lt;1-5&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the loopback interface number for syslogs.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>logging console</pre> <p>Enables delivering syslog messages to the console. It is enabled by default.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no logging console</pre> <p>Disables delivering syslog messages to the console. When necessary, disabling <code>console</code> ensures the switch is not affected by syslog messages. It is enabled by default.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] logging synchronous [level &lt;0-7&gt;   all]</pre> <p>Enables or disables synchronous logging messages. When enabled, logging messages are displayed asynchronously.</p> <p>The <code>level</code> parameter sets the message severity level. Messages with a severity level equal to or higher than this value are displayed asynchronously. Low numbers indicate greater severity. <code>All</code> displays all messages asynchronously, regardless the severity level. The default setting is 2.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

Table 123. Host Log Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
logging console severity <0-7>	<p>Sets the severity level of system log messages to display via the console, Telnet, and SSH. The system displays only messages with the selected severity level and above. For example, if you set the console severity to 2, only messages with severity level of 1 and 2 are displayed. The default is 7, which means log all severity levels.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
no logging console severity	<p>Disables delivering syslog messages to the console based on severity.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
[no] logging buffer severity <0-7>	<p>Sets the severity level of system log messages that are written to flash buffer. The system saves only messages with the selected severity level and above. For example, if you set the buffer severity to 2, only messages with severity level of 1 and 2 are saved.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
[no] logging log [<feature>]	<p>Displays a list of features for which syslog messages can be generated. You can choose to enable/disable specific features (such as vlans, stg, or ssh), or enable/disable syslog on all available features.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
[no] logging pdrop enable	<p>Enables or disables packet drop logging. By default, the switch generates these messages once every 30 minutes.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
logging pdrop interval <0-30>	<p>Sets the packet drop logging interval. The default value is 30.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
show logging [severity <severity level>] [reverse]	<p>Displays the current syslog settings, followed by the most recent 2000 syslog messages, as displayed by the show logging messages command. For details, see <a href="#">page 24</a>.</p> <p>The reverse option displays the output in reverse order, from the newest entry to the oldest.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## SSH Server Configuration

For the EN2092 1Gb Ethernet Scalable Switch, these commands enable Secure Shell access from any SSH client.

Table 124. SSH Server Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<code>ssh scp-password</code> Set the administration password for SCP access. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>ssh generate-host-key</code> Generate the RSA host key. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>ssh port &lt;TCP port number&gt;</code> Sets the SSH server port number. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>ssh scp-enable</code> Enables the SCP apply and save. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>no ssh scp-enable</code> Disables the SCP apply and save. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>ssh enable</code> Enables the SSH server. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>no ssh enable</code> Disables the SSH server. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>show ssh</code> Displays the current SSH server configuration. <b>Command mode:</b> All

# RADIUS Server Configuration

Table 125. RADIUS Server Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
[no] radius-server primary-host <IP address>	<p>Sets the primary RADIUS server address.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
[no] radius-server secondary-host <IP address>	<p>Sets the secondary RADIUS server address.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
radius-server primary-host <IP address> key <1-32 characters>	<p>This is the primary shared secret between the switch and the RADIUS server(s).</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
radius-server secondary-host <IP address> key <1-32 characters>	<p>This is the secondary shared secret between the switch and the RADIUS server(s).</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
[default] radius-server port <UDP port number>	<p>Enter the number of the UDP port to be configured, between 1500 - 3000. The default is 1645.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
radius-server retransmit <1-3>	<p>Sets the number of failed authentication requests before switching to a different RADIUS server. The default is 3 requests.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
radius-server timeout <1-10>	<p>Sets the amount of time, in seconds, before a RADIUS server authentication attempt is considered to have failed. The default is 3 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
ip radius source-interface loopback <1-5>	<p>Sets the RADIUS source loopback interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
[no] radius-server backdoor	<p>Enables or disables the RADIUS backdoor for Telnet/SSH/HTTP/HTTPS. The default value is disabled.</p> <p>To obtain the RADIUS backdoor password for your switch, contact your Service and Support line.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>



Table 125. RADIUS Server Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
<code>[no] radius-server secure-backdoor</code>	Enables or disables the RADIUS backdoor using secure password for Telnet/SSH/HTTP/HTTPS. This command does not apply when RADIUS backdoor is enabled. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>radius-server enable</code>	Enables the RADIUS server. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>no radius-server enable</code>	Disables the RADIUS server. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>show radius-server</code>	Displays the current RADIUS server parameters. <b>Command mode:</b> All

## TACACS+ Server Configuration

TACACS (Terminal Access Controller Access Control system) is an authentication protocol that allows a remote access server to forward a user's logon password to an authentication server to determine whether access can be allowed to a given system. TACACS is not an encryption protocol, and therefore less secure than TACACS+ and Remote Authentication Dial-In User Service (RADIUS) protocols. Both TACACS and TACACS+ are described in RFC 1492.

TACACS+ protocol is more reliable than RADIUS, as TACACS+ uses the Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) whereas RADIUS uses the User Datagram Protocol (UDP). Also, RADIUS combines authentication and authorization in a user profile, whereas TACACS+ separates the two operations.

TACACS+ offers the following advantages over RADIUS as the authentication device:

- TACACS+ is TCP-based, so it facilitates connection-oriented traffic.
- It supports full-packet encryption, as opposed to password-only in authentication requests.
- It supports de-coupled authentication, authorization, and accounting.

Table 126. TACACS+ Server Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
[no] tacacs primary-host <IP address>	Defines the primary TACACS+ server address. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
[no] tacacs secondary-host <IP address>	Defines the secondary TACACS+ server address. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
[no] tacacs primary-host <IP address> key <1-32 characters>	This is the primary shared secret between the switch and the TACACS+ server(s). <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
[no] tacacs secondary-host <IP address> key <1-32 characters>	This is the secondary shared secret between the switch and the TACACS+ server(s). <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
[default] tacacs port <TCP port number>	Enter the number of the TCP port to be configured, between 1 and 65000. The default is 49. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
tacacs retransmit <1-3>	Sets the number of failed authentication requests before switching to a different TACACS+ server. The default is 3 requests. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration

Table 126. TACACS+ Server Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
<code>tacacs attempts &lt;1-10&gt;</code>	<p>Sets the number of failed login attempts before disconnecting the user. The default is 2 attempts.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>tacacs timeout &lt;4-15&gt;</code>	<p>Sets the amount of time, in seconds, before a TACACS+ server authentication attempt is considered to have failed. The default is 5 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>ip tacacs source-interface loopback &lt;1-5&gt;</code>	<p>Sets the TACACS+ source loopback interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>[no] tacacs user-mapping {&lt;0-15&gt; user oper admin}</code>	<p>Maps a TACACS+ authorization level to a switch user level. Enter a TACACS+ authorization level (0-15), followed by the corresponding switch user level.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>[no] tacacs backdoor</code>	<p>Enables or disables the TACACS+ back door for Telnet, SSH/SCP, or HTTP/HTTPS.</p> <p>Enabling this feature allows you to bypass the TACACS+ servers. It is recommended that you use Secure Backdoor to ensure the switch is secured, because Secure Backdoor disallows access through the back door when the TACACS+ servers are responding.</p> <p>The default setting is disabled.</p> <p>To obtain the TACACS+ backdoor password for your EN2092, contact your Service and Support line.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>[no] tacacs secure-backdoor</code>	<p>Enables or disables TACACS+ secure back door access through Telnet, SSH/SCP, or HTTP/HTTPS only when the TACACS+ servers are not responding.</p> <p>This feature is recommended to permit access to the switch when the TACACS+ servers become unresponsive. If no back door is enabled, the only way to gain access when TACACS+ servers are unresponsive is to use the back door via the console port.</p> <p>The default is disabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>[no] tacacs privilege-mapping</code>	<p>Enables or disables TACACS+ privilege-level mapping.</p> <p>The default value is disabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

Table 126. TACACS+ Server Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
<code>[no] tacacs-server password-change</code>	<p>Enables or disables TACACS+ password change. The default value is disabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>primary-password</code>	<p>Configures the password for the primary TACACS+ server. The CLI will prompt you for input.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>secondary-password</code>	<p>Configures the password for the secondary TACACS+ server. The CLI will prompt you for input.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>[no] tacacs-server command-authorization</code>	<p>Enables or disables TACACS+ command authorization.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>[no] tacacs-server command-logging</code>	<p>Enables or disables TACACS+ command logging.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>[no] tacacs-server directed-request [restricted no-truncate]</code>	<p>Enables or disables TACACS+ directed request, which uses a specified TACACS+ server for authentication, authorization, accounting. When enabled, When directed-request is enabled, each user must add a configured TACACS+ server hostname to the username (for example, <code>username@hostname</code>) during login.</p> <p>This command allows the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <b>Restricted:</b> Only the username is sent to the specified TACACS+ server.</li> <li>– <b>No-truncate:</b> The entire login string is sent to the TACACS+ server.</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>[no] tacacs-server enable</code>	<p>Enables or disables the TACACS+ server. By default, the server is disabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>[no] tacacs-server accounting-enable</code>	<p>Enables or disables TACACS+ accounting.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>show tacacs-server</code>	<p>Displays current TACACS+ configuration parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## LDAP Server Configuration

LDAP (Lightweight Directory Access Protocol) is an authentication protocol that allows a remote access server to forward a user's logon password to an authentication server to determine whether access can be allowed to a given system.

Table 127. LDAP Server Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
[no] ldap-server primary-host <IP address>	<p>Sets the primary LDAP server address.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
[no] ldap-server secondary-host <IP address>	<p>Sets the secondary LDAP server address.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
[default] ldap-server port <UDP port number>	<p>Enter the number of the UDP port to be configured, between 1 - 65000. The default is 389.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
ldap-server retransmit <1-3>	<p>Sets the number of failed authentication requests before switching to a different LDAP server. The default is 3 requests.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
ldap-server timeout <4-15>	<p>Sets the amount of time, in seconds, before a LDAP server authentication attempt is considered to have failed. The default is 5 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
ldap-server domain [<1-128 characters>   none]	<p>Sets the domain name for the LDAP server. Enter the full path for your organization. For example:</p> <p>ou=people, dc=mydomain, dc=com</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
[no] ldap-server backdoor	<p>Enables or disables the LDAP back door for Telnet, SSH/SCP, or HTTP/HTTPS. The default setting is disabled.</p> <p>To obtain the LDAP back door password for your EN2092, contact your Service and Support line.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

Table 127. LDAP Server Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<code>ldap-server enable</code> Enables the LDAP server. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>no ldap-server enable</code> Disables the LDAP server. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>show ldap-server</code> Displays the current LDAP server parameters. <b>Command mode:</b> All

## NTP Server Configuration

These commands allow you to synchronize the switch clock to a Network Time Protocol (NTP) server. By default, this option is disabled.

Table 128. NTP Server Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] ntp primary-server &lt;IP address&gt;[data-port   mgt-port]</pre> <p>Prompts for the IP addresses of the primary NTP server to which you want to synchronize the switch clock. Select the port to use for data transfer:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– internal management port (mgt)</li><li>– data port (data)</li></ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] ntp secondary-server &lt;IP address&gt;[data-port   mgt-port]</pre> <p>Prompts for the IP addresses of the secondary NTP server to which you want to synchronize the switch clock. Select the port to use for data transfer:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– internal management port (mgt)</li><li>– data port (data)</li></ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] ntp ipv6 primary-server &lt;IPv6 address&gt;[data-port   mgt-port]</pre> <p>Prompts for the IPv6 addresses of the primary NTP server to which you want to synchronize the switch clock. Select the port to use for data transfer:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– internal management port (mgt)</li><li>– data port (data)</li></ul> <p><b>Note:</b> To delete the IPv6 primary server, use the following command: no ntp ipv6 primary-server &lt;IPv6 address&gt;</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] ntp ipv6 secondary-server &lt;IPv6 address&gt;[data-port   mgt-port]</pre> <p>Prompts for the IPv6 addresses of the secondary NTP server to which you want to synchronize the switch clock. Select the port to use for data transfer:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– internal management port (mgt)</li><li>– data port (data)</li></ul> <p><b>Note:</b> To delete the IPv6 secondary server, use the following command: no ntp ipv6 secondary-server &lt;IPv6 address&gt;</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] ntp sync-logs</pre> <p>Enables or disables informational logs for NTP synchronization failures. Default setting is enabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

Table 128. NTP Server Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
<code>ntp offset &lt;0-86400&gt;</code>	<p>Configures the minimum offset in seconds between the switch clock and the NTP server that triggers a system log message.</p> <p>The default value is 300.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>no ntp offset</code>	<p>Resets the NTP offset to the default 300 seconds value.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>ntp interval &lt;5-44640&gt;</code>	<p>Specifies the interval, that is, how often, in minutes, to re-synchronize the switch clock with the NTP server.</p> <p>The default value is 1440.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>ntp source loopback &lt;1-5&gt;</code>	<p>Sets the NTP source loopback interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>[no] ntp authenticate</code>	<p>Enables or disables NTP authentication. The default setting is <code>disabled</code>.</p> <p>When authentication is enabled, the switch transmits NTP packets with the MAC address appended.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>ntp primary-key &lt;1-65534&gt;</code>	<p>Adds the NTP primary server key, which specifies which MD5 key is used by the primary server.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>ntp secondary-key &lt;1-65534&gt;</code>	<p>Adds the NTP secondary server key, which specifies which MD5 key is used by the secondary server.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>ntp trusted-key &lt;1-65534&gt; 0</code>	<p>Adds an MD5 key code to the list of trusted keys. Enter 0 (zero) to remove the selected key code.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>ntp enable</code>	<p>Enables the NTP synchronization service.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>



Table 128. NTP Server Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>no ntp enable</pre> <p>Disables the NTP synchronization service. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show ntp</pre> <p>Displays the current NTP service settings. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## NTP MD5 Key Commands

Table 129. NTP MD5 KEy Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>ntp message-digest-key &lt;1-65534&gt; md5-key &lt;1-16 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the selected MD5 key code. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ntp message-digest-key &lt;1-65534&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes the selected MD5 key code. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

## System SNMP Configuration

IBM Networking OS supports SNMP-based network management. In SNMP model of network management, a management station (client/manager) accesses a set of variables known as MIBs (Management Information Base) provided by the managed device (agent). If you are running an SNMP network management station on your network, you can manage the switch using the following standard SNMP MIBs:

- MIB II (RFC 1213)
- Ethernet MIB (RFC 1643)
- Bridge MIB (RFC 1493)

An SNMP agent is a software process on the managed device that listens on UDP port 161 for SNMP messages. Each SNMP message sent to the agent contains a list of management objects to retrieve or to modify.

SNMP parameters that can be modified include:

- System name
- System location
- System contact
- Use of the SNMP system authentication trap function
- Read community string
- Write community string
- Trap community strings

Table 130. System SNMP Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>snmp-server name &lt;1-64 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the name for the system. The name can have a maximum of 64 characters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server location &lt;1-64 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the name of the system location. The location can have a maximum of 64 characters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server contact &lt;1-64 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the name of the system contact. The contact can have a maximum of 64 characters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server read-community &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the SNMP read community string. The read community string controls SNMP “get” access to the switch. It can have a maximum of 32 characters. The default read community string is <i>public</i>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

Table 130. System SNMP Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
snmp-server write-community <1-32 characters>	<p>Configures the SNMP write community string. The write community string controls SNMP “set” and “get” access to the switch. It can have a maximum of 32 characters. The default write community string is <i>private</i>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
[no] snmp-server read-community-additional <1-32 characters>	<p>Adds or removes an additional SNMP read community string. Up to 7 additional read community strings are supported.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
[no] snmp-server write-community-additional <1-32 characters>	<p>Adds or removes an additional SNMP write community string. Up to 7 additional write community strings are supported.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
snmp-server trap-source {<interface number> loopback <1-5>}	<p>Configures the source interface for SNMP traps.</p> <p>To send traps through the management ports, specify interface 128.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
snmp-server host <trap host IP address> <trap host community string>	<p>Adds a trap host server.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
no snmp-server host <trap host IP address>	<p>Removes the trap host server.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
snmp-server timeout <1-30>	<p>Sets the timeout value for the SNMP state machine, in minutes.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
[no] snmp-server authentication-trap	<p>Enables or disables the use of the system authentication trap facility. The default setting is disabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
[no] snmp-server link-trap <port alias or number>	<p>Enables or disables the sending of SNMP link up and link down traps for the specified port. The default setting is enabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
show snmp-server	<p>Displays the current SNMP configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## SNMPv3 Configuration

SNMP version 3 (SNMPv3) is an extensible SNMP Framework that supplements the SNMPv2 Framework by supporting the following:

- a new SNMP message format
- security for messages
- access control
- remote configuration of SNMP parameters

For more details on the SNMPv3 architecture please refer to RFC3411 to RFC3418.

Table 131. SNMPv3 Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>snmp-server user &lt;1-16&gt;</pre> <p>This command allows you to create a user security model (USM) entry for an authorized user. You can also configure this entry through SNMP.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p> <p>To view command options, see <a href="#">page 220</a>.</p>
<pre>snmp-server view &lt;1-128&gt;</pre> <p>This command allows you to create different MIB views.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p> <p>To view command options, see <a href="#">page 221</a>.</p>
<pre>snmp-server access &lt;1-32&gt;</pre> <p>This command allows you to specify access rights. The View-based Access Control Model defines a set of services that an application can use for checking access rights of the user. You need access control when you have to process retrieval or modification request from an SNMP entity.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p> <p>To view command options, see <a href="#">page 222</a>.</p>
<pre>snmp-server group &lt;1-16&gt;</pre> <p>A group maps the user name to the access group names and their access rights needed to access SNMP management objects. A group defines the access rights assigned to all names that belong to a particular group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p> <p>To view command options, see <a href="#">page 223</a>.</p>
<pre>snmp-server community &lt;1-16&gt;</pre> <p>The community table contains objects for mapping community strings and version-independent SNMP message parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p> <p>To view command options, see <a href="#">page 224</a>.</p>

Table 131. SNMPv3 Configuration Commands (continued)

<pre>snmp-server target-address &lt;I-16&gt;</pre> <p>This command allows you to configure destination information, consisting of a transport domain and a transport address. This is also termed as transport endpoint. The SNMP MIB provides a mechanism for performing source address validation on incoming requests, and for selecting community strings based on target addresses for outgoing notifications.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p> <p>To view command options, see <a href="#">page 225</a>.</p>
<pre>snmp-server target-parameters &lt;I-16&gt;</pre> <p>This command allows you to configure SNMP parameters, consisting of message processing model, security model, security level, and security name information. There may be multiple transport endpoints associated with a particular set of SNMP parameters, or a particular transport endpoint may be associated with several sets of SNMP parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p> <p>To view command options, see <a href="#">page 226</a>.</p>
<pre>snmp-server notify &lt;I-16&gt;</pre> <p>A notification application typically monitors a system for particular events or conditions, and generates Notification-Class messages based on these events or conditions.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p> <p>To view command options, see <a href="#">page 227</a>.</p>
<pre>snmp-server version {v1v2v3 v3only}</pre> <p>This command allows you to enable or disable the access to SNMP versions 1, 2 or 3. The default value is v1v2v3.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show snmp-server v3</pre> <p>Displays the current SNMPv3 configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## User Security Model Configuration

You can make use of a defined set of user identities using this Security Model. An SNMP engine must have the knowledge of applicable attributes of a user.

These commands help you create a user security model entry for an authorized user. You need to provide a security name to create the USM entry.

Table 132. User Security Model Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>snmp-server user &lt;1-16&gt; name &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre> <p>This command allows you to configure a string that represents the name of the user. This is the login name that you need in order to access the switch.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server user &lt;1-16&gt; authentication-protocol {md5 sha none} authentication-password &lt;password value&gt;</pre> <p>This command allows you to configure the authentication protocol and password.</p> <p>The authentication protocol can be HMAC-MD5-96 or HMAC-SHA-96 for compatibility mode, HMAC-SHA-96 for security strict mode, or none. The default algorithm is none.</p> <p>MD5 authentication protocol is not available in security strict mode if you do not select SNMPv3 account backward compatibility.</p> <p>When you configure an authentication algorithm, you must provide a password, otherwise you will get an error message during validation. This command allows you to create or change your password for authentication.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server user &lt;1-16&gt; privacy-protocol {aes des none} privacy-password &lt;password value&gt;</pre> <p>This command allows you to configure the type of privacy protocol and the privacy password.</p> <p>The privacy protocol protects messages from disclosure. The options are <code>des</code> (CBC-DES Symmetric Encryption Protocol), <code>aes</code> (AES-128 Advanced Encryption Standard Protocol) or <code>none</code>. If you specify <code>des</code> as the privacy protocol, then make sure that you have selected one of the authentication protocols (MD5 or HMAC-SHA-96). In security strict mode, if you do not select SNMPv3 account backward compatibility, make sure to disable <code>des</code> privacy protocol. If you specify <code>aes</code> as the privacy protocol, make sure that you have selected HMAC-SHA-256 authentication protocol. If you select <code>none</code> as the authentication protocol, you will get an error message.</p> <p>You can create or change the privacy password.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

Table 132. User Security Model Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>no snmp-server user &lt;1-16&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes the USM user entries.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show snmp-server v3 user &lt;1-16&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the USM user entries.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## SNMPv3 View Configuration

Note that the first five default `vacmViewTreeFamily` entries cannot be removed, and their names cannot be changed.

Table 133. SNMPv3 View Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>snmp-server view &lt;1-128&gt; name &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre> <p>This command defines the name for a family of view subtrees.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server view &lt;1-128&gt; tree &lt;1-64 characters&gt;</pre> <p>This command defines MIB tree, which when combined with the corresponding mask defines a family of view subtrees.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] snmp-server view &lt;1-128&gt; mask &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre> <p>This command defines the bit mask, which in combination with the corresponding tree defines a family of view subtrees.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server view &lt;1-128&gt; type {included excluded}</pre> <p>This command indicates whether the corresponding instances of <code>vacmViewTreeFamilySubtree</code> and <code>vacmViewTreeFamilyMask</code> define a family of view subtrees, which is included in or excluded from the MIB view.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no snmp-server view &lt;1-128&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes the <code>vacmViewTreeFamily</code> group entry.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show snmp-server v3 view &lt;1-128&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the current <code>vacmViewTreeFamily</code> configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## View-based Access Control Model Configuration

The view-based Access Control Model defines a set of services that an application can use for checking access rights of the user. Access control is needed when the user has to process SNMP retrieval or modification request from an SNMP entity.

Table 134. View-based Access Control Model Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>snmp-server access &lt;1-32&gt; name &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Defines the name of the group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server access &lt;1-32&gt; prefix &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Defines the name of the context. An SNMP context is a collection of management information that an SNMP entity can access. An SNMP entity has access to many contexts. For more information on naming the management information, see RFC2571, the SNMP Architecture document. The view-based Access Control Model defines a table that lists the locally available contexts by contextName.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server access &lt;1-32&gt; security {usm snmpv1 snmpv2}</pre> <p>Allows you to select the security model to be used.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server access &lt;1-32&gt; level {noAuthNoPriv authNoPriv authPriv}</pre> <p>Defines the minimum level of security required to gain access rights. The level <code>noAuthNoPriv</code> means that the SNMP message will be sent without authentication and without using a privacy protocol. The level <code>authNoPriv</code> means that the SNMP message will be sent with authentication but without using a privacy protocol. The <code>authPriv</code> means that the SNMP message will be sent both with authentication and using a privacy protocol.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server access &lt;1-32&gt; match {exact prefix}</pre> <p>If the value is set to <code>exact</code>, then all the rows whose contextName exactly matches the prefix are selected. If the value is set to <code>prefix</code> then the all the rows where the starting octets of the contextName exactly match the prefix are selected.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server access &lt;1-32&gt; read-view &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Defines a read view name that allows you read access to a particular MIB view. If the value is empty or if there is no active MIB view having this value then no access is granted.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>



Table 134. View-based Access Control Model Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>snmp-server access &lt;1-32&gt; write-view &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Defines a write view name that allows you write access to the MIB view. If the value is empty or if there is no active MIB view having this value then no access is granted.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server access &lt;1-32&gt; notify-view &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Defines a notify view name that allows you notify access to the MIB view.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no snmp-server access &lt;1-32&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes the View-based Access Control entry.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show snmp-server v3 access &lt;1-32&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the View-based Access Control configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## SNMPv3 Group Configuration

Table 135. SNMPv3 Group Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>snmp-server group &lt;1-16&gt; security {usm snmpv1 snmpv2}</pre> <p>Defines the security model.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server group &lt;1-16&gt; user-name &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the user name as defined in the following command on <a href="#">page 220</a>:  <pre>snmp-server user &lt;1-16&gt; name &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre></p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server group &lt;1-16&gt; group-name &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre> <p>The name for the access group as defined in the following command:  <pre>snmp-server access &lt;1-32&gt; name &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre> on <a href="#">page 220</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no snmp-server group &lt;1-16&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes the vacmSecurityToGroup entry.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show snmp-server v3 group &lt;1-16&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the current vacmSecurityToGroup configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## SNMPv3 Community Table Configuration

These commands are used for configuring the community table entry. The configured entry is stored in the community table list in the SNMP engine. This table is used to configure community strings in the Local Configuration Datastore (LCD) of SNMP engine.

Table 136. SNMPv3 Community Table Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>snmp-server community &lt;1-16&gt; index &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Allows you to configure the unique index value of a row in this table.</p> <p><b>Command string:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server community &lt;1-16&gt; name &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Defines the user name as defined in the following command on <a href="#">page 220</a>: <pre>snmp-server user &lt;1-16&gt; name &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre></p> <p><b>Command string:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server community &lt;1-16&gt; user-name &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Defines a readable string that represents the corresponding value of an SNMP community name in a security model.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server community &lt;1-16&gt; tag &lt;1-255 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Allows you to configure a tag. This tag specifies a set of transport endpoints to which a command responder application sends an SNMP trap.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no snmp-server community &lt;1-16&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes the community table entry.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show snmp-server v3 community &lt;1-16&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the community table configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## SNMPv3 Target Address Table Configuration

These commands are used to configure the target transport entry. The configured entry is stored in the target address table list in the SNMP engine. This table of transport addresses is used in the generation of SNMP messages.

Table 137. Target Address Table Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>snmp-server target-address &lt;1-16&gt; address &lt;IP address&gt; name &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Allows you to configure the locally arbitrary, but unique identifier, target address name associated with this entry.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server target-address &lt;1-16&gt; name &lt;1-32 characters&gt; address &lt;transport IP address&gt;</pre> <p>Configures a transport IPv4 address that can be used in the generation of SNMP traps.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server target-address &lt;1-16&gt; port &lt;port number&gt;</pre> <p>Allows you to configure a transport address port that can be used in the generation of SNMP traps.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server target-address &lt;1-16&gt; taglist &lt;1-255 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Allows you to configure a list of tags that are used to select target addresses for a particular operation.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server target-address &lt;1-16&gt; parameters-name &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Defines the name as defined in the following command on <a href="#">page 226</a>:  <pre>snmp-server target-parameters &lt;1-16&gt; name &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre></p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no snmp-server target-address &lt;1-16&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes the Target Address Table entry.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show snmp-server v3 target-address &lt;1-16&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the current Target Address Table configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## SNMPv3 Target Parameters Table Configuration

You can configure the target parameters entry and store it in the target parameters table in the SNMP engine. This table contains parameters that are used to generate a message. The parameters include the message processing model (for example: SNMPv3, SNMPv2c, SNMPv1), the security model (for example: USM), the security name, and the security level (`noAuthNoPriv`, `authNoPriv`, or `authPriv`).

Table 138. Target Parameters Table Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>snmp-server target-parameters &lt;1-16&gt; name &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre>	<p>Allows you to configure the locally arbitrary, but unique, identifier that is associated with this entry.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server target-parameters &lt;1-16&gt; message {snmpv1 snmpv2c snmpv3}</pre>	<p>Allows you to configure the message processing model that is used to generate SNMP messages.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server target-parameters &lt;1-16&gt; security {usm snmpv1 snmpv2}</pre>	<p>Allows you to select the security model to be used when generating the SNMP messages.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server target-parameters &lt;1-16&gt; user-name &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre>	<p>Defines the name that identifies the user in the USM table (<a href="#">page 220</a>) on whose behalf the SNMP messages are generated using this entry.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server target-parameters &lt;1-16&gt; level {noAuthNoPriv authNoPriv authPriv}</pre>	<p>Allows you to select the level of security to be used when generating the SNMP messages using this entry. The level <code>noAuthNoPriv</code> means that the SNMP message will be sent without authentication and without using a privacy protocol. The level <code>authNoPriv</code> means that the SNMP message will be sent with authentication but without using a privacy protocol. The <code>authPriv</code> means that the SNMP message will be sent both with authentication and using a privacy protocol.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no snmp-server target-parameters &lt;1-16&gt;</pre>	<p>Deletes the <code>targetParamsTable</code> entry.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show snmp-server v3 target-parameters &lt;1-16&gt;</pre>	<p>Displays the current <code>targetParamsTable</code> configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## SNMPv3 Notify Table Configuration

SNMPv3 uses Notification Originator to send out traps. A notification typically monitors a system for particular events or conditions, and generates Notification-Class messages based on these events or conditions.

Table 139. Notify Table Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>snmp-server notify &lt;1-16&gt; name &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Defines a locally arbitrary, but unique, identifier associated with this SNMP notify entry.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>snmp-server notify &lt;1-16&gt; tag &lt;1-255 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Allows you to configure a tag that contains a tag value which is used to select entries in the Target Address Table. Any entry in the <code>snmpTargetAddrTable</code>, that matches the value of this tag, is selected.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no snmp-server notify &lt;1-16&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes the notify table entry.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show snmp-server v3 notify &lt;1-16&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the current notify table configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

---

## System Access Configuration

The following table describes system access configuration commands.

Table 140. System Access Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>access user user-password</pre> <p>Sets the user (<code>user</code>) password. The user has no direct responsibility for switch management. The user view switch status information and statistics, but cannot make any configuration changes.</p> <p>This command will prompt for required information: current admin password, new password (up to 128 characters) and confirmation of the new password.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> To disable the user account, set the password to null (no password).</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access user operator-password</pre> <p>Sets the operator (<code>oper</code>) password. The operator manages all functions of the switch. The operator can view all switch information and statistics and can reset ports.</p> <p>This command will prompt for required information: current admin password, new password (up to 128 characters) and confirmation of the new password.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> To disable the operator account, set the password to null (no password). The default setting is disabled (no password).</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access user administrator-password</pre> <p>Sets the administrator (<code>admin</code>) password. The administrator has complete access to all menus, information, and configuration commands on the EN2092, including the ability to change both the user and administrator passwords.</p> <p>This command will prompt for required information: current admin password, new password (up to 128 characters) and confirmation of the new password.</p> <p>Access includes “<code>oper</code>” functions.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> You cannot disable the administrator password.</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access http enable</pre> <p>Enables or disables HTTP (Web) access to the Browser-Based Interface. It is disabled by default.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[default] access http port [&lt;port number&gt;]</pre> <p>Sets the switch port used for serving switch Web content. The default is HTTP port 80.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access snmp {read-only read-write}</pre> <p>Disables or provides read-only/write-read SNMP access.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

Table 140. System Access Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
[no] access telnet enable	<p>Enables or disables Telnet access. This command is disabled by default.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
[default] access telnet port [<1-65535>]	<p>Sets an optional Telnet server port number for cases where the server listens for Telnet sessions on a non-standard port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
[default] access tftp-port [<1-65535>]	<p>Sets the TFTP port for the switch. The default is port 69.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
[no] access tsbbi enable	<p>Enables or disables Telnet/SSH configuration through the Browser-Based Interface (BBI).</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
[no] access userbbi enable	<p>Enables or disables user configuration access through the Browser-Based Interface (BBI).</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
show access	<p>Displays the current system access parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Management Network Configuration

These commands are used to define IP address ranges which are allowed to access the switch for management purposes.

Table 141. Management Network Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>access management-network &lt;gmt network IPv4 or IPv6 address&gt;   &lt;gmt network mask or prefix length&gt;</pre>	<p>Adds a defined network through which switch access is allowed through Telnet, SNMP, RIP, or the IBM Networking OS browser-based interface. A range of IP addresses is produced when used with a network mask address. Specify an IP address and mask address in dotted-decimal notation.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If you configure the management network without including the switch interfaces, the configuration causes the Firewall Load Balancing health checks to fail and creates a “Network Down” state on the network.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no access management-network &lt;gmt network IPv4 or IPv6 address&gt;   &lt;gmt network mask or prefix length&gt;</pre>	<p>Removes a defined network, which consists of a management network address and a management network mask address.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show access management-network</pre>	<p>Displays the current management network configuration and SNMP access management IP list.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>clear access management-network</pre>	<p>Removes all defined management networks.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>



## User Access Control Configuration

The following table describes user-access control commands.

Passwords can be a maximum of 128 characters.

Table 142. User Access Control Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>access user &lt;1-20&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the User ID.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access user eject {&lt;user name&gt; &lt;session ID&gt;}</pre> <p>Ejects the specified user from the EN2092.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>clear line &lt;1-12&gt;</pre> <p>Ejects the user with the corresponding session ID from the EN2092.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>
<pre>[no] access user administrator-enable</pre> <p>Enables or disables the default administrator account.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access user user-password &lt;1-128 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the user (<code>user</code>) password. The user has no direct responsibility for switch management. He or she can view switch status information and statistics, but cannot make any configuration changes.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access user operator-password &lt;1-128 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the operator (<code>oper</code>) password. The operator manages all functions of the switch. He or she can view all switch information and statistics and can reset ports.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access user administrator-password &lt;1-128 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the administrator (<code>admin</code>) password. The super user administrator has complete access to all information and configuration commands on the EN2092, including the ability to change both the user and administrator passwords.</p> <p>Access includes “oper” functions.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show access user</pre> <p>Displays the current user status.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## System User ID Configuration

The following table describes user ID configuration commands.

Table 143. User ID Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>access user &lt;1-20&gt; level {user operator administrator}</pre> <p>Sets the Class-of-Service to define the user's authority level. IBM Networking OS defines these levels as: User, Operator, and Administrator, with User being the most restricted level.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access user &lt;1-20&gt; name &lt;1-8 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Defines the user name of maximum eight characters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access user &lt;1-20&gt; password</pre> <p>Sets the user (user) password. This command will prompt for required information: current admin password, new password (up to 128 characters) and confirmation of the new password.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access user &lt;1-20&gt; enable</pre> <p>Enables the user ID.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no access user &lt;1-20&gt; enable</pre> <p>Disables the user ID.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no access user &lt;1-20&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes the user ID.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show access user</pre> <p>Displays the current user ID configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Strong Password Configuration

The following table describes strong password configuration commands.

Table 144. Strong Password Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>access user strong-password enable</pre> <p>Enables Strong Password requirement. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no access user strong-password enable</pre> <p>Disables Strong Password requirement. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access user strong-password expiry &lt;1-365&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the number of days allowed before the password must be changed. The default value is 60 days. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access user strong-password warning &lt;1-365&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the number of days before password expiration, that a warning is issued to users. The default value is 15 days. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access user strong-password faillog &lt;1-255&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the number of failed login attempts allowed before a security notification is logged. The default value is 3 login attempts. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access user strong-password lockout</pre> <p>Enables or disables account lockout after a specified number of failed login attempts. Default setting is disabled. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access user strong-password faillock &lt;1-10&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the number of failed login attempts that trigger the account lockout. Default value is 6. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access user strong-password clear local user {lockout fail-attempts} {&lt;username&gt; all}</pre> <p>Enables locked out accounts or resets failed login counters for all users or for a specific user. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show access user strong-password</pre> <p>Displays the current Strong Password configuration. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## HTTPS Access Configuration

The following table describes HTTPS access configuration commands.

Table 145. HTTPS Access Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] access https enable</pre> <p>Enables or disables BBI access (Web access) using HTTPS. This is enabled by default.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[default] access https port [&lt;TCP port number&gt;]</pre> <p>Defines the HTTPS Web server port number. The default port is 443.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access https generate-certificate</pre> <p>Allows you to generate a certificate to connect to the SSL to be used during the key exchange. A default certificate is created when HTTPS is enabled for the first time. The user can create a new certificate defining the information that they want to be used in the various fields. For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Country Name (2 letter code): CA</li> <li>– State or Province Name (full name): Ontario</li> <li>– Locality Name (for example, city): Ottawa</li> <li>– Organization Name (for example, company): IBM</li> <li>– Organizational Unit Name (for example, section): Operations</li> <li>– Common Name (for example, user's name): Mr Smith</li> <li>– Email (for example, email address): info@ibm.com</li> </ul> <p>You will be asked to confirm if you want to generate the certificate. It will take approximately 30 seconds to generate the certificate. Then the switch will restart SSL agent.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access https save-certificate</pre> <p>Allows the client, or the Web browser, to accept the certificate and save the certificate to Flash to be used when the switch is rebooted.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show access</pre> <p>Displays the current SSL Web Access configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Custom Daylight Saving Time Configuration

Use these commands to configure custom Daylight Saving Time. The DST is defined by two rules, the start rule and end rule. The rules specify the dates when the DST starts and finishes. These dates are represented as specific calendar dates or as relative offsets in a month (for example, 'the second Sunday of September').

Relative offset example:

2070901 = Second Sunday of September, at 1:00 a.m.

Calendar date example:

0070901 = September 7, at 1:00 a.m.

Table 146. Custom DST Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>system custom-dst start-rule &lt;WDDMMhh&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the start date for custom DST, as follows:</p> <p>WDDMMhh</p> <p>W = week (0-5, where 0 means use the calendar date)  D = day of the week (01-07, where 01 is Monday)  MM = month (1-12)  hh = hour (0-23)</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Week 5 is always considered to be the last week of the month.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>system custom-dst end-rule &lt;WDDMMhh&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the end date for custom DST, as follows:</p> <p>WDDMMhh</p> <p>W = week (0-5, where 0 means use the calendar date)  D = day of the week (01-07, where 01 is Monday)  MM = month (1-12)  hh = hour (0-23)</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Week 5 is always considered to be the last week of the month.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>system custom-dst enable</pre> <p>Enables the Custom Daylight Saving Time settings.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no system custom-dst enable</pre> <p>Disables the Custom Daylight Savings Time settings.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show custom-dst</pre> <p>Displays the current Custom DST configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## sFlow Configuration

IBM Networking OS supports sFlow version 5. sFlow is a sampling method used for monitoring high speed switched networks. Use these commands to configure the sFlow agent on the switch.

Table 147. sFlow Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<code>sflow enable</code> Enables the sFlow agent. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>no sflow enable</code> Disables the sFlow agent. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>sflow server &lt;IP address&gt;</code> Defines the sFlow server address. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>sflow port &lt;1-65535&gt;</code> Configures the UDP port for the sFlow server. The default value is 6343. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>show sflow</code> Displays sFlow configuration parameters. <b>Command mode:</b> All

## sFlow Port Configuration

Use the following commands to configure the sFlow port on the switch.

Table 148. sFlow Port Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<code>[no] sflow polling &lt;5-60&gt;</code> Configures the sFlow polling interval, in seconds. The default setting is disabled. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface port
<code>[no] sflow sampling &lt;256-65536&gt;</code> Configures the sFlow sampling rate, in packets per sample. The default setting is disabled. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface port

---

## Port Configuration

Use the Port Configuration commands to configure settings for switch ports (INT.x) and (EXT.x).

Table 149. Port Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Enter Interface port mode.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>dot1p &lt;0-7&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the port's 802.1p priority level.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>unicast-bandwidth &lt;10-100&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the allocated bandwidth percentage for unicast traffic on the port. The remaining bandwidth is automatically allocated to multicast traffic. The default value is 50.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>unicast-bandwidth global &lt;10-100&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the allocated bandwidth percentage for unicast traffic on the egress ports. The remaining bandwidth is automatically allocated to multicast traffic. The default value is 50. This applies to all ports.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>description &lt;1-64 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Sets a description for the port. The assigned port name appears next to the port description on some information and statistics screens. The default is set to the port number.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>[no] bpdu-guard</pre> <p>Enables or disables BPDU guard, to avoid spanning-tree loops on ports with Port Fast Forwarding enabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>[no] dscp-marking</pre> <p>Enables or disables DSCP re-marking on a port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>

Table 149. Port Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>switchport mode {access trunk private-vlan}</pre>	<p>Configures the port's trunking mode:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>access</code> allows association to a single VLAN</li> <li>– <code>trunk</code> allows association to multiple VLANs</li> <li>– <code>private-vlan</code> allows association to a private VLAN</li> </ul> <p>Default mode is <code>access</code>.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> When switching from <code>access</code> to <code>trunk</code> mode, the port inherits the access VLAN as the trunk Native-VLAN.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> When switching from <code>trunk</code> to <code>access</code> mode, the port inherits the trunk Native-VLAN as the access VLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port/Interface portchannel</p>
<pre>switchport access vlan &lt;1-4094&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the associated VLAN used in access mode. If the VLAN does not exist, it will be created and enabled automatically. Default value is 1 for data ports and 4095 for the management port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port/Interface portchannel</p>
<pre>no switchport access vlan</pre>	<p>Resets the access VLAN to its default value.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port/Interface portchannel</p>
<pre>switchport trunk native vlan &lt;1-4094&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the Port VLAN ID (PVID) or Native-VLAN used to carry untagged traffic in trunk mode. If the VLAN does not exist, it will be created and enabled automatically. Default value is 1 for data ports and 4095 for the management port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port/Interface portchannel</p>
<pre>switchport trunk allowed vlan [add remove] &lt;VLAN ID range&gt;</pre>	<p>Updates the associated VLANs in trunk mode. If any VLAN in the range does not exist, it will be created and enabled automatically.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>add</code> enables the VLAN range in addition to the current configuration</li> <li>– <code>remove</code> eliminates the VLAN range from the current configuration</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port/Interface portchannel</p>
<pre>switchport trunk allowed vlan {all none}</pre>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>all</code> associates all existing and enabled VLANs to the port. This is an operational command applicable only to VLANs currently configured at the moment of execution. VLANs created afterward will not be associated automatically. Also, as an operational command, it will not be dumped into the configuration file.</li> <li>– <code>none</code> removes the port from all currently associated VLANs except the default VLAN</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port/Interface portchannel</p>



Table 149. Port Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
[no] switchport private-vlan mapping <primary VLAN>	<p>Enables or disables a private VLAN promiscuous port to/from a primary VLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port/Interface portchannel</p>
[no] switchport private-vlan host-association <primary VLAN> <secondary VLAN>	<p>Adds or removes a private VLAN host port to/from a secondary VLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port/Interface portchannel</p>
[no] rmon	<p>Enables or disables Remote Monitoring for the port. RMON must be enabled for any RMON configurations to function.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
[no] vlan dot1q tag native	<p>Disables or enables VLAN tag persistence. When disabled, the VLAN tag is removed at egress from packets whose VLAN tag matches the port PVID/Native-vlan. The default setting is disabled.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> In global configuration mode, this is an operational command used to set the VLAN tag persistence on all ports currently tagged at the moment of execution. VLAN tag persistence will not be set automatically for ports tagged afterward. Also, as an operational command, it will not be dumped into the configuration file.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration/Interface port/Interface portchannel</p>
[no] tagpvid-ingress	<p>Enables or disables tagging the ingress frames with the port's VLAN ID. When enabled, the PVID tag is inserted into untagged and 802.1Q single-tagged ingress frames as outer VLAN ID. The default setting is disabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port/Interface portchannel</p>
[no] flood-blocking	<p>Enables or disables port Flood Blocking. When enabled, unicast and multicast packets with unknown destination MAC addresses are blocked from the port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
[no] mac-address-table mac-notification	<p>Enables or disables MAC Address Notification. With MAC Address Notification enabled, the switch generates a syslog message when a MAC address is added or removed from the MAC address table.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
[no] learning	<p>Enables or disables FDB learning on the port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>

Table 149. Port Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
port-channel min-links <1-32>	<p>Set the minimum number of links for this port. If the specified minimum number of ports are not available, the trunk is placed in the down state.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
[no] storm-control broadcast level pps <0-2097151>	<p>Limits the number of broadcast packets per second to the specified value. If disabled, the port forwards all broadcast packets.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
[no] storm-control multicast level pps <0-2097151>	<p>Limits the number of multicast packets per second to the specified value. If disabled, the port forwards all multicast packets.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
[no] storm-control unicast level pps <0-2097151>	<p>Limits the number of unknown unicast packets per second to the specified value. If disabled, the port forwards all unknown unicast packets.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
no shutdown	<p>Enables the port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
shutdown	<p>Disables the port. (To temporarily disable a port without changing its configuration attributes, refer to <a href="#">“Temporarily Disabling a Port” on page 242.</a>)</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
show interface port <port alias or number>	<p>Displays current port parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Port Error Disable and Recovery Configuration

The Error Disable and Recovery feature allows the switch to automatically disable a port if an error condition is detected on the port. The port remains in the error-disabled state until it is re-enabled manually, or re-enabled automatically by the switch after a timeout period has elapsed. The error-disabled state of a port does not persist across a system reboot.

Table 150. Port Error Disable Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>errdisable recovery</pre> <p>Enables automatic error-recovery for the port. The default setting is enabled.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Error-recovery must be enabled globally before port-level commands become active.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>no errdisable recovery</pre> <p>Enables automatic error-recovery for the port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; errdisable</pre> <p>Displays current port Error Disable parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Port Link Configuration

Use these commands to set flow control for the port link.

Table 151. Port Link Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>speed {1000 10000 auto}</pre> <p>Sets the link speed. Some options are not valid on all ports. The choices include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– 1000 Mbps</li><li>– 10000 Mps</li><li>– any (auto negotiate port speed)</li></ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>duplex {full half auto}</pre> <p>Sets the operating mode. The choices include:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– Auto negotiation (default)</li><li>– Half-duplex</li><li>– Full-duplex</li></ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>

Table 151. Port Link Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>flowcontrol receive {on off}</pre> <p>Enables or disables flow control receive.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> For external ports (EXTx) the default setting is no flow control, and for internal ports (INTx) the default setting is both receive and transmit.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>flowcontrol send {on off}</pre> <p>Enables or disables flow control transmit.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> For external ports (EXTx) the default setting is no flow control, and for internal ports (INTx) the default setting is both receive and transmit.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>[no] auto</pre> <p>Turns auto-negotiation on or off.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays current port parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Temporarily Disabling a Port

To temporarily disable a port without changing its stored configuration attributes, enter the following command at any prompt:

```
Router# interface port <port alias or number> shutdown
```

Because this configuration sets a temporary state for the port, you do not need to use a save operation. The port state will revert to its original configuration when the EN2092 1Gb Ethernet Scalable Switch is reset. See the [“Operations Commands” on page 431](#) for other operations-level commands.

## Unidirectional Link Detection Configuration

UDLD commands are described in the following table.

Table 152. Port UDLD Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] udld</pre> <p>Enables or disables UDLD on the port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>[no] udld aggressive</pre> <p>Configures the UDLD mode for the selected port, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– <b>Normal:</b> Detect unidirectional links that have mis-connected interfaces. The port is disabled if UDLD determines that the port is mis-connected. Use the “no” form to select normal operation.</li><li>– <b>Aggressive:</b> In addition to the normal mode, the aggressive mode disables the port if the neighbor stops sending UDLD probes for 7 seconds.</li></ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>show interface port &lt;port number&gt; udld</pre> <p>Displays current port UDLD parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Port OAM Configuration

Operation, Administration, and Maintenance (OAM) protocol allows the switch to detect faults on the physical port links. OAM is described in the IEEE 802.3ah standard. OAM Discovery commands are described in the following table.

Table 153. Port OAM Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>oam passive</pre> <p>Configures the OAM discovery mode, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– Passive: This port allows its peer link to initiate OAM discovery.</li></ul> <p>If OAM determines that the port is in an anomalous condition, the port is disabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>no oam passive</pre> <p>Disables OAM discovery on the port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>show interface port &lt;port number&gt; oam</pre> <p>Displays current port OAM parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Port ACL Configuration

The following table describes port ACL configuration commands

Table 154. Port ACL/QoS Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] access-control list &lt;ACL number&gt;</pre> <p>Adds or removes the specified ACL. You can add multiple ACLs to a port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>[no] access-control list6 &lt;ACL number&gt;</pre> <p>Adds or removes the specified IPv6 ACL. You can add multiple ACLs to a port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>[no] access-control group &lt;ACL group number&gt;</pre> <p>Adds or removes the specified ACL group. You can add multiple ACL groups to a port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; access-control</pre> <p>Displays current ACL QoS parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Port WRED Configuration

These commands allow you to configure Weighted Random Early Detection (WRED) parameters for a selected port. For global WRED configuration, see [“Weighted Random Early Detection Configuration” on page 250](#).

Table 155. Port WRED Options

Command Syntax and Usage	
<code>[no] random-detect ecn enable</code>	<p>Enables or disables Explicit Congestion Notification (ECN). When ECN is on, the switch marks the ECN bit of the packet (if applicable) instead of dropping the packet. ECN-aware devices are notified of the congestion and those devices can take corrective actions.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> ECN functions only on TCP traffic.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<code>random-detect enable</code>	<p>Turns on Random Detection and avoidance.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<code>no random-detect enable</code>	<p>Turns off Random Detection and avoidance.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<code>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; random-detect</code>	<p>Displays current Random Detection and avoidance parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Port WRED Transmit Queue Configuration

Use this menu to define WRED thresholds for the port's transmit queues. Set each threshold between 1% and 100%. When the average queue size grows beyond the minimum threshold, packets begin to be dropped. When the average queue size reaches the maximum threshold, all packets are dropped. The probability of packet-drop between the thresholds is defined by the drop rate.

Table 156. Port WRED Transmit Queue Options

Command Syntax and Usage	
<code>[no] random-detect transmit-queue &lt;0-7&gt; tcp &lt;min. threshold (1-100)&gt; &lt;max. threshold (1-100)&gt; &lt;drop rate (1-100)&gt;</code>	<p>Configures the WRED thresholds for TCP traffic. Use the <code>no</code> form to clear the WRED threshold value.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<code>[no] random-detect transmit-queue &lt;0-7&gt; non-tcp &lt;min. threshold (1-100)&gt; &lt;max. threshold (1-100)&gt; &lt;drop rate (1-100)&gt;</code>	<p>Configures the WRED thresholds for non-TCP traffic. Use the <code>no</code> form to clear the WRED threshold value.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>

Table 156. Port WRED Transmit Queue Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>random-detect transmit-queue &lt;0-7&gt; enable</pre> <p>Sets the WRED transmit queue configuration to <code>on</code>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>no random-detect transmit-queue &lt;0-7&gt; enable</pre> <p>Sets the WRED transmit queue configuration to <code>off</code>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>



---

## Quality of Service Configuration

Quality of Service (QoS) commands configure the 802.1p priority value and DiffServ Code Point value of incoming packets. This allows you to differentiate between various types of traffic, and provide different priority levels.

### 802.1p Configuration

This feature provides the EN2092 the capability to filter IP packets based on the 802.1p bits in the packet's VLAN header. The 802.1p bits specify the priority that you should give to the packets while forwarding them. The packets with a higher (non-zero) priority bits are given forwarding preference over packets with numerically lower priority bits value.

Table 157. 802.1p Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>qos transmit-queue mapping &lt;priority (0-7)&gt; &lt;COSq number&gt;</pre> <p>Maps the 802.1p priority of to the Class of Service queue (COSq) priority. Enter the 802.1p priority value (0-7), followed by the Class of Service queue that handles the matching traffic.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>qos transmit-queue weight-cos &lt;COSq number&gt; &lt;weight (0-15)&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the weight of the selected Class of Service queue (COSq). Enter the queue number (0-1), followed by the scheduling weight (0-15).</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>qos transmit-queue number-cos {2 8}</pre> <p>Sets the number of Class of Service queues (COSq) for switch ports. Depending on the <code>numcos</code> setting, the valid COSq range for the <code>priq</code> and <code>qweight</code> commands is as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– If <code>numcos</code> is 2 (the default), the COSq range is 0-1.</li><li>– If <code>numcos</code> is 8, the COSq range is 0-7.</li></ul> <p>You must apply, save, and reset the switch to activate the new configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show qos transmit-queue</pre> <p>Displays the current 802.1p parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>qos unicast-bandwidth &lt;10-100&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the allocated bandwidth percentage for unicast traffic on the egress ports. The remaining bandwidth is automatically allocated to multicast traffic. The default value is 50. This applies to all ports.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## DSCP Configuration

These commands map the DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) value of incoming packets to a new value or to an 802.1p priority value.

Table 158. DSCP Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>qos dscp dscp-mapping &lt;DSCP (0-63)&gt; &lt;new DSCP (0-63)&gt;</pre> <p>Maps the initial DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) value to a new value. Enter the DSCP value (0-63) of incoming packets, followed by the new value.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>qos dscp dot1p-mapping &lt;DSCP (0-63)&gt; &lt;priority (0-7)&gt;</pre> <p>Maps the DiffServ Code point value to an 802.1p priority value. Enter the DSCP value, followed by the corresponding 802.1p value.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>qos dscp re-marking</pre> <p>Turns on DSCP re-marking globally.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no qos dscp re-marking</pre> <p>Turns off DSCP re-marking globally.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show qos dscp</pre> <p>Displays the current DSCP parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Control Plane Protection

To prevent switch instability if the switch is unable to process a high rate of control-plane traffic, the switch now supports CoPP. CoPP, allows you to assign control-plane traffic protocols to one of 48 queues, and can set bandwidth limits for each queue.

Table 159. CoPP Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre> qos protocol-packet-control packet-queue-map &lt;packet queue number (0-47)&gt; &lt;packet type&gt;           </pre> <p>Configures a packet type to associate with each packet queue number. Enter a queue number, followed by the packet type. You may map multiple packet types to a single queue. The following packet types are allowed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <b>802.1x</b> (IEEE 802.1x packets)</li> <li>– <b>application-cri-packets</b> (critical packets of various applications, such as Telnet, SSH)</li> <li>– <b>arp-bcast</b> (ARP broadcast packets)</li> <li>– <b>arp-ucast</b> (ARP unicast reply packets)</li> <li>– <b>bgp</b> (BGP packets)</li> <li>– <b>bpdu</b> (Spanning Tree Protocol packets)</li> <li>– <b>cisco-bpdu</b> (Cisco STP packets)</li> <li>– <b>dest-unknown</b> (packets with destination not yet learned)</li> <li>– <b>dhcp</b> (DHCP packets)</li> <li>– <b>icmp</b> (ICMP packets)</li> <li>– <b>igmp</b> (IGMP packets)</li> <li>– <b>ipv4-miscellaneous</b> (IPv4 packets with IP options and TTL exception)</li> <li>– <b>ipv6-nd</b> (IPv6 Neighbor Discovery packets)</li> <li>– <b>lacp</b> (LACP/Link Aggregation protocol packets)</li> <li>– <b>lldp</b> (LLDP packets)</li> <li>– <b>ospf</b> (OSPF packets)</li> <li>– <b>ospf3</b> (OSPF3 Packets)</li> <li>– <b>pim</b> (PIM packets)</li> <li>– <b>rip</b> (RIP packets)</li> <li>– <b>system</b> (system protocols, such as tftp, ftp, telnet, ssh)</li> <li>– <b>udld</b> (UDLD packets)</li> <li>– <b>vlag</b> (vLAG packets)</li> <li>– <b>vrrp</b> (VRRP packets)</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre> qos protocol-packet-control rate-limit-packet- queue &lt;packet queue number (0-47)&gt; &lt;1-10000&gt;           </pre> <p>Configures the number of packets per second allowed for each packet queue.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

Table 159. CoPP Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>no qos protocol-packet-control packet-queue-map &lt;packet type&gt;</pre> <p>Clears the selected packet type from its associated packet queue.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no qos protocol-packet-control rate-limit-packet-queue &lt;packet queue number (0-47)&gt;</pre> <p>Clears the packet rate configured for the selected packet queue.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show qos protocol-packet-control information protocol</pre> <p>Displays of mapping of protocol packet types to each packet queue number. The status indicates whether the protocol is running or not running.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show qos protocol-packet-control information queue</pre> <p>Displays the packet rate configured for each packet queue.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Weighted Random Early Detection Configuration

Weighted Random Early Detection (WRED) provides congestion avoidance by pre-emptively dropping packets before a queue becomes full. EN2092 implementation of WRED defines TCP and non-TCP traffic profiles on a per-port, per COS queue basis. For each port, you can define a transmit-queue profile with thresholds that define packet-drop probability.

These commands allow you to configure global WRED parameters. For port WRED commands, see [“Port WRED Configuration” on page 245](#).

Table 160. WRED Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>qos random-detect ecn</pre> <p>Enables or disables Explicit Congestion Notification (ECN). When ECN is on, the switch marks the ECN bit of the packet (if applicable) instead of dropping the packet. ECN-aware devices are notified of the congestion and those devices can take corrective actions.  <b>Note:</b> ECN functions only on TCP traffic.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>qos random-detect enable</pre> <p>Turns on Random Detection and avoidance.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

Table 160. WRED Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>no qos random-detect enable</pre> <p>Turns off Random Detection and avoidance.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show qos random-detect</pre> <p>Displays current Random Detection and avoidance parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## WRED Transmit Queue Configuration

Table 161. WRED Transmit Queue Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] qos random-detect transmit-queue &lt;0-7&gt; tcp &lt;min. threshold (1-100)&gt; &lt;max. threshold (1-100)&gt; &lt;drop rate (1-100)&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the WRED thresholds for TCP traffic. Use the <code>no</code> form to clear the WRED threshold value.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] qos random-detect transmit-queue &lt;0-7&gt; non-tcp &lt;min. threshold (1-100)&gt; &lt;max. threshold (1-100)&gt; &lt;drop rate (1-100)&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the WRED thresholds for non-TCP traffic. Use the <code>no</code> form to clear the WRED threshold value.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>qos random-detect transmit-queue &lt;0-7&gt; enable</pre> <p>Sets the WRED transmit queue configuration to <code>on</code>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no qos random-detect transmit-queue &lt;0-7&gt; enable</pre> <p>Sets the WRED transmit queue configuration to <code>off</code>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

---

## Access Control Configuration

Use these commands to create Access Control Lists and ACL Groups. ACLs define matching criteria used for IP filtering and Quality of Service functions.

For information about assigning ACLs to ports, see [“Port ACL Configuration” on page 244](#).

Table 162. General ACL Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] access-control list &lt;1-640&gt;</pre> <p>Configures an Access Control List.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p> <p>To view command options, see <a href="#">page 253</a>.</p>
<pre>[no] access-control group &lt;1-640&gt;</pre> <p>Configures an ACL Group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p> <p>To view command options, see <a href="#">page 268</a>.</p>
<pre>show access-control</pre> <p>Displays the current ACL parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Access Control List Configuration

These commands allow you to define filtering criteria for each Access Control List (ACL).

Table 163. ACL Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; egress-port port &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the ACL to function on egress packets.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; action {permit deny  set-priority &lt;0-7&gt;}</pre> <p>Configures a filter action for packets that match the ACL definitions. You can choose to permit (pass) or deny (drop) packets, or set the 802.1p priority level (0-7).</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; statistics</pre> <p>Enables or disables the statistics collection for the Access Control List.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>default access-control list &lt;1-640&gt;</pre> <p>Resets the ACL parameters to their default values.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show access-control list &lt;1-640&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the current ACL parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>[no] access-control list6 &lt;1-128&gt;</pre> <p>Configures an IPv6 Access Control List. To view command options, see <a href="#">page 257</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

## Ethernet Filtering Configuration

These commands allow you to define Ethernet matching criteria for an ACL.

Table 164. Ethernet Filtering Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] access-control list &lt;I-640&gt; ethernet source-mac-address &lt;MAC address&gt; &lt;MAC mask&gt;</pre> <p>Defines the source MAC address for this ACL.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access-control list &lt;I-640&gt; ethernet destination-mac-address &lt;MAC address&gt; &lt;MAC mask&gt;</pre> <p>Defines the destination MAC address for this ACL.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access-control list &lt;I-640&gt; ethernet vlan &lt;VLAN ID&gt; &lt;VLAN mask&gt;</pre> <p>Defines a VLAN number and mask for this ACL.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access-control list &lt;I-640&gt; ethernet ethernet-type {arp ip ipv6 mpls rarp any &lt;other (0x600-0xFFFF)&gt;}</pre> <p>Defines the Ethernet type for this ACL.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access-control list &lt;I-640&gt; ethernet priority &lt;0-7&gt;</pre> <p>Defines the Ethernet priority value for the ACL.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>default access-control list &lt;I-640&gt; ethernet</pre> <p>Resets Ethernet parameters for the ACL to their default values.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no access-control list &lt;I-640&gt; ethernet</pre> <p>Removes Ethernet parameters for the ACL.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show access-control list &lt;I-640&gt; ethernet</pre> <p>Displays the current Ethernet parameters for the ACL.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>



## IPv4 Filtering Configuration

These commands allow you to define IPv4 matching criteria for an ACL.

Table 165. IP version 4 Filtering Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage															
[no] access-control list <1-640> ipv4 source-ip-address <IP address> <IP mask>	<p>Defines a source IP address for the ACL. If defined, traffic with this source IP address will match this ACL. Specify an IP address in dotted decimal notation.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>														
[no] access-control list <1-640> ipv4 destination-ip-address <IP address> <IP mask>	<p>Defines a destination IP address for the ACL. If defined, traffic with this destination IP address will match this ACL.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>														
[no] access-control list <1-640> ipv4 protocol <0-255>	<p>Defines an IP protocol for the ACL. If defined, traffic from the specified protocol matches this filter. Specify the protocol number. Listed below are some of the well-known protocols.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Number</th> <th>Name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>icmp</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>igmp</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>tcp</td> </tr> <tr> <td>17</td> <td>udp</td> </tr> <tr> <td>89</td> <td>ospf</td> </tr> <tr> <td>112</td> <td>vrrp</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>	Number	Name	1	icmp	2	igmp	6	tcp	17	udp	89	ospf	112	vrrp
Number	Name														
1	icmp														
2	igmp														
6	tcp														
17	udp														
89	ospf														
112	vrrp														
[no] access-control list <1-640> ipv4 type-of-service <0-255>	<p>Defines a Type of Service (ToS) value for the ACL. For more information on ToS, refer to RFC 1340 and 1349.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>														
default access-control list <1-640> ipv4	<p>Resets the IPv4 parameters for the ACL to their default values.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>														
show access-control list <1-640> ipv4	<p>Displays the current IPv4 parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>														

## TCP/UDP Filtering Configuration

These commands allow you to define TCP/UDP matching criteria for an ACL.

Table 166. TCP/UDP Filtering Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage																													
<pre>[no] access-control list &lt;I-640&gt; tcp-udp source-port &lt;I-65535&gt; &lt;mask (0xFFFF)&gt;</pre>	<p>Defines a source port for the ACL. If defined, traffic with the specified TCP or UDP source port will match this ACL. Specify the port number. Listed below are some of the well-known ports:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Number</th> <th>Name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>20</td><td>ftp-data</td></tr> <tr><td>21</td><td>ftp</td></tr> <tr><td>22</td><td>ssh</td></tr> <tr><td>23</td><td>telnet</td></tr> <tr><td>25</td><td>smtp</td></tr> <tr><td>37</td><td>time</td></tr> <tr><td>42</td><td>name</td></tr> <tr><td>43</td><td>whois</td></tr> <tr><td>53</td><td>domain</td></tr> <tr><td>69</td><td>tftp</td></tr> <tr><td>70</td><td>gopher</td></tr> <tr><td>79</td><td>finger</td></tr> <tr><td>80</td><td>http</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>	Number	Name	20	ftp-data	21	ftp	22	ssh	23	telnet	25	smtp	37	time	42	name	43	whois	53	domain	69	tftp	70	gopher	79	finger	80	http
Number	Name																												
20	ftp-data																												
21	ftp																												
22	ssh																												
23	telnet																												
25	smtp																												
37	time																												
42	name																												
43	whois																												
53	domain																												
69	tftp																												
70	gopher																												
79	finger																												
80	http																												
<pre>[no] access-control list &lt;I-640&gt; tcp-udp destination-port &lt;I-65535&gt; &lt;mask (0xFFFF)&gt;</pre>	<p>Defines a destination port for the ACL. If defined, traffic with the specified TCP or UDP destination port will match this ACL. Specify the port number, just as with <code>sport</code> above.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>																												
<pre>[no] access-control list &lt;I-640&gt; tcp-udp flags &lt;value (0x0-0x3f)&gt; &lt;mask (0x0-0x3f)&gt;</pre>	<p>Defines a TCP/UDP flag for the ACL.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>																												
<pre>default access-control list &lt;I-640&gt; tcp-udp</pre>	<p>Resets the TCP/UDP parameters for the ACL to their default values.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>																												
<pre>show access-control list &lt;I-640&gt; tcp-udp</pre>	<p>Displays the current TCP/UDP Filtering parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>																												

## Packet Format Filtering Configuration

These commands allow you to define Packet Format matching criteria for an ACL.

Table 167. Packet Format Filtering Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; packet-format   ethernet {ethertype2  snap llc}</pre> <p>Defines the Ethernet format for the ACL.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; packet-format tagging   {any none tagged}</pre> <p>Defines the tagging format for the ACL.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; packet-format ip {ipv4 ipv6}</pre> <p>Defines the IP format for the ACL.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>default access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; packet-format</pre> <p>Resets Packet Format parameters for the ACL to their default values.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; packet-format</pre> <p>Displays the current Packet Format parameters for the ACL.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## ACL IPv6 Configuration

These commands allow you to define filtering criteria for each IPv6 Access Control List (ACL).

Table 168. IPv6 ACL Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] access-control list6 &lt;1-128&gt; egress-port port &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the ACL to function on egress packets.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access-control list6 &lt;1-128&gt; action {permit deny set-priority &lt;0-7&gt;}</pre> <p>Configures a filter action for packets that match the ACL definitions. You can choose to permit (pass) or deny (drop) packets, or set the 802.1p priority level (0-7).  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access-control list6 &lt;1-128&gt; statistics</pre> <p>Enables or disables the statistics collection for the Access Control List.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

Table 168. IPv6 ACL Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>default access-control list6 &lt;1-128&gt;</pre> <p>Resets the ACL parameters to their default values.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show access-control list &lt;1-128&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the current ACL parameters.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IPv6 Filtering Configuration

These commands allow you to define IPv6 matching criteria for an ACL.

Table 169. IP version 6 Filtering Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] access-control list6 &lt;1-128&gt; ipv6 source-address &lt;IPv6 address&gt; &lt;prefix length (1-128)&gt;</pre> <p>Defines a source IPv6 address for the ACL. If defined, traffic with this source address will match this ACL.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access-control list6 &lt;1-128&gt; ipv6 destination-address &lt;IPv6 address&gt; &lt;prefix length (1-128)&gt;</pre> <p>Defines a destination IPv6 address for the ACL. If defined, traffic with this destination address will match this ACL.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access-control list6 &lt;1-128&gt; ipv6 next-header &lt;0-255&gt;</pre> <p>Defines the next header value for the ACL. If defined, traffic with this next header value will match this ACL.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access-control list6 &lt;1-128&gt; ipv6 flow-label &lt;0-1048575&gt;</pre> <p>Defines the flow label for the ACL. If defined, traffic with this flow label will match this ACL.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access-control list6 &lt;1-128&gt; ipv6 traffic-class &lt;0-255&gt;</pre> <p>Defines the traffic class for the ACL. If defined, traffic with this traffic class will match this ACL.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

Table 169. IP version 6 Filtering Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>default access-control list6 &lt;I-128&gt; ipv6</pre> <p>Resets the IPv6 parameters for the ACL to their default values.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show access-control list6 &lt;I-128&gt; ipv6</pre> <p>Displays the current IPv6 parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IPv6 TCP/UDP Filtering Configuration

These commands allow you to define TCP/UDP matching criteria for an ACL.

Table 170. IPv6 ACL TCP/UDP Filtering Options

Command Syntax and Usage																												
<pre>[no] access-control list6 &lt;I-128&gt; tcp-udp source-port &lt;I-65535&gt; &lt;mask (0xFFFF)&gt;</pre> <p>Defines a source port for the ACL. If defined, traffic with the specified TCP or UDP source port will match this ACL. Specify the port number. Listed here are some of the well-known ports:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Number</th> <th>Name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>20</td><td>ftp-data</td></tr> <tr><td>21</td><td>ftp</td></tr> <tr><td>22</td><td>ssh</td></tr> <tr><td>23</td><td>telnet</td></tr> <tr><td>25</td><td>smtp</td></tr> <tr><td>37</td><td>time</td></tr> <tr><td>42</td><td>name</td></tr> <tr><td>43</td><td>whois</td></tr> <tr><td>53</td><td>domain</td></tr> <tr><td>69</td><td>tftp</td></tr> <tr><td>70</td><td>gopher</td></tr> <tr><td>79</td><td>finger</td></tr> <tr><td>80</td><td>http</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>	Number	Name	20	ftp-data	21	ftp	22	ssh	23	telnet	25	smtp	37	time	42	name	43	whois	53	domain	69	tftp	70	gopher	79	finger	80	http
Number	Name																											
20	ftp-data																											
21	ftp																											
22	ssh																											
23	telnet																											
25	smtp																											
37	time																											
42	name																											
43	whois																											
53	domain																											
69	tftp																											
70	gopher																											
79	finger																											
80	http																											
<pre>[no] access-control list6 &lt;I-128&gt; tcp-udp destination-port &lt;I-65535&gt; &lt;mask (0xFFFF)&gt;</pre> <p>Defines a destination port for the ACL. If defined, traffic with the specified TCP or UDP destination port will match this ACL. Specify the port number, just as with <code>sport</code> above.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>																												
<pre>[no] access-control list6 &lt;I-128&gt; tcp-udp flags &lt;value (0x0-0x3f)&gt; &lt;mask (0x0-0x3f)&gt;</pre> <p>Defines a TCP/UDP flag for the ACL.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>																												

Table 170. IPv6 ACL TCP/UDP Filtering Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>default access-control list6 &lt;1-128&gt; tcp-udp</pre> <p>Resets the TCP/UDP parameters for the ACL to their default values.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show access-control list6 &lt;1-128&gt; tcp-udp</pre> <p>Displays the current TCP/UDP Filtering parameters.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IPv6 Re-Marking Configuration

You can choose to re-mark IP header data for the selected ACL. You can configure different re-mark values, based on whether packets fall within the ACL metering profile, or out of the ACL metering profile.

### IPv6 Re-Mark In-Profile Configuration

Table 171. IPv6 Re-Marking In-Profile Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] access-control list6 &lt;1-128&gt; re-mark dot1p &lt;0-7&gt;</pre> <p>Re-marks the 802.1p value. The value is the priority bits information in the packet structure.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access-control list6 &lt;1-128&gt; re-mark in-profile dscp &lt;0-63&gt;</pre> <p>Re-marks the DSCP value for in-profile traffic.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access-control list6 &lt;1-128&gt; re-mark use-tos-precedence</pre> <p>Enables or disables mapping of TOS (Type of Service) priority to 802.1p priority for in-profile packets. When enabled, the TOS value is used to set the 802.1p value.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>default access-control list6 &lt;1-128&gt; re-mark</pre> <p>Sets the ACL re-mark parameters to their default values.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show access-control list6 &lt;1-128&gt; re-mark</pre> <p>Displays current re-mark parameters.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IPv6 Metering Configuration

These commands define the Access Control profile for the selected ACL.

### IPv6 Metering Configuration

Table 172. IPv6 Metering Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>access-control list6 &lt;1-640&gt; meter committed-rate &lt;64-40000000&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the committed rate, in kilobits per second. The committed rate must be a multiple of 64.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access-control list6 &lt;1-640&gt; meter maximum-burst-size &lt;32-4096&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the maximum burst size, in kilobits. Enter one of the following values for mbsize: 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access-control list6 &lt;1-640&gt; meter enable</pre> <p>Enables or disables ACL Metering.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access-control list6 &lt;1-640&gt; meter action {drop pass}</pre> <p>Configures the ACL Meter to either drop or pass out-of-profile traffic.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>default access-control list6 &lt;1-640&gt; meter</pre> <p>Sets the ACL meter configuration to its default values.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no access-control list6 &lt;1-640&gt; meter</pre> <p>Deletes the selected ACL meter.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show access-control list6 &lt;1-640&gt; meter</pre> <p>Displays current ACL Metering parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Management ACL Filtering Configuration

These commands allow you to define matching criteria for a Management ACL.

Table 173. Management ACL Filtering Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage															
<code>[no] access-control macl &lt;1-640&gt; ipv4</code>	<p>Enables the Management ACL.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>														
<code>[no] access-control macl &lt;1-640&gt; ipv4 &lt;source IP address&gt; [&lt;address mask&gt;]</code>	<p>Sets IPv4 filtering to filter on the source IP address.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>														
<code>[no] access-control macl &lt;1-640&gt; ipv4 &lt;destination IP address&gt; [&lt;address mask&gt;]</code>	<p>Sets IPv4 filtering to filter on the destination IP address.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>														
<code>[no] access-control macl &lt;1-640&gt;ipv4 protocol &lt;0-255&gt;</code>	<p>Defines an IP protocol for the MACL. If defined, traffic from the specified protocol matches this filter. Specify the protocol number. Listed here are some of the well-known protocols.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Number</th> <th>Name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>1</td> <td>icmp</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2</td> <td>igmp</td> </tr> <tr> <td>6</td> <td>tcp</td> </tr> <tr> <td>17</td> <td>udp</td> </tr> <tr> <td>89</td> <td>ospf</td> </tr> <tr> <td>112</td> <td>vrrp</td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>	Number	Name	1	icmp	2	igmp	6	tcp	17	udp	89	ospf	112	vrrp
Number	Name														
1	icmp														
2	igmp														
6	tcp														
17	udp														
89	ospf														
112	vrrp														
<code>default access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; ipv4</code>	<p>Resets the IPv4 parameters for the ACL to their default values.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>														
<code>show access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; packet-format</code>	<p>Displays the current Packet Format parameters for the ACL.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>														



## TCP/UDP Filtering Configuration

The following commands allow you to define TCP/UDP matching criteria for a Management ACL.

Table 174. Management ACL TCP/UDP Filtering Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage																													
<pre>[no] access-control macl &lt;I-640&gt; tcp-udp source-port &lt;I-65535&gt; [&lt;mask (0x0-0x3f)&gt;]</pre>	<p>Defines a source port for the Management ACL. If defined, traffic with the specified TCP or UDP source port will match this Management ACL. Specify the port number. Listed here are some of the well-known ports:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Number</th> <th>Name</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr><td>20</td><td>ftp-data</td></tr> <tr><td>21</td><td>ftp</td></tr> <tr><td>22</td><td>ssh</td></tr> <tr><td>23</td><td>telnet</td></tr> <tr><td>25</td><td>smtp</td></tr> <tr><td>37</td><td>time</td></tr> <tr><td>42</td><td>name</td></tr> <tr><td>43</td><td>whois</td></tr> <tr><td>53</td><td>domain</td></tr> <tr><td>69</td><td>tftp</td></tr> <tr><td>70</td><td>gopher</td></tr> <tr><td>79</td><td>finger</td></tr> <tr><td>80</td><td>http</td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>	Number	Name	20	ftp-data	21	ftp	22	ssh	23	telnet	25	smtp	37	time	42	name	43	whois	53	domain	69	tftp	70	gopher	79	finger	80	http
Number	Name																												
20	ftp-data																												
21	ftp																												
22	ssh																												
23	telnet																												
25	smtp																												
37	time																												
42	name																												
43	whois																												
53	domain																												
69	tftp																												
70	gopher																												
79	finger																												
80	http																												
<pre>[no] access-control macl &lt;I-640&gt; tcp-udp destination-port &lt;I-65535&gt; [&lt;mask (0xFFFF)&gt;]</pre>	<p>Defines a destination port for the Management ACL. If defined, traffic with the specified TCP or UDP destination port will match this Management ACL. Specify the port number, just as with <code>sport</code>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>																												
<pre>default access-control list &lt;I-640&gt; tcp-udp</pre>	<p>Resets the TCP/UDP parameters for the ACL to their default values.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>																												
<pre>show access-control list &lt;I-640&gt; tcp-udp</pre>	<p>Displays the current TCP/UDP Filtering parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>																												

## VMAP Configuration

A VLAN Map is an Access Control List (ACL) that can be assigned to a VLAN or a VM group instead of a port. In a virtualized environment where Virtual Machines move between physical servers, VLAN Maps allow you to create traffic filtering and metering policies associated with a VM's VLAN.

For more information about VLAN Map configuration commands, see [“Access Control List Configuration” on page 253](#).

For more information about assigning VLAN Maps to a VLAN, see [“VLAN Configuration” on page 310](#).

For more information about assigning VLAN Maps to a VM group, see [“VM Group Configuration” on page 418](#).

[Table 175](#) lists the general VMAP configuration commands.

Table 175. VMAP Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
[no] access-control vmap <1-128> egress-port <port alias or number>	Configures the VMAP to function on egress packets. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
access-control vmap <1-128> action {permit deny set-priority <0-7>}	Configures a filter action for packets that match the VMAP definitions. You can choose to permit (pass) or deny (drop) packets, or set the 802.1p priority level (0-7). <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
[no] access-control vmap <1-128> ethernet source-mac-address <MAC address> <MAC mask>	Enables or disables filtering of VMAP statistics collection based on source MAC. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
[no] access-control vmap <1-128> ethernet destination-mac-address <MAC address> <MAC mask>	Enables or disables filtering of VMAP statistics collection based on destination MAC. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration

Table 175. VMAP Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>[no] access-control vmap &lt;I-128&gt; ethernet ethernet-type {&lt;0x600-0xFFF&gt; arp rarp ip ipv6 mpls any}</pre>	<p>Enables or disables filtering of VMAP statistics collection based on the encapsulated protocol:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– &lt;0x600-0xFFF&gt; filters Ethernet frames with the specified EtherType</li> <li>– arp filters Address Resolution Protocol frames</li> <li>– rarp filters Reverse Address Resolution Protocol frames</li> <li>– ip filters Internet Protocol version 4 frames</li> <li>– ipv6 filters Internet Protocol version 6 frames</li> <li>– mpls filters Multiprotocol Label Switching frames</li> <li>– all filters all frames</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access-control vmap &lt;I-128&gt; ethernet priority &lt;0-7&gt;</pre>	<p>Enables or disables filtering of VMAP statistics collection based on the IEEE 802.1Q priority code point value.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access-control vmap &lt;I-128&gt; ethernet vlan &lt;I-4094&gt;</pre>	<p>Enables or disables filtering of VMAP statistics collection based on VLAN ID.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access-control vmap &lt;I-128&gt; ipv4 source-ip-address &lt;IPv4 address&gt; &lt;IPv4 mask&gt;</pre>	<p>Enables or disables filtering of VMAP statistics collection based on source IP address.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access-control vmap &lt;I-128&gt; ipv4 destination-ip-address &lt;IPv4 address&gt; &lt;IPv4 mask&gt;</pre>	<p>Enables or disables filtering of VMAP statistics collection based on destination IP address.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access-control vmap &lt;I-128&gt; ipv4 protocol &lt;0-255&gt;</pre>	<p>Enables or disables filtering of VMAP statistics collection based on protocol.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access-control vmap &lt;I-128&gt; ipv4 type-of-service &lt;0-255&gt;</pre>	<p>Enables or disables filtering of VMAP statistics collection based on type of service.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access-control vmap &lt;I-128&gt; meter enable</pre>	<p>Enables ACL port metering.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>

Table 175. VMAP Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<p>access-control vmap &lt;1-128&gt; meter action drop pass</p> <p>Sets ACL port metering to drop or pass out-of-profile traffic.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<p>access-control vmap &lt;1-128&gt; meter committed-rate &lt;64-10000000&gt;</p> <p>Sets the ACL port metering control rate in kilobits per second.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<p>access-control vmap &lt;1-128&gt; meter maximum-burst-size &lt;32-4096&gt;</p> <p>Sets the ACL port metering maximum burst size in kilobytes. The following eight values are allowed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– 32</li> <li>– 64</li> <li>– 128</li> <li>– 256</li> <li>– 512</li> <li>– 1024</li> <li>– 2048</li> <li>– 4096</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<p>no access-control vmap &lt;1-128&gt; meter enable</p> <p>Disables ACL port metering.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<p>access-control vmap &lt;1-128&gt; mirror port &lt;port&gt;</p> <p>Sets the specified port as the mirror target.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<p>no access-control vmap &lt;1-128&gt; mirror</p> <p>Turns off ACL mirroring.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<p>access-control vmap &lt;1-128&gt; packet-format ethernet ethernet-type2 llc snap</p> <p>Sets to filter the specified ethernet packet format type.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<p>access-control vmap &lt;1-128&gt; packet-format ip ipv4 ipv6</p> <p>Sets to filter the specified IP packet format type.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

Table 175. VMAP Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>access-control vmap &lt;1-128&gt; packet-format tagging any none tagged</pre>	<p>Sets filtering based on packet tagging. The options are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– any: Filter tagged &amp; untagged packets</li> <li>– none: Filter only untagged packets</li> <li>– tagged: Filter only tagged packets</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no access-control vmap &lt;1-128&gt; packet-format ethernet ip tagging</pre>	<p>Disables filtering based on the specified packet format.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access-control vmap &lt;1-128&gt; re-mark dot1p &lt;0-7&gt;</pre>	<p>Sets the ACL re-mark configuration user update priority.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no access-control vmap &lt;1-128&gt; re-mark dot1p</pre>	<p>Disables the use of dot1p for in-profile traffic ACL re-mark configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access-control vmap &lt;1-128&gt; re-mark in-profile out-profile dscp &lt;0-63&gt;</pre>	<p>Sets the ACL re-mark configuration user update priority.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no access-control vmap &lt;1-128&gt; re-mark in-profile out-profile</pre>	<p>Removes all re-mark in-profile or out-profile settings.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access-control vmap &lt;1-128&gt; re-mark use-tos-precedence</pre>	<p>Enables or disables the use of the TOS precedence for in-profile traffic.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access-control vmap &lt;1-128&gt; statistics</pre>	<p>Enables or disables the statistics collection for the VMAP.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access-control vmap &lt;1-128&gt; tcp-udp source-port destination-port &lt;1-65535&gt; &lt;port mask (0x0001 - 0xFFFF)&gt;</pre>	<p>Sets the TCP/UDP filtering source port or destination port and port mask for this ACL.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access-control vmap &lt;1-128&gt; tcp-udp flags [&lt;flags mask (0x0-0x3F)&gt;]</pre>	<p>Sets the TCP flags for this ACL.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

Table 175. VMAP Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>no access-control vmap &lt;I-128&gt; tcp-udp</pre> <p>Removes TCP/UDP filtering for this ACL.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>default access-control vmap &lt;I-128&gt;</pre> <p>Resets the VMAP parameters to their default values.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show access-control vmap &lt;I-128&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the current VMAP parameters.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## ACL Group Configuration

These commands allow you to compile one or more ACLs into an ACL group. Once you create an ACL group, you can assign the ACL group to one or more ports.

Table 176. ACL Group Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>access-control group &lt;I-640&gt; list &lt;I-640&gt;</pre> <p>Adds the selected ACL to the ACL group.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no access-control group &lt;I-640&gt; list &lt;I-640&gt;</pre> <p>Removes the selected ACL from the ACL group.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show access-control group &lt;I-640&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the current ACL group parameters.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## ACL Metering Configuration

These commands define the Access Control profile for the selected ACL or ACL Group.

Table 177. ACL Metering Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; meter committed-rate &lt;64-10000000&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the committed rate, in Kilobits per second. The committed rate must be a multiple of 64.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; meter maximum-burst-size &lt;32-4096&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the maximum burst size, in Kilobits. Enter one of the following values for <code>mbsize</code>: 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; meter enable</pre> <p>Enables or disables ACL Metering.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; meter action {drop pass}</pre> <p>Configures the ACL meter to either drop or pass out-of-profile traffic.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>default access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; meter</pre> <p>Sets the ACL meter configuration to its default values.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; meter log</pre> <p>Configures the ACL meter to log out-of-profile notifications.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; meter</pre> <p>Deletes the selected ACL meter.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; meter</pre> <p>Displays current ACL Metering parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## ACL Re-Mark Configuration

You can choose to re-mark IP header data for the selected ACL or ACL group. You can configure different re-mark values, based on whether packets fall within the ACL metering profile, or out of the ACL metering profile.

Table 178. ACL Re-Marking Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; re-mark dot1p &lt;0-7&gt;</pre> <p>Defines 802.1p value. The value is the priority bits information in the packet structure.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; re-mark dot1p</pre> <p>Disables use of 802.1p value for re-marked packets.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; re-mark use-tos-precedence</pre> <p>Enable or disable mapping of TOS (Type of Service) priority to 802.1p priority for In-Profile packets. When enabled, the TOS value is used to set the 802.1p value.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>default access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; re-mark</pre> <p>Sets the ACL Re-mark configuration to its default values.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; re-mark</pre> <p>Displays current Re-mark parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>



## Re-Marking In-Profile Configuration

Table 179. ACL Re-Mark In-Profile Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; re-mark in-profile dscp &lt;0-63&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) of in-profile packets to the selected value.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; re-mark in-profile dscp</pre> <p>Disables use of DSCP value for in-profile traffic.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; re-mark</pre> <p>Displays current re-mark parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Re-Marking Out-of-Profile Configuration

Table 180. ACL Re-Mark Out-of-Profile Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; re-mark out-profile dscp &lt;0-63&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the DiffServ Code Point (DSCP) of out-of-profile packets to the selected value. The switch sets the DSCP value on Out-of-Profile packets.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; re-mark out-profile dscp</pre> <p>Disables use of DSCP value for out-of-profile traffic.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show access-control list &lt;1-640&gt; re-mark</pre> <p>Displays current re-mark parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IPv6 Re-Marking Configuration

You can choose to re-mark IP header data for the selected ACL. You can configure different re-mark values, based on whether packets fall within or outside the ACL metering profile.

Table 181. IPv6 General Re-Mark Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] access-control list6 &lt;1-128&gt; re-mark dot1p &lt;0-7&gt;</pre> <p>Re-marks the 802.1p value. The value is the priority bits information in the packet structure.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] no access-control list6 &lt;1-128&gt; re-mark use-tos-precedence</pre> <p>Enables or disables mapping of TOS (Type of Service) priority to 802.1p priority for in-profile packets. When enabled, the TOS value is used to set the 802.1p value.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>default access-control list6 &lt;1-128&gt; re-mark</pre> <p>Sets the ACL re-mark parameters to their default values.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show access-control list6 &lt;1-128&gt; re-mark</pre> <p>Displays current re-mark parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IPv6 Re-Marking In-Profile Configuration

Table 182. IPv6 Re-Mark In-Profile Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] access-control list6 &lt;1-128&gt; re-mark in-profile dscp &lt;0-63&gt;</pre> <p>Re-marks the DSCP value for in-profile traffic. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>default access-control list6 &lt;1-128&gt; re-mark</pre> <p>Sets the ACL re-mark parameters to their default values. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show access-control list6 &lt;1-128&gt; re-mark</pre> <p>Displays current re-mark parameters. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

---

## Port Mirroring

Port mirroring is disabled by default. For more information about port mirroring on the EN2092, see “Appendix A: Troubleshooting” in the *IBM Networking OS 7.8 Application Guide*.

**Note:** Traffic on VLAN 4095 is not mirrored to the external ports.

Port Mirroring commands are used to configure, enable, and disable the monitor port. When enabled, network packets being sent and/or received on a target port are duplicated and sent to a monitor port. By attaching a network analyzer to the monitor port, you can collect detailed information about your network performance and usage.

Table 183. Port Mirroring Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] port-mirroring enable</pre> <p>Enables or disables port mirroring.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show port-mirroring</pre> <p>Displays current settings of the mirrored and monitoring ports.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Port Mirroring Configuration

Table 184. Port-Based Port Mirroring Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>port-mirroring monitor-port &lt;port alias or number&gt; mirroring-port &lt;port alias or number&gt; {in out both}</pre> <p>Adds the port to be mirrored. This command also allows you to enter the direction of the traffic. It is necessary to specify the direction because:</p> <p>If the source port of the frame matches the mirrored port and the mirrored direction is ingress or both (ingress and egress), the frame is sent to the monitoring port.</p> <p>If the destination port of the frame matches the mirrored port and the mirrored direction is egress or both, the frame is sent to the monitoring port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no port-mirroring monitor-port &lt;port alias or number&gt; mirroring-port &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Removes the mirrored port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show port-mirroring</pre> <p>Displays the current settings of the monitoring port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

---

## Layer 2 Configuration

The following table describes basic Layer 2 Configuration commands. The following sections provide more detailed information and commands.

Table 185. Layer 2 Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Enter VLAN configuration mode. To view command options, see <a href="#">page 310</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>spanning-tree mode disable</pre> <p>When enabled, globally turns Spanning Tree <code>off</code> (selects Spanning-Tree mode “disable”). All ports are placed into forwarding state. Any BPDU’s received are flooded. BPDU Guard is not affected by this command.</p> <p>To enable Spanning-Tree, select another Spanning-Tree mode.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] spanning-tree stg-auto</pre> <p>Enables or disables VLAN Automatic STG Assignment (VASA). When enabled, each time a new VLAN is configured, the switch will automatically assign the new VLAN its own STG. Conversely, when a VLAN is deleted, if its STG is not associated with any other VLAN, the STG is returned to the available pool.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> VASA applies only to PVRST mode.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] spanning-tree pvst-compatibility</pre> <p>Enables or disables VLAN tagging of Spanning Tree BPDUs. The default setting is enabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] spanning-tree loopguard</pre> <p>Enables or disables Spanning Tree Loop Guard.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show layer2</pre> <p>Displays current Layer 2 parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## 802.1X Configuration

These commands allow you to configure the EN2092 as an IEEE 802.1X Authenticator, to provide port-based network access control.

Table 186. 802.1X Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>dot1x enable</pre> <p>Globally enables 802.1X.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no dot1x enable</pre> <p>Globally disables 802.1X.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show dot1x</pre> <p>Displays current 802.1X parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## 802.1X Global Configuration

The global 802.1X commands allow you to configure parameters that affect all ports in the EN2092.

Table 187. 802.1X Global Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>dot1x mode [force-unauthorized auto force-authorized]</pre> <p>Sets the type of access control for all ports:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– force-unauthorized - the port is unauthorized unconditionally.</li><li>– auto - the port is unauthorized until it is successfully authorized by the RADIUS server.</li><li>– force-authorized - the port is authorized unconditionally, allowing all traffic.</li></ul> <p>The default value is force-authorized.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>dot1x quiet-time &lt;0-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits before transmitting an EAP-Request/ Identity frame to the supplicant (client) after an authentication failure in the previous round of authentication. The default value is 60 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>dot1x transmit-interval &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits for an EAP-Response/Identity frame from the supplicant (client) before retransmitting an EAP-Request/Identity frame. The default value is 30 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

Table 187. 802.1X Global Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
dot1x supplicant-timeout <1-65535>	<p>Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits for an EAP-Response packet from the supplicant (client) before retransmitting the EAP-Request packet from the authentication server. The default value is 30 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
dot1x server-timeout <1-65535>	<p>Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits for a response from the RADIUS server before declaring an authentication timeout. The default value is 30 seconds.</p> <p>The time interval between transmissions of the RADIUS Access-Request packet containing the supplicant's (client's) EAP-Response packet is determined by the current setting of radius-server timeout &lt;timeout-value&gt; (default is 3 seconds).</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
dot1x max-request <1-10>	<p>Sets the maximum number of times the authenticator retransmits an EAP-Request packet to the supplicant (client). The default value is 2.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
dot1x re-authentication-interval <1-604800>	<p>Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits before re-authenticating a supplicant (client) when periodic re-authentication is enabled. The default value is 3600 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
dot1x re-authenticate	<p>Sets the re-authentication status to on. The default value is off.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
[no] dot1x re-authenticate	<p>Sets the re-authentication status to off. The default value is off.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
[no] dot1x vlan-assign	<p>Sets the dynamic VLAN assignment status to on or off. The default value is off.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
default dot1x	<p>Resets the global 802.1X parameters to their default values.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
show dot1x	<p>Displays current global 802.1X parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## 802.1X Guest VLAN Configuration

The 802.1X Guest VLAN commands allow you to configure a Guest VLAN for unauthenticated ports. The Guest VLAN provides limited access to switch functions.

Table 188. 802.1X Guest VLAN Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] dot1x guest-vlan vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the Guest VLAN number. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>dot1x guest-vlan enable</pre> <p>Enables the 802.1X Guest VLAN. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no dot1x guest-vlan enable</pre> <p>Disables the 802.1X Guest VLAN. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show dot1x</pre> <p>Displays current 802.1X parameters. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>



## 802.1X Port Configuration

The 802.1X port commands allows you to configure parameters that affect the selected port in the EN2092. These settings override the global 802.1X parameters.

Table 189. 802.1X Port Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>dot1x mode force-unauthorized auto force-authorized</pre> <p>Sets the type of access control for the port:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– force-unauthorized - the port is unauthorized unconditionally.</li><li>– auto - the port is unauthorized until it is successfully authorized by the RADIUS server.</li><li>– force-authorized - the port is authorized unconditionally, allowing all traffic.</li></ul> <p>The default value is force-authorized.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>dot1x quiet-time &lt;0-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits before transmitting an EAP-Request/ Identity frame to the supplicant (client) after an authentication failure in the previous round of authentication. The default value is 60 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>dot1x transmit-interval &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits for an EAP-Response/Identity frame from the supplicant (client) before retransmitting an EAP-Request/Identity frame. The default value is 30 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>dot1x supplicant-timeout &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits for an EAP-Response packet from the supplicant (client) before retransmitting the EAP-Request packet from the authentication server. The default value is 30 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>dot1x server-timeout &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits for a response from the RADIUS server before declaring an authentication timeout. The default value is 30 seconds.</p> <p>The time interval between transmissions of the RADIUS Access-Request packet containing the supplicant's (client's) EAP-Response packet is determined by the current setting of the radius-server timeout command.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>dot1x max-request &lt;1-10&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the maximum number of times the authenticator retransmits an EAP-Request packet to the supplicant (client). The default value is 2.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>

Table 189. 802.1X Port Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>dot1x re-authentication-interval &lt;1-604800&gt;</pre>	<p>Sets the time, in seconds, the authenticator waits before re-authenticating a supplicant (client) when periodic re-authentication is enabled. The default value is 3600 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>dot1x re-authenticate</pre>	<p>Sets the re-authentication status to <code>on</code>. The default value is <code>off</code>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>[no] dot1x re-authenticate</pre>	<p>Sets the re-authentication status <code>off</code>. The default value is <code>off</code>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>[no] dot1x vlan-assign</pre>	<p>Sets the dynamic VLAN assignment status to <code>on</code> or <code>off</code>. The default value is <code>off</code>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>default dot1x</pre>	<p>Resets the 802.1X port parameters to their default values.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>dot1x apply-global</pre>	<p>Applies current global 802.1X configuration parameters to the port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; dot1x</pre>	<p>Displays current 802.1X port parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Spanning Tree Configuration

IBM Networking OS supports the IEEE 802.1D (2004) Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (RSTP), the IEEE 802.1Q (2003) Multiple Spanning Tree Protocol (MSTP), and Per VLAN Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (PVRST+). STP is used to prevent loops in the network topology. Up to 128 Spanning Tree Groups can be configured on the switch (STG 128 is reserved for management).

**Note:** When VRRP is used for active/active redundancy, STG must be enabled.

Table 190. Spanning Tree Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>spanning-tree mode [disable mst pvrst rstp]</pre>	<p>Selects and enables Multiple Spanning Tree mode (<code>mst</code>), Per VLAN Rapid Spanning Tree mode (<code>pvrst</code>), or Rapid Spanning Tree mode (<code>rstp</code>).</p> <p>The default mode is PVRST+.</p> <p>When you select <code>spanning-tree mode disable</code>, the switch globally turns Spanning Tree <code>off</code>. All ports are placed into forwarding state. Any BPDU's received are flooded. BPDU Guard is not affected by this command.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] spanning-tree stg-auto</pre>	<p>Enables or disables VLAN Automatic STG Assignment (VASA). When enabled, each time a new VLAN is configured, the switch will automatically assign the new VLAN its own STG. Conversely, when a VLAN is deleted, if its STG is not associated with any other VLAN, the STG is returned to the available pool.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> When using VASA, a maximum number of automatically assigned STGs is supported.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> VASA applies only to PVRST mode.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] spanning-tree pvst-compatibility</pre>	<p>Enables or disables VLAN tagging of Spanning Tree BPDUs. The default setting is enabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] spanning-tree portfast</pre>	<p>Enables or disables this port as portfast or edge port. An edge port is not connected to a bridge, and can begin forwarding traffic as soon as the link is up. Configure server ports as edge ports (<code>enabled</code>).</p> <p><b>Note:</b> After you configure the port as an edge port, you must disable the port and then re-enable the port for the change to take effect.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port/Interface portchannel</p>

Table 190. Spanning Tree Configuration Options (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>[no] spanning-tree link-type {p2p shared auto}</pre>	<p>Defines the type of link connected to the port, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>auto</code>: Configures the port to detect the link type, and automatically match its settings.</li> <li>– <code>p2p</code>: Configures the port for Point-To-Point protocol.</li> <li>– <code>shared</code>: Configures the port to connect to a shared medium (usually a hub).</li> </ul> <p>The default link type is <code>auto</code>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port/Interface portchannel</p>
<pre>[no] spanning-tree pvst-protection</pre>	<p>Enables or disables PVST Protection on the selected port. If the port receives any PVST+/PVRST+ BPDUs, it is error disabled. The default setting for this feature is <code>disabled</code> (no protection).</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port/Interface portchannel</p>
<pre>spanning-tree guard loop</pre>	<p>Enables STP loop guard. STP loop guard prevents the port from forwarding traffic if no BPDUs are received. The port is placed into a loop-inconsistent blocking state until a BPDU is received.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port/Interface portchannel</p>
<pre>spanning-tree guard root</pre>	<p>Enables STP root guard. STP root guard enforces the position of the root bridge. If the bridge receives a superior BPDU, the port is placed into a root-inconsistent state (listening).</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port/Interface portchannel</p>
<pre>spanning-tree guard none</pre>	<p>Disables STP loop guard and root guard.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port/Interface portchannel</p>
<pre>no spanning-tree guard</pre>	<p>Sets the Spanning Tree guard parameters to their default values.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port/Interface portchannel</p>

Table 190. Spanning Tree Configuration Options (continued)

<b>Command Syntax and Usage</b>	
<code>show spanning-tree</code>	<p>Displays Spanning Tree information, including the status (on or off), Spanning Tree mode (RSTP, PVRST, or MSTP), and VLAN membership.</p> <p>In addition to seeing if STG is enabled or disabled, you can view the following STG bridge information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– Priority</li><li>– Hello interval</li><li>– Maximum age value</li><li>– Forwarding delay</li><li>– Aging time</li></ul> <p>You can also see the following port-specific STG information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– Port alias and priority</li><li>– Cost</li><li>– State</li></ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<code>show spanning-tree root</code>	<p>Displays the Spanning Tree configuration on the root bridge for each STP instance. For details, see <a href="#">page 54</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<code>show spanning-tree blockedports</code>	<p>Lists the ports blocked by each STP instance.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<code>show spanning-tree [vlan &lt;VLAN ID&gt;] bridge</code>	<p>Displays Spanning Tree bridge information. For details, see <a href="#">page 53</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## MSTP Configuration

Up to 32 Spanning Tree Groups can be configured in MSTP mode. MSTP is turned off by default and the default STP mode is PVRST+.

**Note:** When Multiple Spanning Tree is turned on, VLAN 4095 is moved from Spanning Tree Group 128 to the Common Internal Spanning Tree (CIST). When Multiple Spanning Tree is turned off, VLAN 4095 is moved back to Spanning Tree Group 128.

Table 191. Multiple Spanning Tree Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>spanning-tree mst configuration</pre> <p>Enables MSTP configuration mode.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] name &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Configures a name for the MSTP region. All devices within an MSTP region must have the same region name.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> MST configuration</p>
<pre>[no] revision &lt;0-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Configures a revision number for the MSTP region. The revision is used as a numerical identifier for the region. All devices within an MSTP region must have the same revision number.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> MST configuration</p>
<pre>spanning-tree mst max-hops &lt;4-60&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the maximum number of bridge hops a packet may traverse before it is dropped. The default value is 20.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] spanning-tree mst &lt;0-32&gt; enable</pre> <p>Enables or disables the specified MSTP instance.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>spanning-tree mst forward-time &lt;4-30&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the forward delay time in seconds. The forward delay parameter specifies the amount of time that a bridge port has to wait before it changes from the listening state to the learning state and from the learning state to the forwarding state. Default value is 15.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>spanning-tree mst max-age &lt;6-40&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the maximum age interval in seconds. The maximum age parameter specifies the maximum time the bridge waits without receiving a configuration bridge protocol data unit before it reconfigures the MSTP network. Default value is 20.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

Table 191. Multiple Spanning Tree Configuration Options (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
default spanning-tree mst <0-32>	Restores the Spanning Tree instance to its default configuration. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
instance <0-32> vlan <VLAN numbers>	Map the specified VLANs to the Spanning Tree instance. If a VLAN does not exist, it will be created automatically, but it will not be enabled by default. <b>Command mode:</b> MST configuration
no instance <1-32> vlan <VLAN numbers>	Remove the specified VLAN from the Spanning Tree instance. <b>Command mode:</b> MST configuration
spanning-tree mst <0-32> priority <0-65535>	Configures the CIST bridge priority for the specified MSTP instance. The bridge priority parameter controls which bridge on the network is the MSTP root bridge. To make this switch the root bridge, configure the bridge priority lower than all other switches and bridges on your network. The lower the value, the higher the bridge priority. The range is 0 to 65535, in steps of 4096 (0, 4096, 8192...); the default value is 61440. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
no spanning-tree mst configuration	Returns the MST region to its default values: no VLAN is mapped to any MST instance. Revision number is reset to 0. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
show spanning-tree mst <0-32> information	Displays the current CIST configuration for the specified instance. <b>Command mode:</b> All
show spanning-tree mst configuration	Displays the current MSTP settings. <b>Command mode:</b> All

## MSTP Port Configuration

MSTP port parameters are used to modify MSTP operation on an individual port basis. MSTP parameters do not affect operation of RSTP/PVRST..

Table 192. MSTP Port Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>spanning-tree mst &lt;0-32&gt; port-priority &lt;0-240&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the port priority for the specified MSTP instance. The port priority helps determine which bridge port becomes the designated port. In a network topology that has multiple bridge ports connected to a single segment, the port with the lowest port priority becomes the designated port for the segment.</p> <p>The range is 0 to 240, in steps of 16 (0, 16, 32...), and the default is 128.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port/Interface portchannel</p>
<pre>spanning-tree mst &lt;0-32&gt; cost &lt;0-200000000&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the port path cost for the specified MSTP instance. The port path cost is used to help determine the designated port for a segment. Port path cost is based on the port speed, and is calculated as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– 1Gbps = 20000</li> <li>– 10Gbps = 2000</li> </ul> <p>The default value of 0 (zero) indicates that the default path cost will be computed for an auto negotiated link speed.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port/Interface portchannel</p>
<pre>spanning-tree mst hello-time &lt;1-10&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the port Hello time. The Hello time specifies how often the root bridge transmits a configuration bridge protocol data unit (BPDU). Any bridge that is not the root bridge uses the root bridge Hello value. The range is 1 to 10 seconds, and the default is 2 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port/Interface portchannel</p>
<pre>[no] spanning-tree pvst-protection</pre> <p>Configures PVST Protection on the selected port. If the port receives any PVST+/PVRST+ BPDUs, it error disabled. PVST Protection works only in MSTP mode. The default setting is disabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>[no] spanning-tree mst &lt;0-32&gt; enable</pre> <p>Enables or disables the specified MSTP instance on the port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port/Interface portchannel</p>
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; spanning-tree mstp cist</pre> <p>Displays the current CIST port configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>



## RSTP/PVRST Configuration

[Table 193](#) describes the commands used to configure the Rapid Spanning Tree (RSTP) and Per VLAN Rapid Spanning Tree Protocol (PVRST+) protocols.

Table 193. RSTP/PVRST Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>spanning-tree stp &lt;STG number&gt; vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Associates a VLAN with a Spanning Tree Group and requires a VLAN ID as a parameter. If the VLAN does not exist, it will be created automatically, but it will not be enabled by default.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no spanning-tree stp &lt;STG number&gt; vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Breaks the association between a VLAN and a Spanning Tree Group and requires a VLAN ID as a parameter.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no spanning-tree stp &lt;STG number&gt; vlan all</pre> <p>Removes all VLANs from a Spanning Tree Group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>spanning-tree stp &lt;STG number&gt; enable</pre> <p>Enables Spanning Tree instance. STG is turned on by default.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no spanning-tree stp &lt;STG number&gt; enable</pre> <p>Disables Spanning Tree instance. STG is turned on by default.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>default spanning-tree &lt;STG number&gt;</pre> <p>Restores a Spanning Tree instance to its default configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show spanning-tree stp &lt;STG number&gt; [information]</pre> <p>Displays current Spanning Tree Protocol parameters for the specified Spanning Tree Group. See <a href="#">page 49</a> for details about the <code>information</code> parameter.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Bridge RSTP/PVRST Configuration

Spanning Tree bridge parameters affect the global STG operation of the switch. STG bridge parameters include:

- Bridge priority
- Bridge hello time
- Bridge maximum age
- Forwarding delay

Table 194. Bridge Spanning Tree Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>spanning-tree stp &lt;STG number&gt; bridge priority &lt;0-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the bridge priority. The bridge priority parameter controls which bridge on the network is the STG root bridge. To make this switch the root bridge, configure the bridge priority lower than all other switches and bridges on your network. The lower the value, the higher the bridge priority. The range is 0 to 65535, in steps of 4096 (0, 4096, 8192...); the default value is 61440.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>spanning-tree stp &lt;STG number&gt; bridge hello-time &lt;1-10&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the bridge Hello time. The Hello time specifies how often the root bridge transmits a configuration bridge protocol data unit (BPDU). Any bridge that is not the root bridge uses the root bridge Hello value. The range is 1 to 10 seconds, and the default is 2 seconds.</p> <p>This command does not apply to MSTP.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>spanning-tree stp &lt;STG number&gt; bridge maximum-age &lt;6-40&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the bridge maximum age. The maximum age parameter specifies the maximum time the bridge waits without receiving a configuration bridge protocol data unit before it re configures the STG network. The range is 6 to 40 seconds, and the default is 20 seconds.</p> <p>This command does not apply to MSTP.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>spanning-tree stp &lt;STG number&gt; bridge forward-delay &lt;4-30&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the bridge forward delay parameter. The forward delay parameter specifies the amount of time that a bridge port has to wait before it changes from the listening state to the learning state and from the learning state to the forwarding state. The range is 4 to 30 seconds, and the default is 15 seconds.</p> <p>This command does not apply to MSTP.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show spanning-tree [vlan &lt;VLAN ID&gt;] bridge</pre> <p>Displays the current Spanning Tree parameters either globally or for a specific VLAN. See <a href="#">page 53</a> for sample output.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

When configuring STG bridge parameters, the following formulas must be used:

- $2*(fwd-1) \geq mxage$

- $2*(hello+1) \leq mxage$

## RSTP/PVRST Port Configuration

By default, Spanning Tree is turned `off` for management ports, and turned `on` for data ports. STG port parameters include:

- Port priority
- Port path cost

Table 195. Spanning Tree Port Options

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>spanning-tree stp &lt;STG number&gt; priority &lt;0-240&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the port priority. The port priority helps determine which bridge port becomes the designated port. In a network topology that has multiple bridge ports connected to a single segment, the port with the lowest port priority becomes the designated port for the segment. The range is 0 to 240, in steps of 16 (0, 16, 32...) and the default is 128.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>spanning-tree stp &lt;STG number&gt; path-cost &lt;1-200000000, 0 for default&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the port path cost. The port path cost is used to help determine the designated port for a segment. Port path cost is based on the port speed, and is calculated as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– 1Gbps = 20000</li> <li>– 10Gbps = 2000</li> </ul> <p>The default value of 0 (zero) indicates that the default path cost will be computed for an auto negotiated link speed.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>spanning-tree stp link-type {auto p2p shared}</pre>	<p>Defines the type of link connected to the port, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>auto</code>: Configures the port to detect the link type, and automatically match its settings.</li> <li>– <code>p2p</code>: Configures the port for Point-To-Point protocol.</li> <li>– <code>shared</code>: Configures the port to connect to a shared medium (usually a hub).</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>spanning-tree stp &lt;STG number&gt; enable</pre>	<p>Enables STG on the port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>

Table 195. Spanning Tree Port Options (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>no spanning-tree stp &lt;STG number&gt; enable</pre> <p>Disables STG on the port.  <b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; spanning-tree stp &lt;STG number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the current STG port parameters.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Forwarding Database Configuration

Use the following commands to configure the Forwarding Database (FDB).

Table 196. FDB Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>mac-address-table aging &lt;0-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the aging value for FDB entries, in seconds. The default value is 300.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] mac-address-table mac-notification</pre> <p>Enables or disables MAC address notification. This is applicable for internal ports only.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show mac-address-table</pre> <p>Display current FDB configuration.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Static Multicast MAC Configuration

The following options are available to control the forwarding of known and unknown multicast packets:

- All multicast packets are flooded to the entire VLAN. This is the default switch behavior.
- Known multicast packets are forwarded only to those ports specified. Unknown multicast packets are flooded to the entire VLAN. To configure this option, define the Multicast MAC address for the VLAN and specify ports that are to receive multicast packets (`mac-address-table multicast`).
- Known multicast packets are forwarded only to those ports specified. Unknown multicast packets are dropped. To configure this option:
  - Define the Multicast MAC address for the VLAN and specify ports that are to receive multicast packets (`mac-address-table multicast`).
  - Enable Flood Blocking on ports that are not to receive multicast packets (`interface port x`) (`flood-blocking`).

Use the following commands to configure static Multicast MAC entries in the Forwarding Database (FDB).

Table 197. Static Multicast MAC Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>mac-address-table multicast &lt;MAC address&gt; &lt;VLAN number&gt;   &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Adds a static multicast entry. You can list ports separated by a space, or enter a range of ports separated by a hyphen ( - ). For example:</p> <pre>mac-address-table multicast 01:00:00:23:3f:01 200 int1-int4</pre> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no mac-address-table multicast &lt;MAC address&gt; &lt;VLAN number&gt;   &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes a static multicast entry.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show mac-address-table multicast</pre> <p>Display the current static multicast entries.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Static FDB Configuration

Use the following commands to configure static entries in the Forwarding Database (FDB).

Table 198. FDB Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>mac-address-table static &lt;MAC address&gt; vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;   {port &lt;port alias or number&gt;   portchannel &lt;trunk number&gt;     adminkey &lt;1-65535&gt;}</pre> <p>Adds a permanent FDB entry. Enter the MAC address using the following format, <code>xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx</code></p> <p>For example, <code>08:00:20:12:34:56</code></p> <p>You can also enter the MAC address as follows: <code>xxxxxxxxxxxx</code></p> <p>For example, <code>080020123456</code></p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no mac-address-table static &lt;MAC address&gt; &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes a permanent FDB entry.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show mac-address-table</pre> <p>Display current FDB configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## LLDP Configuration

Use the following commands to configure Link Layer Detection Protocol (LLDP).

Table 199. LLDP Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>lldp refresh-interval &lt;5-32768&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the message transmission interval, in seconds. The default value is 30.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>lldp holdtime-multiplier &lt;2-10&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the message hold time multiplier. The hold time is configured as a multiple of the message transmission interval.</p> <p>The default value is 4.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>lldp trap-notification-interval &lt;1-3600&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the trap notification interval, in seconds. The default value is 5.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

Table 199. LLDP Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>lldp transmission-delay &lt;1-8192&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the transmission delay interval. The transmit delay timer represents the minimum time permitted between successive LLDP transmissions on a port.</p> <p>The default value is 2.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>lldp reinit-delay &lt;1-10&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the re-initialization delay interval, in seconds. The re-initialization delay allows the port LLDP information to stabilize before transmitting LLDP messages.</p> <p>The default value is 2.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>lldp enable</pre> <p>Globally turns LLDP on. The default setting is on.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no lldp enable</pre> <p>Globally turns LLDP off.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show lldp</pre> <p>Display current LLDP configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## LLDP Port Configuration

Use the following commands to configure LLDP port options.

Table 200. LLDP Port Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>lldp admin-status {disabled tx_only rx_only tx_rx}</pre> <p>Configures the LLDP transmission type for the port, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Transmit only</li> <li>– Receive only</li> <li>– Transmit and receive</li> <li>– Disabled</li> </ul> <p>The default setting is tx_rx.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>

Table 200. LLDP Port Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] lldp trap-notification</pre> <p>Enables or disables SNMP trap notification for LLDP messages.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; lldp</pre> <p>Display current LLDP port configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>



## LLDP Optional TLV configuration

Use the following commands to configure LLDP port TLV (Type, Length, Value) options for the selected port.

Table 201. *Optional TLV Commands*

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] lldp tlv portdesc</pre> <p>Enables or disables the Port Description information type.  <b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>[no] lldp tlv sysname</pre> <p>Enables or disables the System Name information type.  <b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>[no] lldp tlv sysdescr</pre> <p>Enables or disables the System Description information type.  <b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>[no] lldp tlv syscap</pre> <p>Enables or disables the System Capabilities information type.  <b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>[no] lldp tlv mgmtaddr</pre> <p>Enables or disables the Management Address information type.  <b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>[no] lldp tlv portvid</pre> <p>Enables or disables the Port VLAN ID information type.  <b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>[no] lldp tlv portprot</pre> <p>Enables or disables the Port and VLAN Protocol ID information type.  <b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>[no] lldp tlv vlanname</pre> <p>Enables or disables the VLAN Name information type.  <b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>[no] lldp tlv protid</pre> <p>Enables or disables the Protocol ID information type.  <b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>[no] lldp tlv macphy</pre> <p>Enables or disables the MAC/Phy Configuration information type.  <b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>

Table 201. Optional TLV Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] lldp tlv powermdi</pre> <p>Enables or disables the Power via MDI information type.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>[no] lldp tlv linkaggr</pre> <p>Enables or disables the Link Aggregation information type.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>[no] lldp tlv framesz</pre> <p>Enables or disables the Maximum Frame Size information type.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>[no] lldp tlv dcbx</pre> <p>Enables or disables the Data Center Bridging Capability Exchange (DCBX) information type.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>[no] lldp tlv all</pre> <p>Enables or disables all optional TLV information types.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; lldp</pre> <p>Display current LLDP port configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Trunk Configuration

Trunk groups can provide super-bandwidth connections between EN2092 or other trunk capable devices. A *trunk* is a group of ports that act together, combining their bandwidth to create a single, larger port. Two trunk types are available: static trunk groups (portchannel), and dynamic LACP trunk groups. Up to 52 trunk groups can be configured on the EN2092, with the following restrictions:

- Any physical switch port can belong to no more than one trunk group.
- Up to 8 ports can belong to the same trunk group.
- Configure all ports in a trunk group with the same properties (speed, duplex, flow control, STG, VLAN, and so on).
- Trunking from non-IBM devices must comply with Cisco® EtherChannel® technology and exclude the PAgP networking protocol.

By default, each trunk group is empty and disabled.

Table 202. Trunk Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
portchannel <1-52> port <port alias or number>	Adds a physical port or ports to the current trunk group. You can add several ports, with each port separated by a comma ( , ) or a range of ports, separated by a dash ( - ). <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
no portchannel <1-52> port <port alias or number>	Removes a physical port or ports from the current trunk group. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
[no] portchannel <1-52> enable	Enables or Disables the current trunk group. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
no portchannel <1-52>	Removes the current trunk group configuration. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
show portchannel <1-52>	Displays current trunk group parameters. <b>Command mode:</b> All

## IP Trunk Hash Configuration

Use the following commands to configure IP trunk hash settings for the EN2092. Trunk hash parameters are set globally for the EN2092. The trunk hash settings affect both static trunks and LACP trunks.

To achieve the most even traffic distribution, select options that exhibit a wide range of values for your particular network. You may use the configuration settings listed in [Table 203](#) combined with the hash parameters listed in [Table 204](#).

Table 203. Trunk Hash Settings

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] portchannel hash ingress</pre> <p>Enables or disables use of the ingress port to compute the trunk hash value. The default setting is <code>disabled</code>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] portchannel hash L4port</pre> <p>Enables or disables use of Layer 4 service ports (TCP, UDP, etc.) to compute the hash value. The default setting is <code>disabled</code>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show portchannel hash</pre> <p>Display current trunk hash configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IP Trunk Hash Parameters

You can enable one or two of the following parameters, to configure any of the following valid combinations:

- SMAC (source MAC only)
- DMAC (destination MAC only)
- SIP (source IP only)
- DIP (destination IP only)
- SIP + DIP (source IP and destination IP)
- SMAC + DMAC (source MAC and destination MAC)

Use the following commands to configure trunk hash parameters for the EN2092.

Table 204. Trunk Hash Parameters

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>portchannel hash source-mac-address</pre> <p>Enable trunk hashing on the source MAC.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>portchannel hash destination-mac-address</pre> <p>Enable trunk hashing on the destination MAC.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>portchannel hash source-ip-address</pre> <p>Enable trunk hashing on the source IP.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>portchannel hash destination-ip-address</pre> <p>Enable trunk hashing on the destination IP.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>portchannel hash source-destination-ip</pre> <p>Enable trunk hashing on the source and destination IP.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>portchannel hash source-destination-mac</pre> <p>Enable trunk hashing on the source and destination MAC address.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show portchannel hash</pre> <p>Display current trunk hash settings.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Link Aggregation Control Protocol Configuration

Use the following commands to configure Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) for the EN2092.

Table 205. Link Aggregation Control Protocol Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>lacp system-priority &lt;I-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Defines the priority value for the EN2092. Lower numbers provide higher priority. The default value is 32768.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>lacp timeout {short long}</pre> <p>Defines the timeout period before invalidating LACP data from a remote partner. Choose <code>short</code> (3 seconds) or <code>long</code> (90 seconds). The default value is <code>long</code>.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> It is recommended that you use a timeout value of <code>long</code>, to reduce LACPDU processing. If your EN2092's CPU utilization rate remains at 100% for periods of 90 seconds or more, consider using static trunks instead of LACP.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>default lacp [system-priority timeout]</pre> <p>Restores either the VFSM priority value, timeout period or both to their default values.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no lacp &lt;I-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes a selected LACP trunk, based on its <i>admin key</i>. This command is equivalent to disabling LACP on each of the ports configured with the same <i>admin key</i>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show lacp</pre> <p>Display current LACP configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## LACP Port Configuration

Use the following commands to configure Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) for the selected port.

Table 206. Link Aggregation Control Protocol Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>lacp mode {off active passive}</pre> <p>Set the LACP mode for this port, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <b>off</b> Turn LACP off for this port. You can use this port to manually configure a static trunk. The default value is <i>off</i>.</li> <li>– <b>active</b> Turn LACP on and set this port to active. Active ports initiate LACPDU's.</li> <li>– <b>passive</b> Turn LACP on and set this port to passive. Passive ports do not initiate LACPDU's, but respond to LACPDU's from active ports.</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>lacp priority &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the priority value for the selected port. Lower numbers provide higher priority. The default value is 32768.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>lacp key &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Set the admin key for this port. Only ports with the same <i>admin key</i> and <i>oper key</i> (operational state generated internally) can form a LACP trunk group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>port-channel min-links &lt;1-8&gt;</pre> <p>Set the minimum number of links for this port. If the specified minimum number of ports are not available, the trunk is placed in the <i>down</i> state.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>default lacp [key   mode   priority]</pre> <p>Restores the selected parameters to their default values.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; lacp</pre> <p>Displays the current LACP configuration for this port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Layer 2 Failover Configuration

Use these commands to configure Layer 2 Failover. For more information about Layer 2 Failover, see “High Availability” in the *IBM Networking OS Application Guide*.

Table 207. Layer 2 Failover Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
<code>failover vlan</code>	<p>Globally turns VLAN monitor <code>on</code>. When the VLAN Monitor is <code>on</code>, the switch automatically disables only internal ports that belong to the same VLAN as ports in the failover trigger. The default value is <code>off</code>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>no failover vlan</code>	<p>Globally turns VLAN monitor <code>off</code>. When the VLAN Monitor is <code>off</code>, the switch automatically disables all of the internal ports. When the VLAN Monitor is <code>on</code>, the switch automatically disables only internal ports that belong to the same VLAN as ports in the failover trigger. The default value is <code>off</code>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>failover enable</code>	<p>Globally turns Layer 2 Failover <code>on</code>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>no failover enable</code>	<p>Globally turns Layer 2 Failover <code>off</code>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<code>show failover trigger</code>	<p>Displays current Layer 2 Failover parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>



## Failover Trigger Configuration

Table 208. Failover Trigger Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] failover trigger &lt;1-8&gt; enable</pre> <p>Enables or disables the Failover trigger. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no failover trigger &lt;1-8&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes the Failover trigger. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>failover trigger &lt;1-8&gt; limit &lt;0-1024&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the minimum number of operational links allowed within each trigger before the trigger initiates a failover event. If you enter a value of zero (0), the switch triggers a failover event only when no links in the trigger are operational. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show failover trigger &lt;1-8&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the current failover trigger settings. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Auto Monitor Configuration

Table 209. Auto Monitor Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>failover trigger &lt;1-8&gt; amon portchannel &lt;trunk group number&gt;</pre> <p>Adds a trunk group to the Auto Monitor. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no failover trigger &lt;1-8&gt; amon portchannel &lt;trunk group number&gt;</pre> <p>Removes a trunk group from the Auto Monitor. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>failover trigger &lt;1-8&gt; amon adminkey &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Adds an LACP <i>admin key</i> to the Auto Monitor. LACP trunks formed with this <i>admin key</i> will be included in the Auto Monitor. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no failover trigger &lt;1-8&gt; amon adminkey &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Removes an LACP <i>admin key</i> from the Auto Monitor. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

## Failover Manual Monitor Port Configuration

Use these commands to define the port link(s) to monitor. The Manual Monitor Port configuration accepts only external uplink ports.

**Note:** AMON and MMON configurations are mutually exclusive.

Table 210. Failover Manual Monitor Port Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>failover trigger &lt;1-8&gt; mmon monitor member &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Adds the selected port to the Manual Monitor Port configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no failover trigger &lt;1-8&gt; mmon monitor member &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Removes the selected port from the Manual Monitor Port configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>failover trigger &lt;1-8&gt; mmon monitor portchannel &lt;trunk number&gt;</pre> <p>Adds the selected trunk group to the Manual Monitor Port configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no failover trigger &lt;1-8&gt; mmon monitor portchannel &lt;trunk number&gt;</pre> <p>Removes the selected trunk group to the Manual Monitor Port configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>failover trigger &lt;1-8&gt; mmon monitor adminkey &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Adds an LACP <i>admin key</i> to the Manual Monitor Port configuration. LACP trunks formed with this <i>admin key</i> will be included in the Manual Monitor Port configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no failover trigger &lt;1-8&gt; mmon monitor adminkey &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Removes an LACP admin key from the Manual Monitor Port configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show failover trigger &lt;1-8&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the current Failover settings.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Failover Manual Monitor Control Configuration

Use these commands to define the port link(s) to control. The Manual Monitor Control configuration accepts internal and external ports, but not management ports.

Table 211. Failover Manual Monitor Control Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>failover trigger &lt;1-8&gt; mmon control member &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Adds the selected port to the Manual Monitor Control configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no failover trigger &lt;1-8&gt; mmon control member &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Removes the selected port from the Manual Monitor Control configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>failover trigger &lt;1-8&gt; mmon control portchannel &lt;trunk number&gt;</pre> <p>Adds the selected trunk group to the Manual Monitor Control configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no failover trigger &lt;1-8&gt; mmon control portchannel &lt;trunk number&gt;</pre> <p>Removes the selected trunk group to the Manual Monitor Control configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>failover trigger &lt;1-8&gt; mmon control adminkey &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Adds an LACP <i>admin key</i> to the Manual Monitor Control configuration. LACP trunks formed with this <i>admin key</i> will be included in the Manual Monitor Control configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no failover trigger &lt;1-8&gt; mmon control adminkey &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Removes an LACP admin key from the Manual Monitor Control configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show failover trigger &lt;1-8&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the current Failover settings.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Hot Links Configuration

Use these commands to configure Hot Links. For more information about Hot Links, see “Hot Links” in the *IBM Networking OS 7.8 Application Guide*.

Table 212. Hot Links Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
[no] hotlinks bpdu	<p>Enables or disables flooding of Spanning-Tree BPDUs on the active Hot Links interface when the interface belongs to a Spanning Tree group that is globally turned off. This feature can prevent unintentional loop scenarios (for example, if two uplinks come up at the same time).</p> <p>The default setting is disabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
[no] hotlinks fdb-update	<p>Enables or disables FDB Update, which allows the switch to send FDB and MAC update packets over the active interface.</p> <p>The default value is disabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
hotlinks fdb-update-rate <10-200>	<p>Configures the FDB Update rate, in packets per second.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
hotlinks enable	<p>Globally enables Hot Links.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
no hotlinks enable	<p>Globally disables Hot Links.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
show hotlinks	<p>Displays current Hot Links parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Hot Links Trigger Configuration

Table 213. Hot Links Trigger Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>hotlinks trigger &lt;1-25&gt; forward-delay &lt;0-3600&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the Forward Delay interval, in seconds. The default value is 1.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] hotlinks trigger &lt;1-25&gt; name &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre>	<p>Defines a name for the Hot Links trigger.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] hotlinks trigger &lt;1-25&gt; preemption</pre>	<p>Enables or disables pre-emption, which allows the Master interface to transition to the Active state whenever it becomes available.</p> <p>The default setting is enabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] hotlinks trigger &lt;1-25&gt; enable</pre>	<p>Enables or disables the Hot Links trigger.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no hotlinks trigger &lt;1-25&gt;</pre>	<p>Deletes the Hot Links trigger.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show hotlinks trigger &lt;1-25&gt;</pre>	<p>Displays the current Hot Links trigger settings.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Hot Links Master Configuration

Use the following commands to configure the Hot Links Master interface.

Table 214. Hot Links Master Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] hotlinks trigger &lt;1-25&gt; master port &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Adds or removes the selected port to the Hot Links Master interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] hotlinks trigger &lt;1-25&gt; master portchannel &lt;trunk group number&gt;</pre> <p>Adds or removes the selected trunk group to the Master interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] hotlinks trigger &lt;1-25&gt; master adminkey &lt;0-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Adds or removes an LACP <i>admin key</i> to the Master interface. LACP trunks formed with this <i>admin key</i> will be included in the Master interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show hotlinks trigger &lt;1-25&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the current Hot Links trigger settings.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Hot Links Backup Configuration

Use the following commands to configure the Hot Links Backup interface.

Table 215. Hot Links Backup Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] hotlinks trigger &lt;1-25&gt; backup port &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Adds or removes the selected port to the Hot Links Backup interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] hotlinks trigger &lt;1-25&gt; backup portchannel &lt;trunk group number&gt;</pre> <p>Adds or removes the selected trunk group to the Backup interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] hotlinks trigger &lt;1-25&gt; backup adminkey &lt;0-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Adds or removes an LACP <i>admin key</i> to the Backup interface. LACP trunks formed with this <i>admin key</i> will be included in the Backup interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show hotlinks trigger &lt;1-25&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the current Hot Links trigger settings.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## VLAN Configuration

These commands configure VLAN attributes, change the status of each VLAN, change the port membership of each VLAN, and delete VLANs.

Internal server ports and external uplink ports are members of SPAR VLAN 4081-4083 by default. Up to 1024 VLANs can be configured on the EN2092.

VLANs can be assigned any number between 1 and 4094, except the reserved VLANs.

Table 216. VLAN Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
<code>vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</code>	Enter VLAN configuration mode. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>protocol-vlan &lt;1-8&gt;</code>	Configures the Protocol-based VLAN (PVLAN). <b>Command mode:</b> VLAN
<code>name &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</code>	Assigns a name to the VLAN or changes the existing name. The default VLAN name is the first one. <b>Command mode:</b> VLAN
<code>[no] shutdown</code>	Disables or enables local traffic on the specified VLAN. Default setting is enabled ( <code>no shutdown</code> ). <b>Command mode:</b> VLAN
<code>stg &lt;STG number&gt;</code>	Assigns a VLAN to a Spanning Tree Group. <b>Note:</b> For MST, no VLAN assignment is required. VLANs are mapped from CIST. <b>Command mode:</b> VLAN
<code>[no] vmap &lt;1-128&gt; [extports intports]</code>	Adds or removes a VLAN Map to the VLAN membership. You can choose to limit operation of the VLAN Map to internal ports only or external ports only. If you do not select a port type, the VMAP is applied to the entire VLAN. <b>Command mode:</b> VLAN
<code>[no] management</code>	Configures this VLAN as a management VLAN. You must have at least one internal port in each new management VLAN. Management port (MGT1) is automatically added to management VLAN. <b>Command mode:</b> VLAN



Table 216. VLAN Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>[no] flood</pre>	<p>Configures the switch to flood unregistered IP multicast traffic to all ports. The default setting is <i>enabled</i>.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If none of the IGMP hosts reside on the VLAN of the streaming server for a IPMC group, you must disable IGMP flooding to ensure that multicast data is forwarded across the VLANs for that IPMC group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> VLAN</p>
<pre>[no] cpu</pre>	<p>Configures the switch to forward unregistered IP multicast traffic to the MP, which adds an entry in the IPMC table, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– If no Mrouter is present, drop subsequent packets with same IPMC.</li> <li>– If an Mrouter is present, forward subsequent packets to the Mrouter(s) on the ingress VLAN.</li> </ul> <p>The default setting is <i>enabled</i>.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If both <code>flood</code> and <code>cpu</code> are disabled, then the switch drops all unregistered IPMC traffic.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> VLAN</p>
<pre>[no] optflood</pre>	<p>Enables or disables optimized flooding. When enabled, optimized flooding avoids packet loss during the learning period. The default setting is <i>disabled</i>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> VLAN</p>
<pre>show vlan information</pre>	<p>Displays the current VLAN configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

**Note:** All ports must belong to at least one VLAN. Any port which is removed from a VLAN and which is not a member of any other VLAN is automatically added to default VLAN 1. You cannot add a port to more than one VLAN unless the port has VLAN tagging turned *on*.

## Protocol-Based VLAN Configuration

Use the following commands to configure Protocol-based VLAN for the selected VLAN.

Table 217. Protocol VLAN Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>protocol-vlan &lt;1-8&gt; frame-type {ether2 llc snap} &lt;Ethernet type&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the frame type and the Ethernet type for the selected protocol. Ethernet type consists of a 4-digit (16 bit) hex code, such as 0080 (IPv4).</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> VLAN</p>
<pre>protocol-vlan &lt;1-8&gt; protocol &lt;protocol type&gt;</pre> <p>Selects a pre-defined protocol, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- decEther2:DEC Local Area Transport</li> <li>- ipv4Ether2:Internet IP (IPv4)</li> <li>- ipv6Ether2:IPv6</li> <li>- ipx802.2:Novell IPX 802.2</li> <li>- ipx802.3:Novell IPX 802.3</li> <li>- ipxEther2:Novell IPX</li> <li>- ipxSnap:Novell IPX SNAP</li> <li>- netbios:NetBIOS 802.2</li> <li>- rarpEther2:Reverse ARP</li> <li>- sna802.2:SNA 802.2</li> <li>- snaEther2:IBM SNA Service on Ethernet</li> <li>- vinesEther2:Banyan VINES</li> <li>- xnsEther2:XNS Compatibility</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> VLAN</p>
<pre>protocol-vlan &lt;1-8&gt; priority &lt;0-7&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the priority value for this PVLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> VLAN</p>
<pre>protocol-vlan &lt;1-8&gt; member &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Adds a port to the selected PVLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> VLAN</p>
<pre>no protocol-vlan &lt;1-8&gt; member &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Removes a port from the selected PVLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> VLAN</p>
<pre>[no] protocol-vlan &lt;1-8&gt; tag-pvlan &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Defines a port that will be tagged by the selected protocol on this VLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> VLAN</p>

Table 217. Protocol VLAN Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>protocol-vlan &lt;1-8&gt; enable</pre>	<p>Enables the selected protocol on the VLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> VLAN</p>
<pre>no protocol-vlan &lt;1-8&gt; enable</pre>	<p>Disables the selected protocol on the VLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> VLAN</p>
<pre>no protocol-vlan &lt;1-8&gt;</pre>	<p>Deletes the selected protocol configuration from the VLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> VLAN</p>
<pre>show protocol-vlan &lt;1-8&gt;</pre>	<p>Displays current parameters for the selected PVLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Private VLAN Configuration

Use the following commands to configure Private VLAN.

Table 218. Private VLAN Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] private-vlan primary</pre> <p>Enables or disables the VLAN type as a Primary VLAN. A Private VLAN must have only one primary VLAN. The primary VLAN carries unidirectional traffic to ports on the isolated VLAN or to community VLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> VLAN</p>
<pre>[no] private-vlan community</pre> <p>Enables or disables the VLAN type as a community VLAN. Community VLANs carry upstream traffic from host ports. A Private VLAN may have multiple community VLANs.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> VLAN</p>
<pre>[no] private-vlan isolated</pre> <p>Enables or disables the VLAN type as an isolated VLAN. The isolated VLAN carries unidirectional traffic from host ports. A Private VLAN may have only one isolated VLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> VLAN</p>
<pre>private-vlan association [add remove] &lt;secondary VLAN list&gt;</pre> <p>Configures Private VLAN mapping between a primary VLAN and secondary VLANs. Enter the primary VLAN ID. If no optional parameter is specified, the list of secondary VLANs, replaces the currently associated secondary VLANs. Otherwise:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– <code>add</code> appends the secondary VLANs to the ones currently associated</li><li>– <code>remove</code> excludes the secondary VLANs from the ones currently associated</li></ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> VLAN</p>
<pre>show vlan private-vlan [&lt;2-4094&gt;]</pre> <p>Displays current parameters for the selected Private VLAN(s).</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> VLAN</p>

---

## Layer 3 Configuration

The following table describes basic Layer 3 Configuration commands. The following sections provide more detailed information and commands.

Table 219. Layer 3 Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>interface ip &lt;interface number&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the IP Interface. The EN2092 supports up to 128 IP interfaces. To view command options, see <a href="#">page 317</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>route-map {&lt;I-32&gt;}</pre> <p>Enter IP Route Map mode. To view command options, see <a href="#">page 328</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>router rip</pre> <p>Configures the Routing Interface Protocol. To view command options, see <a href="#">page 332</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>router ospf</pre> <p>Configures OSPF. To view command options, see <a href="#">page 336</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ipv6 router ospf</pre> <p>Enters OSPFv3 configuration mode. To view command options, see <a href="#">page 395</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>router bgp</pre> <p>Configures Border Gateway Protocol. To view command options, see <a href="#">page 346</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>router vrrp</pre> <p>Configures Virtual Router Redundancy. To view command options, see <a href="#">page 378</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip pim component &lt;I-2&gt;</pre> <p>Enters Protocol Independent Multicast (PIM) component configuration mode. To view command options, see <a href="#">page 391</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

Table 219. Layer 3 Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>ip router-id &lt;IP address&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the router ID.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show layer3</pre> <p>Displays the current IP configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IP Interface Configuration

The EN2092 supports up to 128 IP interfaces. Each IP interface represents the EN2092 on an IP subnet on your network. The Interface option is disabled by default.

IP Interface 128 is reserved for switch management. If the IPv6 feature is enabled on the switch, IP Interface 127 is also reserved.

**Note:** To maintain connectivity between the management module and the EN2092, use the management module interface to change the IP address of the switch.

Table 220. IP Interface Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
interface ip <interface number>	Enter IP interface mode. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
ip address <IP address> [<IP netmask>]	Configures the IP address of the switch interface, using dotted decimal notation. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
ip netmask <IP netmask>	Configures the IP subnet address mask for the interface, using dotted decimal notation. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
ipv6 address <IP address (such as 3001:0:0:0:0:abcd:12)> [<IPv6 prefix length (1-128)>] [enable anycast]	Configures the IPv6 address of the switch interface, using hexadecimal format with colons. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
ipv6 secaddr6 address <IP address (such as 3001:0:0:0:0:abcd:12)> <prefix length> [anycast]	Configures the secondary IPv6 address of the switch interface, using hexadecimal format with colons. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
ipv6 prefixlen <IPv6 prefix length (1-128)>	Configures the subnet IPv6 prefix length. The default value is 0 (zero). <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
vlan <VLAN number>	Configures the VLAN number for this interface. Each interface can belong to one VLAN. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP

Table 220. IP Interface Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
[no] relay	<p>Enables or disables the BOOTP relay on this interface. The default setting is enabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
[no] ipv6host	<p>Enables or disables the IPv6 Host Mode on this interface. The default setting is disabled for data interfaces, and enabled for the management interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
[no] ipv6 unreachable	<p>Enables or disables sending of ICMP Unreachable messages. The default setting is enabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
enable	<p>Enables this IP interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
no enable	<p>Disables this IP interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
no interface ip <interface number>	<p>Removes this IP interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
show interface ip <interface number>	<p>Displays the current interface settings.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>



## IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Configuration

The following table describes the IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Configuration commands.

Table 221. IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage	
[no] ipv6 nd suppress-ra	<p>Enables or disables IPv6 Router Advertisements on the interface. The default setting is disabled (suppress Router Advertisements).</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
[no] ipv6 nd managed-config	<p>Enables or disables the managed address configuration flag of the interface. When enabled, the host IP address can be set automatically through DHCP. The default setting is disabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
[no] ipv6 nd other-config	<p>Enables or disables the other stateful configuration flag, which allows the interface to use DHCP for other stateful configuration. The default setting is disabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
ipv6 nd ra-lifetime <0-9000>	<p>Configures the IPv6 Router Advertisement lifetime interval. The RA lifetime interval must be greater than or equal to the RA maximum interval (advint). The default value is 1800 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
[no] ipv6 nd dad-attempts <1-10>	<p>Configures the maximum number of duplicate address detection attempts. The default value is 1.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
[no] ipv6 nd reachable-time <1-3600> [no] ipv6 nd reachable-time <1-3600000> ms	<p>Configures the advertised reachability time, in seconds or milliseconds (ms). The default value is 30 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
[no] ipv6 nd ra-interval <4-1800>	<p>Configures the Router Advertisement maximum interval. The default value is 600 seconds.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Set the maximum RA interval to a value greater than or equal to 4/3 of the minimum RA interval.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>

Table 221. IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Configuration Options (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>[no] ipv6 nd ra-intervalmin &lt;3-1800&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the Router Advertisement minimum interval. The default value is 198 seconds.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Set the minimum RA interval to a value less than or equal to 0.75 of the maximum RA interval.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>[no] ipv6 nd retransmit-time &lt;0-4294967&gt; [no] ipv6 nd retransmit-time &lt;0-4294967295&gt; ms</pre>	<p>Configures the Router Advertisement re-transmit timer, in seconds or milliseconds (ms). The default value is 1 second.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>[no] ipv6 nd hops-limit &lt;0-255&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the Router Advertisement hop limit. The default value is 64.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>[no] ipv6 nd advmtu</pre>	<p>Enables or disables the MTU option in Router Advertisements. The default setting is enabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>

## Default Gateway Configuration

The switch can be configured with up to 4 IPv4 gateways. Gateways 1–4 are reserved for default gateways. Gateway 4 is reserved for switch management. Default gateway indices are:

- 1-2: Data gateways
- 3: External management gateway
- 4: Internal management gateway

This option is disabled by default.

Table 222. Default Gateway Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
ip gateway <1-4> address <IP address>	Configures the IP address of the default IP gateway using dotted decimal notation. Default gateway indices are: <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
ip gateway <1-4> interval <0-60>	The switch pings the default gateway to verify that it's up. This command sets the time between health checks. The range is from 0 to 60 seconds. The default is 2 seconds. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
ip gateway <1-4> retry <1-120>	Sets the number of failed health check attempts required before declaring this default gateway inoperative. The range is from 1 to 120 attempts. The default is 8 attempts. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
[no] ip gateway <1-4> arp-health-check	Enables or disables Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) health checks. The default setting is disabled. The arp option does not apply to management gateways. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
ip gateway <1-4> enable	Enables the gateway for use. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
no ip gateway <1-4> enable	Disables the gateway. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration

Table 222. Default Gateway Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>no ip gateway &lt;1-4&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes the gateway from the configuration.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show ip gateway &lt;1-4&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the current gateway settings.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IPv4 Static Route Configuration

Up to 128 IPv4 static routes can be configured.

Table 223. IPv4 Static Route Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>ip route &lt;IP subnet&gt; &lt;IP netmask&gt; &lt;IP nexthop&gt; [&lt;interface number&gt;]</pre> <p>Adds a static route. You will be prompted to enter a destination IP address, destination subnet mask, and gateway address. Enter all addresses using dotted decimal notation.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip route &lt;IP subnet&gt; &lt;IP netmask&gt; [&lt;interface number&gt;]</pre> <p>Removes a static route. The destination address of the route to remove must be specified using dotted decimal notation.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip route destination-address &lt;IP address&gt;</pre> <p>Clears all IP static routes with this destination.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip route gateway &lt;IP address&gt;</pre> <p>Clears all IP static routes that use this gateway.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show ip route static</pre> <p>Displays the current IP static routes.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IP Multicast Route Configuration

The following table describes the IP Multicast (IPMC) route commands.

**Note:** Before you can add an IPMC route, IGMP must be turned on, IGMP Snooping/Relay must be enabled, and the required VLANs must be added to IGMP Snooping/Relay.

Table 224. IP Multicast Route Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>ip mroute &lt;IPMC destination&gt; &lt;VLAN number&gt; &lt;port alias or number&gt; {primary backup host} [&lt;virtual router ID&gt; none]</pre>	<p>Adds a static multicast route. The destination address, VLAN, member port of the route and route type (primary, backup or host) must be specified.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip mroute &lt;IPMC destination&gt; &lt;VLAN number&gt; &lt;port alias or number&gt; {primary backup host} [&lt;virtual router ID&gt; none]</pre>	<p>Removes a static multicast route. The destination address, VLAN, member port of the route and route type (primary, backup or host) must be specified.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip mroute &lt;IP address&gt; &lt;VLAN number&gt; portchannel &lt;trunk group number&gt; {primary backup host} [&lt;virtual router ID&gt; none]</pre>	<p>Adds a static multicast route. The destination address, VLAN, and member trunk group of the route must be specified. Indicate whether the route is used for a primary, backup, or host multicast router.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip mroute &lt;IP address&gt; &lt;VLAN number&gt; portchannel &lt;trunk group number&gt; {primary backup host} [&lt;virtual router ID&gt; none]</pre>	<p>Removes a static multicast route. The destination address, VLAN, member port of the route and route type (primary, backup or host) must be specified.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip mroute &lt;IP address&gt; &lt;VLAN number&gt; adminkey &lt;I-65535&gt; {primary backup host} [&lt;virtual router ID&gt; none]</pre>	<p>Adds a static multicast route. The destination address, VLAN, member port of the route and route type (primary, backup or host) must be specified.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip mroute &lt;IP address&gt; &lt;VLAN number&gt; adminkey &lt;I-65535&gt; {primary backup host} [&lt;virtual router ID&gt; none]</pre>	<p>Removes a static multicast route. The destination address, VLAN, member port of the route and route type (primary, backup or host) must be specified.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

Table 224. IP Multicast Route Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>no ip mroute all</pre> <p>Removes all the static multicast routes configured.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show ip mroute</pre> <p>Displays the current IP multicast routes.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## ARP Configuration

Address Resolution Protocol (ARP) is the TCP/IP protocol that resides within the Internet layer. ARP resolves a physical address from an IP address. ARP queries machines on the local network for their physical addresses. ARP also maintains IP to physical address pairs in its cache memory. In any IP communication, the ARP cache is consulted to see if the IP address of the computer or the router is present in the ARP cache. Then the corresponding physical address is used to send a packet.

Table 225. ARP Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>ip arp rearp &lt;2-120&gt;</pre> <p>Defines re-ARP period, in minutes, for entries in the switch arp table. When ARP entries reach this value the switch will re-ARP for the address to attempt to refresh the ARP cache.</p> <p>The default value is 5 minutes.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show ip arp</pre> <p>Displays the current ARP configurations.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## ARP Static Configuration

Static ARP entries are permanent in the ARP cache and do not age out like the ARP entries that are learned dynamically. Static ARP entries enable the switch to reach the hosts without sending an ARP broadcast request to the network. Static ARPs are also useful to communicate with devices that do not respond to ARP requests. Static ARPs can also be configured on some gateways as a protection against malicious ARP Cache corruption and possible DOS attacks.

Table 226. ARP Static Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>ip arp &lt;IP address&gt; &lt;MAC address&gt; vlan &lt;vlan number&gt; port &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre>	<p>Adds a permanent ARP entry.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip arp &lt;destination unicast IP address&gt; &lt;destination multicast MAC address&gt; vlan &lt;cluster vlan number&gt;</pre>	<p>Adds a static multicast ARP entry for Network Load Balancing (NLB).</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip arp &lt;IP address&gt;</pre>	<p>Deletes a permanent ARP entry.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip arp all</pre>	<p>Deletes all static ARP entries.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show ip arp static</pre>	<p>Displays current static ARP configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IP Forwarding Configuration

Table 227. IP Forwarding Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] ip routing directed-broadcasts</pre> <p>Enables or disables forwarding directed broadcasts. The default setting is disabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] ip routing no-icmp-redirect</pre> <p>Enables or disables ICMP re-directs. The default setting is disabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] ip routing icmp6-redirect</pre> <p>Enables or disables IPv6 ICMP re-directs. The default setting is disabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip routing</pre> <p>Enables IP forwarding (routing) on the EN2092. Forwarding is turned on by default.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip routing</pre> <p>Disables IP forwarding (routing) on the EN2092.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show ip routing</pre> <p>Displays the current IP forwarding settings.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>



## Network Filter Configuration

Table 228. IP Network Filter Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>ip match-address &lt;1-256&gt; &lt;IP address&gt; &lt;IP netmask&gt;</pre>	<p>Sets the starting IP address and IP Netmask for this filter to define the range of IP addresses that will be accepted by the peer when the filter is enabled. The default address is 0.0.0.0 0.0.0.0</p> <p>For Border Gateway Protocol (BGP), assign the network filter to an access-list in a route map, then assign the route map to the peer.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration.</p>
<pre>ip match-address &lt;1-256&gt; enable</pre>	<p>Enables the Network Filter configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip match-address &lt;1-256&gt; enable</pre>	<p>Disables the Network Filter configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip match-address &lt;1-256&gt;</pre>	<p>Deletes the Network Filter configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show ip match-address [&lt;1-256&gt;]</pre>	<p>Displays the current the Network Filter configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Routing Map Configuration

**Note:** The *map number* (1-32) represents the routing map you wish to configure.

Routing maps control and modify routing information.

Table 229. Routing Map Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
route-map <1-32>	Enter route map configuration mode. <b>Command mode:</b> Route map
[no] access-list <1-8>	Configures the Access List. For more information, see <a href="#">page 330</a> . <b>Command mode:</b> Route map
[no] as-path-list <1-8>	Configures the Autonomous System (AS) Filter. For more information, see <a href="#">page 331</a> . <b>Command mode:</b> Route map
[no] as-path-preference <1-65535>	Sets the AS path preference of the matched route. You can configure up to three path preferences. <b>Command mode:</b> Route map
[no] local-preference <0-4294967294>	Sets the local preference of the matched route, which affects both inbound and outbound directions. The path with the higher preference is preferred. <b>Command mode:</b> Route map
[no] metric <1-4294967294>	Sets the metric of the matched route. <b>Command mode:</b> Route map
[no] metric-type {1 2}	Assigns the type of OSPF metric. The default is type 1. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <b>Type 1</b>—External routes are calculated using both internal and external metrics.</li> <li>– <b>Type 2</b>—External routes are calculated using only the external metrics. Type 1 routes have more cost than Type 2.</li> <li>– <b>none</b>—Removes the OSPF metric.</li> </ul> <b>Command mode:</b> Route map
precedence <1-255>	Sets the precedence of the route map. The smaller the value, the higher the precedence. Default value is 10. <b>Command mode:</b> Route map

Table 229. Routing Map Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
[no] weight <0-65534>	Sets the weight of the route map. <b>Command mode:</b> Route map
enable	Enables the route map. <b>Command mode:</b> Route map
no enable	Disables the route map. <b>Command mode:</b> Route map
no route-map <1-32>	Deletes the route map. <b>Command mode:</b> Route map
show route-map [<1-32>]	Displays the current route configuration. <b>Command mode:</b> All

## IP Access List Configuration

**Note:** The *route map number* (1-32) and the *access list number* (1-8) represent the IP access list you wish to configure.

Table 230. IP Access List Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] access-list &lt;1-8&gt; match-address &lt;1-256&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the network filter number. See <a href="#">“Network Filter Configuration” on page 327</a> for details.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Route map</p>
<pre>[no] access-list &lt;1-8&gt; metric &lt;1-4294967294&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the metric value in the AS-External (ASE) LSA.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Route map</p>
<pre>access-list &lt;1-8&gt; action {permit deny}</pre> <p>Permits or denies action for the access list.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Route map</p>
<pre>access-list &lt;1-8&gt; enable</pre> <p>Enables the access list.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Route map</p>
<pre>no access-list &lt;1-8&gt; enable</pre> <p>Disables the access list.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Route map</p>
<pre>no access-list &lt;1-8&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes the access list.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Route map</p>
<pre>show route-map &lt;1-32&gt; access-list &lt;1-8&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the current Access List configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Autonomous System Filter Path Configuration

**Note:** The *rmap number* and the *path number* represent the AS path you wish to configure.

Table 231. AS Filter Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>as-path-list &lt;1-8&gt; as-path &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the Autonomous System filter's path number. <b>Command mode:</b> Route map</p>
<pre>as-path-list &lt;1-8&gt; action {permit deny}</pre> <p>Permits or denies Autonomous System filter action. <b>Command mode:</b> Route map</p>
<pre>as-path-list &lt;1-8&gt; enable</pre> <p>Enables the Autonomous System filter. <b>Command mode:</b> Route map</p>
<pre>no as-path-list &lt;1-8&gt; enable</pre> <p>Disables the Autonomous System filter. <b>Command mode:</b> Route map</p>
<pre>no as-path-list &lt;1-8&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes the Autonomous System filter. <b>Command mode:</b> Route map</p>
<pre>show route-map &lt;1-32&gt; as-path-list &lt;1-8&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the current Autonomous System filter configuration. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Routing Information Protocol Configuration

RIP commands are used for configuring Routing Information Protocol parameters. This option is turned off by default.

Table 232. Routing Information Protocol Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>router rip</pre> <p>Enter Router RIP configuration mode. <b>Command mode:</b> Global Configuration</p>
<pre>timers update &lt;1-120&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the time interval for sending for RIP table updates, in seconds. The default value is 30 seconds. <b>Command mode:</b> Router RIP</p>
<pre>enable</pre> <p>Globally turns RIP on. <b>Command mode:</b> Router RIP</p>
<pre>no enable</pre> <p>Globally turns RIP off. <b>Command mode:</b> Router RIP</p>
<pre>show ip rip</pre> <p>Displays the current RIP configuration. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Routing Information Protocol Interface Configuration

The RIP Interface commands are used for configuring Routing Information Protocol parameters for the selected interface.

**Note:** Do not configure RIP version 1 parameters if your routing equipment uses RIP version 2.

Table 233. RIP Interface Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
<code>ip rip version {1 2 both}</code>	Configures the RIP version used by this interface. The default value is version 2. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
<code>[no] ip rip supply</code>	When enabled, the switch supplies routes to other routers. The default value is enabled. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
<code>[no] ip rip listen</code>	When enabled, the switch learns routes from other routers. The default value is enabled. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
<code>[no] ip rip poison</code>	When enabled, the switch uses split horizon with poisoned reverse. When disabled, the switch uses only split horizon. The default value is disabled. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
<code>[no] ip rip split-horizon</code>	Enables or disables split horizon. The default value is enabled. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
<code>[no] ip rip triggered</code>	Enables or disables Triggered Updates. Triggered Updates are used to speed convergence. When enabled, Triggered Updates force a router to send update messages immediately, even if it is not yet time for the update message. The default value is enabled. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
<code>[no] ip rip multicast-updates</code>	Enables or disables multicast updates of the routing table (using address 224.0.0.9). The default value is enabled. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
<code>[no] ip rip default-action {listen supply both}</code>	When enabled, the switch accepts RIP default routes from other routers, but gives them lower priority than configured default gateways. When disabled, the switch rejects RIP default routes. The default value is none. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP

Table 233. RIP Interface Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
[no] ip rip metric [ <i>&lt;1-15&gt;</i> ]	Configures the route metric, which indicates the relative distance to the destination. The default value is 1. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
[no] ip rip authentication type [ <i>&lt;password&gt;</i> ]	Configures the authentication type. The default is none. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
[no] ip rip authentication key <i>&lt;password&gt;</i>	Configures the authentication key password. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
ip rip enable	Enables this RIP interface. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
no ip rip enable	Disables this RIP interface. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
show interface ip <i>&lt;interface number&gt;</i> rip	Displays the current RIP configuration. <b>Command mode:</b> All



## RIP Route Redistribution Configuration

The following table describes the RIP Route Redistribution commands.

Table 234. RIP Redistribution Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>redistribute {fixed static ospf eospf ebgp ibgp} &lt;1-32&gt;</pre> <p>Adds selected routing maps to the RIP route redistribution list. To add specific route maps, enter routing map numbers, separated by a comma ( , ). To add all 32 route maps, type <code>all</code>.</p> <p>The routes of the redistribution protocol matched by the route maps in the route redistribution list will be redistributed.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router RIP</p>
<pre>no redistribute {fixed static ospf eospf ebgp ibgp} &lt;1-32&gt;</pre> <p>Removes the route map from the RIP route redistribution list.</p> <p>To remove specific route maps, enter routing map numbers, separated by a comma ( , ). To remove all 32 route maps, type <code>all</code>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router RIP</p>
<pre>redistribute {fixed static ospf eospf ebgp ibgp} export &lt;1-15&gt;</pre> <p>Exports the routes of this protocol in which the metric and metric type are specified. To remove a previous configuration and stop exporting the routes of the protocol, enter <code>none</code>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router RIP</p>
<pre>show ip rip redistribute</pre> <p>Displays the current RIP route redistribute configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Open Shortest Path First Configuration

Table 235. OSPF Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<p>router ospf</p> <p>Enter Router OSPF configuration mode.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<p>area-range &lt;1-16&gt;</p> <p>Configures summary routes for up to 16 IP addresses. See <a href="#">page 340</a> to view command options.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<p>ip ospf &lt;interface number&gt;</p> <p>Configures the OSPF interface. See <a href="#">page 341</a> to view command options.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<p>area-virtual-link &lt;1-3&gt;</p> <p>Configures the Virtual Links used to configure OSPF for a Virtual Link. See <a href="#">page 343</a> to view command options.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<p>message-digest-key &lt;1-255&gt; md5-key &lt;text string&gt;</p> <p>Assigns a string to MD5 authentication key.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<p>host &lt;1-128&gt;</p> <p>Configures OSPF for the host routes. Up to 128 host routes can be configured. Host routes are used for advertising network device IP addresses to external networks to perform server load balancing within OSPF. It also makes Area Border Route (ABR) load sharing and ABR failover possible.</p> <p>See <a href="#">page 344</a> to view command options.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<p>lsdb-limit &lt;LSDB limit (0-2048, 0 for no limit)&gt;</p> <p>Sets the link state database limit.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<p>[no] default-information &lt;1-16777214&gt; {&lt;AS external metric type (1-2)&gt;}</p> <p>Sets one default route among multiple choices in an area. Use none for no default.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<p>enable</p> <p>Enables OSPF on the EN2092.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>

Table 235. OSPF Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<code>no enable</code> Disables OSPF on the EN2092. <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF
<code>show ip ospf</code> Displays the current OSPF configuration settings. <b>Command mode:</b> All

## Area Index Configuration

Table 236. Area Index Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>area &lt;0-2&gt; area-id &lt;IP address&gt;</pre> <p>Defines the IP address of the OSPF area number.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>area &lt;0-2&gt; type {transit stub nssa}</pre> <p>Defines the type of area. For example, when a virtual link has to be established with the backbone, the area type must be defined as transit.</p> <p><b>Transit area:</b> allows area summary information to be exchanged between routing devices. Any area that is not a stub area or NSSA is considered to be transit area.</p> <p><b>Stub area:</b> is an area where external routing information is not distributed. Typically, a stub area is connected to only one other area.</p> <p><b>NSSA:</b> Not-So-Stubby Area (NSSA) is similar to stub area with additional capabilities. For example, routes originating from within the NSSA can be propagated to adjacent transit and backbone areas.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>area &lt;0-2&gt; stub-metric &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Configures a stub area to send a numeric metric value. All routes received via that stub area carry the configured metric to potentially influencing routing decisions.</p> <p>Metric value assigns the priority for choosing the switch for default route. Metric type determines the method for influencing routing decisions for external routes.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>[no] area &lt;0-2&gt; authentication-type {password md5}</pre> <p><b>None:</b> No authentication required.</p> <p><b>Password:</b> Authenticates simple passwords so that only trusted routing devices can participate.</p> <p><b>MD5:</b> This parameter is used when MD5 cryptographic authentication is required.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>area &lt;0-2&gt; spf-interval &lt;1-255&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the minimum time interval, in seconds, between two successive SPF (shortest path first) calculations of the shortest path tree using the Dijkstra's algorithm. The default value is 10 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>area &lt;0-2&gt; enable</pre> <p>Enables the OSPF area.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>

Table 236. Area Index Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<code>no area &lt;0-2&gt; enable</code> Disables the OSPF area. <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF
<code>no area &lt;0-2&gt;</code> Deletes the OSPF area. <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF
<code>show ip ospf area &lt;0-2&gt;</code> Displays the current OSPF configuration. <b>Command mode:</b> All

## OSPF Summary Range Configuration

Table 237. OSPF Summary Range Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>area-range &lt;1-16&gt; address &lt;IP address&gt; &lt;IP netmask&gt;</pre>	<p>Displays the base IP address or the IP address mask for the range.  <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>area-range &lt;1-16&gt; area &lt;0-2&gt;</pre>	<p>Displays the area index used by the EN2092.  <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>[no] area-range &lt;1-16&gt; hide</pre>	<p>Hides the OSPF summary range.  <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>area-range &lt;1-16&gt; enable</pre>	<p>Enables the OSPF summary range.  <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>no area-range &lt;1-16&gt; enable</pre>	<p>Disables the OSPF summary range.  <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>no area-range &lt;1-16&gt;</pre>	<p>Deletes the OSPF summary range.  <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>show ip ospf area-range &lt;1-16&gt;</pre>	<p>Displays the current OSPF summary range.  <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>

## OSPF Interface Configuration

Table 238. OSPF Interface Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
ip ospf area <0-2>	Configures the OSPF area index. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
ip ospf priority <0-255>	Configures the priority value for the EN2092's OSPF interfaces. A priority value of 255 is the highest and 1 is the lowest. A priority value of 0 specifies that the interface cannot be used as Designated Router (DR) or Backup Designated Router (BDR). <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
ip ospf cost <1-65535>	Configures cost set for the selected path—preferred or backup. Usually the cost is inversely proportional to the bandwidth of the interface. Low cost indicates high bandwidth. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
ip ospf hello-interval <1-65535> ip ospf hello-interval <50-65535ms>	Configures the interval, in seconds or milliseconds, between the hello packets for the interfaces. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
ip ospf dead-interval <1-65535> ip ospf dead-interval <1000-65535ms>	Configures the health parameters of a hello packet, in seconds or milliseconds, before declaring a silent router to be down. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
ip ospf transit-delay <1-3600>	Configures the transit delay in seconds. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
ip ospf retransmit-interval <1-3600>	Configures the retransmit interval in seconds. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
[no] ip ospf key <key string>	Sets the authentication key to clear the password. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
[no] ip ospf message-digest-key <1-255>	Assigns an MD5 key to the interface. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP

Table 238. OSPF Interface Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
[no] ip ospf passive-interface	<p>Sets the interface as passive. On a passive interface, you can disable OSPF protocol exchanges, but the router advertises the interface in its LSAs so that IP connectivity to the attached network segment will be established.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
[no] ip ospf point-to-point	<p>Sets the interface as point-to-point.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
ip ospf enable	<p>Enables OSPF interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
no ip ospf enable	<p>Disables OSPF interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
no ip ospf	<p>Deletes the OSPF interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
Show interface ip <interface number> ospf	<p>Displays the current settings for OSPF interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>



## OSPF Virtual Link Configuration

Table 239. OSPF Virtual Link Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>area-virtual-link &lt;1-3&gt; area &lt;0-2&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the OSPF area index for the virtual link.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>area-virtual-link &lt;1-3&gt; hello-interval &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <pre>area-virtual-link &lt;1-3&gt; hello-interval &lt;50-65535ms&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the authentication parameters of a hello packet, in seconds or milliseconds. The default value is 10 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>area-virtual-link &lt;1-3&gt; dead-interval &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <pre>area-virtual-link &lt;1-3&gt; dead-interval &lt;1000-65535ms&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the health parameters of a hello packet, in seconds or milliseconds. The default value is 40 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>area-virtual-link &lt;1-3&gt; transit-delay &lt;1-3600&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the delay in transit, in seconds. The default value is one second.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>area-virtual-link &lt;1-3&gt; retransmit-interval &lt;1-3600&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the retransmit interval, in seconds. The default value is five seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>area-virtual-link &lt;1-3&gt; neighbor-router &lt;IP address&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the router ID of the virtual neighbor. The default value is 0.0.0.0.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>[no] area-virtual-link &lt;1-3&gt; key &lt;password&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the password (up to eight characters) for each virtual link. The default setting is none.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>area-virtual-link &lt;1-3&gt; message-digest-key &lt;1-255&gt;</pre> <p>Sets MD5 key ID for each virtual link. The default setting is none.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>area-virtual-link &lt;1-3&gt; enable</pre> <p>Enables OSPF virtual link.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>

Table 239. OSPF Virtual Link Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>no area-virtual-link &lt;I-3&gt; enable</pre> <p>Disables OSPF virtual link. <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>no area-virtual-link &lt;I-3&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes OSPF virtual link. <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>show ip ospf area-virtual-link &lt;I-3&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the current OSPF virtual link settings. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## OSPF Host Entry Configuration

Table 240. OSPF Host Entry Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>host &lt;I-128&gt; address &lt;IP address&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the base IP address for the host entry. <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>host &lt;I-128&gt; area &lt;0-2&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the area index of the host. <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>host &lt;I-128&gt; cost &lt;I-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the cost value of the host. <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>host &lt;I-128&gt; enable</pre> <p>Enables OSPF host entry. <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>no host &lt;I-128&gt; enable</pre> <p>Disables OSPF host entry. <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>no host &lt;I-128&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes OSPF host entry. <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>show ip ospf host &lt;I-128&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the current OSPF host entries. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## OSPF Route Redistribution Configuration.

Table 241. OSPF Route Redistribution Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>redistribute {fixed static rip ebgp ibgp} &lt;rmap ID (1-32)&gt;</pre> <p>Adds selected routing map to the rmap list.</p> <p>This option adds a route map to the route redistribution list. The routes of the redistribution protocol matched by the route maps in the route redistribution list will be redistributed.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>no redistribute {fixed static rip ebgp ibgp} &lt;rmap ID (1-32)&gt;</pre> <p>Removes the route map from the route redistribution list.</p> <p>Removes routing maps from the rmap list.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>[no] redistribute {fixed static rip ebgp ibgp} export metric &lt;1-16777214&gt; metric-type {type1 type2}</pre> <p>Exports the routes of this protocol as external OSPF AS-external LSAs in which the metric and metric type are specified. To remove a previous configuration and stop exporting the routes of the protocol, enter none.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>show ip ospf redistribute</pre> <p>Displays the current route map settings.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## OSPF MD5 Key Configuration

Table 242. OSPF MD5 Key Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>message-digest-key &lt;1-255&gt; md5-key &lt;1-16 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the authentication key for this OSPF packet.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>no message-digest-key &lt;1-255&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes the authentication key for this OSPF packet.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF</p>
<pre>show ip ospf message-digest-key &lt;1-255&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the current MD5 key configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Border Gateway Protocol Configuration

Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) is an Internet protocol that enables routers on a network to share routing information with each other and advertise information about the segments of the IP address space they can access within their network with routers on external networks. BGP allows you to decide what is the “best” route for a packet to take from your network to a destination on another network, rather than simply setting a default route from your border router(s) to your upstream provider(s). You can configure BGP either within an autonomous system or between different autonomous systems. When run within an autonomous system, it's called internal BGP (iBGP). When run between different autonomous systems, it's called external BGP (eBGP). BGP is defined in RFC 1771.

BGP commands enable you to configure the switch to receive routes and to advertise static routes, fixed routes and virtual server IP addresses with other internal and external routers. In the current IBM Networking OS implementation, the EN2092 1Gb Ethernet Scalable Switch does not advertise BGP routes that are learned from one iBGP *speaker* to another iBGP *speaker*.

BGP is turned off by default.

**Note:** Fixed routes are subnet routes. There is one fixed route per IP interface.

Table 243. Border Gateway Protocol Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>router bgp</pre> <p>Enter Router BGP configuration mode.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>neighbor &lt;I-16&gt;</pre> <p>Configures each BGP <i>peer</i>. Each border router, within an autonomous system, exchanges routing information with routers on other external networks.</p> <p>To view command options, see <a href="#">page 348</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
<pre>as &lt;0-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Set Autonomous System number.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
<pre>[no] asn4comp</pre> <p>Enables or disables ASN4 to ASN2 compatibility.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
<pre>local-preference &lt;0-4294967294&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the local preference. The path with the higher value is preferred.</p> <p>When multiple peers advertise the same route, use the route with the shortest AS path as the preferred route if you are using eBGP, or use the local preference if you are using iBGP.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>

Table 243. Border Gateway Protocol Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
enable	Globally turns BGP on. <b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP
no enable	Globally turns BGP off. <b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP
show ip bgp	Displays the current BGP configuration. <b>Command mode:</b> All

## BGP Peer Configuration

These commands are used to configure BGP peers, which are border routers that exchange routing information with routers on internal and external networks. The peer option is disabled by default.

Table 244. BGP Peer Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>neighbor &lt;1-16&gt; remote-address &lt;IP address&gt;</pre> <p>Defines the IP address for the specified peer (border router), using dotted decimal notation. The default address is 0.0.0.0.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
<pre>neighbor &lt;1-16&gt; remote-as &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the remote autonomous system number for the specified peer.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
<pre>neighbor &lt;1-16&gt; update-source {&lt;interface number&gt; loopback &lt;1-5&gt;}</pre> <p>Sets the source interface number for this peer.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
<pre>neighbor &lt;1-16&gt; timers hold-time &lt;0, 3-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the period of time, in seconds, that will elapse before the peer session is torn down because the switch hasn't received a "keep alive" message from the peer. The default value is 180 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
<pre>neighbor &lt;1-16&gt; timers keep-alive &lt;0, 1-21845&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the keep-alive time for the specified peer, in seconds. The default value is 60 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
<pre>neighbor &lt;1-16&gt; advertisement-interval &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Sets time, in seconds, between advertisements. The default value is 60 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
<pre>neighbor &lt;1-16&gt; retry-interval &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Sets connection retry interval, in seconds. The default value is 120 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
<pre>neighbor &lt;1-16&gt; route-origination-interval &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the minimum time between route originations, in seconds. The default value is 15 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>

Table 244. BGP Peer Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
neighbor <I-16> time-to-live <I-255>	<p>Time-to-live (TTL) is a value in an IP packet that tells a network router whether or not the packet has been in the network too long and should be discarded. TTL specifies a certain time span in seconds that, when exhausted, would cause the packet to be discarded. The TTL is determined by the number of router hops the packet is allowed before it must be discarded.</p> <p>This command specifies the number of router hops that the IP packet can make. This value is used to restrict the number of “hops” the advertisement makes. It is also used to support multi-hops, which allow BGP peers to talk across a routed network. The default number is set at 1.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The TTL value is significant only to eBGP peers, for iBGP peers the TTL value in the IP packets is always 255 (regardless of the configured value).</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
neighbor <I-16> route-map in <I-32>	<p>Adds route map into in-route map list.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
neighbor <I-16> route-map out <I-32>	<p>Adds route map into out-route map list.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
no neighbor <I-16> route-map in <I-32>	<p>Removes route map from in-route map list.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
no neighbor <I-16> route-map out <I-32>	<p>Removes route map from out-route map list.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
no neighbor <I-16> shutdown	<p>Enables this peer configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
neighbor <I-16> shutdown	<p>Disables this peer configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
no neighbor <I-16>	<p>Deletes this peer configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>

Table 244. BGP Peer Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] neighbor &lt;1-16&gt; password &lt;1-16 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the BGP peer password. <b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
<pre>show ip bgp neighbor [&lt;1-16&gt;]</pre> <p>Displays the current BGP peer configuration. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>



## BGP Redistribution Configuration

Table 245. BGP Redistribution Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] neighbor &lt;I-16&gt; redistribute default-metric &lt;I-4294967294&gt;</pre> <p>Sets default metric of advertised routes.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
<pre>[no] neighbor &lt;I-16&gt; redistribute default-action {import originate redistribute}</pre> <p>Sets default route action.</p> <p>Defaults routes can be configured as import, originate, redistribute, or none.</p> <p><b>None:</b> No routes are configured</p> <p><b>Import:</b> Import these routes.</p> <p><b>Originate:</b> The switch sends a default route to peers if it does not have any default routes in its routing table.</p> <p><b>Redistribute:</b> Default routes are either configured through default gateway or learned through other protocols and redistributed to peer. If the routes are learned from default gateway configuration, you have to enable static routes since the routes from default gateway are static routes. Similarly, if the routes are learned from a certain routing protocol, you have to enable that protocol.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
<pre>[no] neighbor &lt;I-16&gt; redistribute rip</pre> <p>Enables or disables advertising RIP routes.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
<pre>[no] neighbor &lt;I-16&gt; redistribute ospf</pre> <p>Enables or disables advertising OSPF routes.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
<pre>[no] neighbor &lt;I-16&gt; redistribute fixed</pre> <p>Enables or disables advertising fixed routes.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
<pre>[no] neighbor &lt;I-16&gt; redistribute static</pre> <p>Enables or disables advertising static routes.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
<pre>show ip bgp neighbor &lt;I-16&gt; redistribute</pre> <p>Displays current redistribution configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## BGP Aggregation Configuration

These commands enable you to configure BGP aggregation to specify the routes/range of IP destinations a peer router accepts from other peers. All matched routes are aggregated to one route, to reduce the size of the routing table. By default, the first aggregation number is enabled and the rest are disabled.

Table 246. BGP Aggregation Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>aggregate-address &lt;1-16&gt; &lt;IP address&gt; &lt;IP netmask&gt;</pre> <p>Defines the starting subnet IP address for this aggregation, using dotted decimal notation. The default address is 0.0.0.0.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
<pre>aggregate-address &lt;1-16&gt; enable</pre> <p>Enables this BGP aggregation.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
<pre>no aggregate-address &lt;1-16&gt; enable</pre> <p>Disables this BGP aggregation.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
<pre>no aggregate-address &lt;1-16&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes this BGP aggregation.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router BGP</p>
<pre>show ip bgp aggregate-address [&lt;1-16&gt;]</pre> <p>Displays the current BGP aggregation configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Multicast Listener Discovery Protocol Configuration

Table 247 describes the commands used to configure MLD parameters..

Table 247. MLD Protocol Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<code>ipv6 mld</code> Enter MLD global configuration mode. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>default</code> Resets MLD parameters to their default values. <b>Command mode:</b> MLD Configuration
<code>enable</code> Globally turns MLD on. <b>Command mode:</b> MLD Configuration
<code>no enable</code> Globally turns MLD off. <b>Command mode:</b> MLD Configuration
<code>exit</code> Exit from MLD configuration mode. <b>Command mode:</b> MLD Configuration
<code>show ipv6 mld</code> Displays the current MLD configuration parameters. <b>Command mode:</b> All

## MLD Interface Configuration

Table 248 describes the commands used to configure MLD parameters for an interface.

Table 248. MLD Interface Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<code>ipv6 mld default</code> Resets MLD parameters for the selected interface to their default values. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
<code>ipv6 mld dmrtr enable disable</code> Enables or disables dynamic Mrouter learning on the interface. The default setting is disabled. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP

Table 248. MLD Interface Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>ipv6 mld enable</pre>	<p>Enables this MLD interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>no ipv6 mld enable</pre>	<p>Disables this MLD interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>ipv6 mld llistnr &lt;1-32&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the Last Listener query interval. The default value is 1 second.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>ipv6 mld qinterval &lt;2-65535&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the interval for MLD Query Reports. The default value is 125 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>ipv6 mld qri &lt;1000-65535&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the interval for MLD Query Response Reports. The default value is 10,000 milliseconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>ipv6 mld robust &lt;2-10&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the MLD Robustness variable, which allows you to tune the switch for expected packet loss on the subnet. If the subnet is expected to be lossy (high rate of packet loss), increase the value. The default value is 2.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>ipv6 mld version &lt;1-2&gt;</pre>	<p>Defines the MLD protocol version number.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>show ipv6 mld interface &lt;interface number&gt;</pre>	<p>Displays the current MLD interface configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IGMP Configuration

Table 249 describes the commands used to configure basic IGMP parameters.

Table 249. IGMP Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] ip igmp aggregate</pre> <p>Enables or disables IGMP Membership Report aggregation. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip igmp enable</pre> <p>Globally turns IGMP on. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip igmp enable</pre> <p>Globally turns IGMP off. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show ip igmp</pre> <p>Displays the current IGMP configuration parameters. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

The following sections describe the IGMP configuration options.

- [“IGMP Snooping Configuration” on page 356](#)
- [“IGMPv3 Configuration” on page 357](#)
- [“IGMP Relay Configuration” on page 358](#)
- [“IGMP Relay Multicast Router Configuration” on page 359](#)
- [“IGMP Static Multicast Router Configuration” on page 360](#)
- [“IGMP Filtering Configuration” on page 361](#)
- [“IGMP Advanced Configuration” on page 364](#)
- [“IGMP Querier Configuration” on page 364](#)

## IGMP Snooping Configuration

IGMP Snooping allows the switch to forward multicast traffic only to those ports that request it. IGMP Snooping prevents multicast traffic from being flooded to all ports. The switch learns which server hosts are interested in receiving multicast traffic, and forwards it only to ports connected to those servers.

Table 250 describes the commands used to configure IGMP Snooping.

Table 250. IGMP Snooping Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>ip igmp snoop mrouter-timeout &lt;1-600&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the timeout value for IGMP Membership Queries (mrouter). Once the timeout value is reached, the switch removes the multicast router from its IGMP table, if the proper conditions are met. The range is from 1 to 600 seconds. The default is 255 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip igmp snoop source-ip &lt;IP address&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the source IP address used as a proxy for IGMP Group Specific Queries.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip igmp snoop vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Adds the selected VLAN(s) to IGMP Snooping.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip igmp snoop vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Removes the selected VLAN(s) from IGMP Snooping.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip igmp snoop vlan all</pre> <p>Removes all VLANs from IGMP Snooping.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip igmp snoop enable</pre> <p>Enables IGMP Snooping.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip igmp snoop enable</pre> <p>Disables IGMP Snooping.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show ip igmp snoop</pre> <p>Displays the current IGMP Snooping parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IGMPv3 Configuration

Table 251 describes the commands used to configure IGMP version 3.

Table 251. IGMP version 3 Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>ip igmp snoop igmpv3 sources &lt;1-64&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the maximum number of IGMP multicast sources to snoop from within the group record. Use this command to limit the number of IGMP sources to provide more refined control. The default value is 8.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] ip igmp snoop igmpv3 v1v2</pre>	<p>Enables or disables snooping on IGMP version 1 and version 2 reports. When disabled, the switch drops IGMPv1 and IGMPv2 reports. The default value is enabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] ip igmp snoop igmpv3 exclude</pre>	<p>Enables or disables snooping on IGMPv3 Exclude Reports. When disabled, the switch ignores Exclude Reports. The default value is enabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip igmp snoop igmpv3 enable</pre>	<p>Enables IGMP version 3. The default value is disabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip igmp snoop igmpv3 enable</pre>	<p>Disables IGMP version 3.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show ip igmp snoop igmpv3</pre>	<p>Displays the current IGMP v3 Snooping configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IGMP Relay Configuration

When you configure IGMP Relay, also configure the IGMP Relay multicast routers.

[Table 252](#) describes the commands used to configure IGMP Relay.

Table 252. IGMP Relay Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>ip igmp relay vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Adds the VLAN to the list of IGMP Relay VLANs.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip igmp relay vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Removes the VLAN from the list of IGMP Relay VLANs.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip igmp relay report &lt;0-150&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the interval between unsolicited Join reports sent by the switch, in seconds.</p> <p>The default value is 10.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip igmp relay enable</pre> <p>Enables IGMP Relay.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip igmp relay enable</pre> <p>Disables IGMP Relay.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show ip igmp relay</pre> <p>Displays the current IGMP Relay configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>



## IGMP Relay Multicast Router Configuration

Table 253 describes the commands used to configure multicast routers for IGMP Relay.

Table 253. IGMP Relay Mrouter Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
ip igmp relay mrouter <1-2> address <IP address>	Configures the IP address of the IGMP multicast router used for IGMP Relay. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
ip igmp relay mrouter <1-2> interval <1-60>	Configures the time interval between ping attempts to the upstream Mrouters, in seconds. The default value is 2. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
ip igmp relay mrouter <1-2> retry <1-120>	Configures the number of failed ping attempts required before the switch declares this Mrouter is down. The default value is 4. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
ip igmp relay mrouter <1-2> attempt <1-128>	Configures the number of successful ping attempts required before the switch declares this Mrouter is up. The default value is 5. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
ip igmp relay mrouter <1-2> version <1-2>	Configures the IGMP version (1 or 2) of the multicast router. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
ip igmp relay mrouter <1-2> enable	Enables the multicast router. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
no ip igmp relay mrouter <1-2> enable	Disables the multicast router. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
no ip igmp relay mrouter <1-2>	Deletes the multicast router from IGMP Relay. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration

## IGMP Static Multicast Router Configuration

Table 254 describes the commands used to configure a static multicast router.

**Note:** When static Mrouters are used, the switch continues learning dynamic Mrouters via IGMP snooping. However, dynamic Mrouters may not replace static Mrouters. If a dynamic Mrouter has the same port and VLAN combination as a static Mrouter, the dynamic Mrouter is not learned.

Table 254. IGMP Static Multicast Router Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>ip igmp mrouter &lt;port alias or number&gt; &lt;VLAN number&gt; &lt;version (1-3)&gt;</pre> <p>Selects a port/VLAN combination on which the static multicast router is connected, and configures the IGMP version (1, 2 or 3) of the multicast router.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip igmp mrouter &lt;port alias or number&gt; &lt;VLAN number&gt; &lt;version (1-3)&gt;</pre> <p>Removes a static multicast router from the selected port/VLAN combination.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip igmp mrouter all</pre> <p>Removes all static multicast routers.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>clear ip igmp mrouter</pre> <p>Clears the Dynamic router port table.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show ip igmp mrouter</pre> <p>Displays the current IGMP Static Multicast Router parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IGMP Filtering Configuration

Table 255 describes the commands used to configure an IGMP filter.

Table 255. IGMP Filtering Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>ip igmp profile &lt;1-16&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the IGMP filter. To view command options, see <a href="#">page 362</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip igmp filtering</pre> <p>Enables IGMP filtering globally.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip igmp filtering</pre> <p>Disables IGMP filtering globally.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show ip igmp filtering</pre> <p>Displays the current IGMP Filtering parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IGMP Filter Definition

Table 256 describes the commands used to define an IGMP filter.

Table 256. IGMP Filter Definition Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>ip igmp profile &lt;I-16&gt; range &lt;IP address 1&gt; &lt;IP address 2&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the range of IP multicast addresses for this filter. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip igmp profile &lt;I-16&gt; action {allow deny}</pre> <p>Allows or denies multicast traffic for the IP multicast addresses specified. The default action is deny. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip igmp profile &lt;I-16&gt; enable</pre> <p>Enables this IGMP filter. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip igmp profile &lt;I-16&gt; enable</pre> <p>Disables this IGMP filter. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip igmp profile &lt;I-16&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes this filter's parameter definitions. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show ip igmp profile &lt;I-16&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the current IGMP filter. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IGMP Filtering Port Configuration

Table 257 describes the commands used to configure a port for IGMP filtering.

Table 257. IGMP Filter Port Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] ip igmp filtering</pre> <p>Enables or disables IGMP filtering on this port. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>ip igmp profile &lt;1-16&gt;</pre> <p>Adds an IGMP filter to this port. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>no ip igmp profile &lt;1-16&gt;</pre> <p>Removes an IGMP filter from this port. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface port</p>
<pre>show interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt; igmp-filtering</pre> <p>Displays the current IGMP filter parameters for this port. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IGMP Advanced Configuration

Table 258 describes the commands used to configure advanced IGMP parameters.

Table 258. IGMP Advanced Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>ip igmp query-interval &lt;I-600&gt;</pre>	<p>Sets the IGMP router query interval, in seconds. The default value is 125.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip igmp robust &lt;I-10&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the IGMP Robustness variable, which allows you to tune the switch for expected packet loss on the subnet. If you expect the subnet to have a high rate of packet loss, increase the value. The default value is 2.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip igmp timeout &lt;I-255&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the Query Response Interval. This is a value used to determine the Group Membership Interval, together with the Robustness Variable and the Query Interval. The range is from 1 to 255 seconds. The default is 10 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] ip igmp fastleave &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre>	<p>Enables or disables Fastleave processing. Fastleave lets the switch immediately remove a port from the IGMP port list if the host sends a Leave message and the proper conditions are met. This command is disabled by default.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] ip igmp rtralert</pre>	<p>Enables or disables the Router Alert option in IGMP messages.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

## IGMP Querier Configuration

Table 259 describes the commands used to configure IGMP Querier.

Table 259. IGMP Querier Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>[no] ip igmp querier vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt; enable</pre>	<p>Enables or disables the IGMP Querier globally.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip igmp querier vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt; source-ip &lt;IP address&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the IGMP source IP address for the selected VLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

Table 259. IGMP Querier Configuration Options (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>ip igmp querier vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt; max-response &lt;1-256&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the maximum time, in tenths of a second, allowed before responding to a Membership Query message. The default value is 100.</p> <p>By varying the Query Response Interval, an administrator may tune the burstiness of IGMP messages on the subnet; larger values make the traffic less bursty, as host responses are spread out over a larger interval.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip igmp querier vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt; query-interval &lt;1-608&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the interval between IGMP Query broadcasts. The default value is 125 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip igmp querier vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt; robustness &lt;1-10&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the IGMP Robustness variable, which is the number of times that the switch sends each IGMP message. The default value is 2.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip igmp querier vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt; election-type [ipv4 mac]</pre>	<p>Sets the IGMP Querier election criteria as IP address or Mac address. The default setting is IPv4.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip igmp querier vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt; startup-interval &lt;1-608&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the Startup Query Interval, which is the interval between General Queries sent out at startup.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip igmp querier vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt; startup-count &lt;1-10&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the Startup Query Count, which is the number of IGMP Queries sent out at startup. Each Query is separated by the Startup Query Interval. The default value is 2.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip igmp querier vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt; version [v1 v2 v3]</pre>	<p>Configures the IGMP version. The default version is v3.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip igmp querier enable</pre>	<p>Enables IGMP Querier.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip igmp querier enable</pre>	<p>Disables IGMP Querier.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

Table 259. IGMP Querier Configuration Options (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ip igmp querier vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays IGMP Querier information for the selected VLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show ip igmp querier</pre> <p>Displays the current IGMP Querier parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>



## IKEv2 Configuration

[Table 260](#) describes the commands used to configure IKEv2.

Table 260. IKEv2 Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>ikev2 retransmit-interval &lt;1-20&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the interval, in seconds, the timeout value in case a packet is not received by the peer and needs to be retransmitted. The default value is 20 seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] ikev2 cookie</pre> <p>Enables or disables cookie notification.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show ikev2</pre> <p>Displays the current IKEv2 settings.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IKEv2 Proposal Configuration

[Table 261](#) describes the commands used to configure an IKEv2 proposal.

Table 261. IKEv2 Proposal Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>ikev2 proposal</pre> <p>Enter IKEv2 proposal mode.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>encryption {3des aes-cbc}</pre> <p>Configures IKEv2 encryption mode. The default value is 3des.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> IKEv2 proposal</p>
<pre>integrity {md5 sha1}</pre> <p>Configures the IKEv2 authentication algorithm type. The default value is sha1.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> IKEv2 proposal</p>
<pre>group {1 2 5 14 24}</pre> <p>Configures the the DH group. The default group is 2.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> IKEv2 proposal</p>

## IKEv2 Preshare Key Configuration

Table 262 describes the commands used to configure IKEv2 preshare keys.

Table 262. IKEv2 Preshare Key Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>ikev2 preshare-key local &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the local preshare key. The default value is <code>ibm123</code>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ikev2 preshare-key remote &lt;1-32 characters&gt; &lt;IPv6 address&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the remote preshare key for the IPv6 address.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show ikev2 preshare-key</pre> <p>Displays the current IKEv2 Preshare key settings.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

## IKEv2 Identification Configuration

Table 263 describes the commands used to configure IKEv2 identification.

Table 263. IKEv2 Identification Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>ikev2 identity local address</pre> <p>Configures the switch to use the supplied IPv6 address as identification.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ikev2 identity local fqdn &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the switch to use the fully-qualified domain name (such as "example.com") as identification.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ikev2 identity local email &lt;1-32 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the switch to use the supplied email address (such as "xyz@example.com") as identification.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show ikev2 identity</pre> <p>Displays the current IKEv2 identification settings.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IPsec Configuration

Table 264 describes the commands used to configure IPsec.

Table 264. IPsec Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<code>ipsec enable</code> Enables IPsec. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>no ipsec enable</code> Disables IPsec. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>show ipsec</code> Displays the current IPsec settings. <b>Command mode:</b> All

## IPsec Transform Set Configuration

Table 265 describes the commands used to configure IPsec transforms.

Table 265. IPsec Transform Set Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>ipsec transform-set &lt;I-10&gt; {ah-md5 ah-sha1 esp-3des esp-aes-cbc   esp-md5 esp-null}</pre> <p>Sets the AH or ESP authentication, encryption, or integrity algorithm. The available algorithms are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- ah-md5</li> <li>- ah-sha1</li> <li>- esp-3des</li> <li>- esp-aes-cbc</li> <li>- esp-des</li> <li>- esp-md5</li> <li>- esp-null</li> <li>- esp</li> <li>- sha1</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ipsec transform-set &lt;I-10&gt; transport {ah-md5 ah-sha1 esp-3des   esp-aes-cbc esp-md5 esp-null}</pre> <p>Sets transport mode and the AH or ESP authentication, encryption, or integrity algorithm.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ipsec transform-set &lt;I-10&gt; tunnel {ah-md5 ah-sha1 esp-3des   esp-aes-cbc esp-md5 esp-null}</pre> <p>Sets tunnel mode and the AH or ESP authentication, encryption, or integrity algorithm.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ipsec transform &lt;I-10&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes the transform set.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show ipsec transform-set &lt;I-10&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the current IPsec Transform Set settings.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IPsec Traffic Selector Configuration

Table 266 describes the commands used to configure an IPsec traffic selector.

Table 266. IPsec Traffic Selector Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>ipsec traffic-selector &lt;1-10&gt; action {permit deny} {any icmp tcp} {&lt;IPv6 address&gt; any}</pre> <p>Sets the traffic-selector to permit or deny the specified type of traffic.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>src &lt;IPv6 address&gt; any</pre> <p>Sets the source IPv6 address.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>prefix &lt;1-128&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the destination IPv6 prefix length.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>dst &lt;IPv6 address&gt; any</pre> <p>Sets the destination IP address.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>del</pre> <p>Deletes the traffic selector.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>cur</pre> <p>Displays the current IPsec Traffic Selector settings.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IPsec Dynamic Policy Configuration

Table 267 describes the commands used to configure an IPsec dynamic policy.

Table 267. IPsec Dynamic Policy Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>ipsec dynamic-policy &lt;I-10&gt;</pre> <p>Enter IPsec dynamic policy mode.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>peer &lt;IPv6 address&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the remote peer IP address.  <b>Command mode:</b> IPsec dynamic policy</p>
<pre>traffic-selector &lt;I-10&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the traffic selector for the IPsec policy.  <b>Command mode:</b> IPsec dynamic policy</p>
<pre>transform-set &lt;I-10&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the transform set for the IPsec policy.  <b>Command mode:</b> IPsec dynamic policy</p>
<pre>sa-lifetime &lt;120-86400&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the IPsec SA lifetime in seconds. The default value is 86400 seconds.  <b>Command mode:</b> IPsec dynamic policy</p>
<pre>pfs enable disable</pre> <p>Enables/disables perfect forward security.  <b>Command mode:</b> IPsec dynamic policy</p>
<pre>show ipsec dynamic-policy &lt;I-10&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the current IPsec dynamic policy settings.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IPsec Manual Policy Configuration

Table 268 describes the commands used to configure an IPsec manual policy.

Table 268. IPsec Manual Policy Options

Command Syntax and Usage	
<code>ipsec manual-policy &lt;I-10&gt;</code>	Enter IPsec manual policy mode. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>in-ah auth-key &lt;key code (hexadecimal)&gt;</code>	Sets inbound Authentication Header (AH) authenticator key. <b>Note:</b> For manual policies, when peering with a third-party device, key lengths are fixed to 20 characters for SHA1 and 16 characters for MD5 encryption. <b>Command mode:</b> IPsec manual policy
<code>peer &lt;IPv6 address&gt;</code>	Sets the remote peer IP address. <b>Command mode:</b> IPsec manual policy
<code>traffic-selector &lt;I-10&gt;</code>	Sets the traffic selector for the IPsec policy. <b>Command mode:</b> IPsec manual policy
<code>transform-set &lt;I-10&gt;</code>	Sets the transform set for the IPsec policy. <b>Command mode:</b> IPsec manual policy
<code>in-ah spi &lt;256-4294967295&gt;</code>	Sets the inbound Authentication Header (AH) Security Parameter Index (SPI). <b>Note:</b> For manual policies, when peering with a third-party device, key lengths are fixed to 20 characters for SHA1 and 16 characters for MD5 encryption. <b>Command mode:</b> IPsec manual policy
<code>in-esp cipher-key &lt;key code (hexadecimal)&gt;</code>	Sets the inbound Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP) cipher key. <b>Note:</b> For manual policies, when peering with a third-party device, key lengths are fixed to 8 characters for DES and to 24 characters for 3DES and AES-CBC encryption. <b>Command mode:</b> IPsec manual policy
<code>in-esp auth-key &lt;key code (hexadecimal)&gt;</code>	Sets the inbound Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP) authenticator key. <b>Note:</b> For manual policies, when peering with a third-party device, key lengths are fixed to 8 characters for DES and to 24 characters for 3DES and AES-CBC encryption. <b>Command mode:</b> IPsec manual policy

Table 268. IPsec Manual Policy Options (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>in-esp auth-key spi &lt;256-4294967295&gt;</pre>	<p>Sets the inbound Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP) Security Parameter Index (SPI).</p> <p><b>Note:</b> For manual policies, when peering with a third-party device, key lengths are fixed to 20 characters for SHA1 and 16 characters for MD5 encryption.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> IPsec manual policy</p>
<pre>out-ah auth-key &lt;key code (hexadecimal)&gt;</pre>	<p>Sets the outbound Authentication Header (AH) authenticator key.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> For manual policies, when peering with a third-party device, key lengths are fixed to 20 characters for SHA1 and 16 characters for MD5 encryption.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> IPsec manual policy</p>
<pre>out-ah spi &lt;256-4294967295&gt;</pre>	<p>Sets the outbound Authentication Header (AH) Security Parameter Index (SPI).</p> <p><b>Note:</b> For manual policies, when peering with a third-party device, key lengths are fixed to 20 characters for SHA1 and 16 characters for MD5 encryption.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> IPsec manual policy</p>
<pre>out-esp auth-key &lt;key code (hexadecimal)&gt;</pre>	<p>Sets the outbound Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP) authenticator key.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> For manual policies, when peering with a third-party device, key lengths are fixed to 8 characters for DES and to 24 characters for 3DES and AES-CBC encryption.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> IPsec manual policy</p>
<pre>out-esp cipher-key &lt;key code (hexadecimal)&gt;</pre>	<p>Sets the outbound Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP) cipher key.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> For manual policies, when peering with a third-party device, key lengths are fixed to 8 characters for DES and to 24 characters for 3DES and AES-CBC encryption.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> IPsec manual policy</p>
<pre>out-esp auth-key spi &lt;256-4294967295&gt;</pre>	<p>Sets the outbound Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP) Security Parameter Index (SPI).</p> <p><b>Note:</b> For manual policies, when peering with a third-party device, key lengths are fixed to 20 characters for SHA1 and 16 characters for MD5 encryption.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> IPsec manual policy</p>
<pre>show ipsec manual-policy &lt;I-10&gt;</pre>	<p>Displays the current IPsec manual policy settings.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>



## Domain Name System Configuration

The Domain Name System (DNS) commands are used for defining the primary and secondary DNS servers on your local network, and for setting the default domain name served by the switch services. DNS parameters must be configured prior to using hostname parameters with the `ping`, `tracert`, and `tftp` commands.

Table 269. Domain Name Service Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>[no] ip dns primary-server &lt;IP address&gt;</pre>	<p>You are prompted to set the IPv4 address for your primary DNS server, using dotted decimal notation.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] ip dns secondary-server &lt;IP address&gt;</pre>	<p>You are prompted to set the IPv4 address for your secondary DNS server, using dotted decimal notation. If the primary DNS server fails, the configured secondary will be used instead.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] ip dns ipv6 primary-server &lt;IP address&gt;</pre>	<p>You are prompted to set the IPv6 address for your primary DNS server, using hexadecimal format with colons.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] ip dns ipv6 secondary-server &lt;IP address&gt;</pre>	<p>You are prompted to set the IPv6 address for your secondary DNS server, using hexadecimal format with colons. If the primary DNS server fails, the configured secondary will be used instead.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip dns ipv6 request-version {ipv4 ipv6}</pre>	<p>Sets the protocol used for the first request to the DNS server, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– IPv4</li> <li>– IPv6</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] ip dns domain-name &lt;string&gt;</pre>	<p>Sets the default domain name used by the switch. For example: <code>mycompany.com</code></p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show ip dns</pre>	<p>Displays the current Domain Name System settings.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Bootstrap Protocol Relay Configuration

The Bootstrap Protocol (BOOTP) Relay commands are used to let hosts get their configurations from a Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP) server. The BOOTP configuration enables the switch to forward a client request for an IP address to two DHCP/BOOTP servers with IP addresses that have been configured on the EN2092.

BOOTP relay is turned off by default.

Table 270. Global BOOTP Relay Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] ip bootp-relay server &lt;1-4&gt; address &lt;IP address&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the IP address of the selected global BOOTP server.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip bootp-relay enable</pre> <p>Globally turns on BOOTP relay.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip bootp-relay enable</pre> <p>Globally turns off BOOTP relay.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

## BOOTP Relay Broadcast Domain Configuration

These commands allow you to configure a BOOTP server for a specific broadcast domain, based on its associated VLAN.

Table 271. BOOTP Relay Broadcast Domain Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>ip bootp-relay bcast-domain &lt;1-10&gt; vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the VLAN of the broadcast domain. Each broadcast domain must have a unique VLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip bootp-relay bcast-domain &lt;1-10&gt; server &lt;1-4&gt; address &lt;IPv4 address&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the IP address of the BOOTP server.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip bootp-relay bcast-domain &lt;1-10&gt; enable</pre> <p>Enables BOOTP Relay for the broadcast domain.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip bootp-relay bcast-domain &lt;1-10&gt; enable</pre> <p>Disables BOOTP Relay for the broadcast domain. When disabled, BOOTP Relay is performed by one of the global BOOTP servers.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

Table 271. BOOTP Relay Broadcast Domain Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>no ip bootp-relay bcast-domain &lt;1-10&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes the selected broadcast domain configuration. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show ip bootp-relay</pre> <p>Displays the current parameters for the BOOTP Relay broadcast domain. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## VRRP Configuration

Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (VRRP) support on the EN2092 provides redundancy between routers in a LAN. This is accomplished by configuring the same virtual router IP address and ID number on each participating VRRP-capable routing device. One of the virtual routers is then elected as the master, based on a number of priority criteria, and assumes control of the shared virtual router IP address. If the master fails, one of the backup virtual routers will assume routing authority and take control of the virtual router IP address.

By default, VRRP is disabled. IBM Networking OS has extended VRRP to include virtual servers as well, allowing for full active/active redundancy between switches. For more information on VRRP, see the “High Availability” chapter in the *IBM Networking OS 7.8 Application Guide*.

Table 272. Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
<code>router vrrp</code>	Enter Router VRRP configuration mode. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>holdoff &lt;0-255&gt;</code>	Globally sets the time, in seconds, VRRP waits from when the master switch goes down until elevating a new switch to be the master switch. <b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP
<code>[no] hot-standby</code>	Enables or disables hot standby processing, in which two or more switches provide redundancy for each other. By default, this option is disabled. <b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP
<code>enable</code>	Globally enables VRRP on this switch. <b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP
<code>no enable</code>	Globally disables VRRP on this switch. <b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP
<code>show ip vrrp</code>	Displays the current VRRP parameters. <b>Command mode:</b> All

## Virtual Router Configuration

These commands are used for configuring virtual routers for this switch. A virtual router is defined by its virtual router ID and an IP address. On each VRRP-capable routing device participating in redundancy for this virtual router, a virtual router will be configured to share the same virtual router ID and IP address.

Virtual routers are disabled by default.

Table 273. VRRP Virtual Router Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>virtual-router &lt;I-128&gt; virtual-router-id &lt;I-255&gt;</pre>	<p>Defines the virtual router ID (VRID). This is used in conjunction with the [no] virtual-router &lt;VRID&gt; address &lt;IP address&gt; command below to define a virtual router on this switch. To create a pool of VRRP-enabled routing devices which can provide redundancy to each other, each participating VRRP device must be configured with the same virtual router.</p> <p>The VRID for standard virtual routers (where the virtual router IP address is not the same as any virtual server) can be any integer between 1 and 255. The default value is 1.</p> <p>All VRID values must be unique within the VLAN to which the virtual router's IP interface belongs.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>
<pre>[no] virtual-router &lt;I-128&gt; address &lt;IP address&gt;</pre>	<p>Defines the IP address for this virtual router using dotted decimal notation. This is used in conjunction with the VRID (above) to configure the same virtual router on each participating VRRP device. The default address is 0.0.0.0.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>
<pre>virtual-router &lt;I-128&gt; interface &lt;interface number&gt;</pre>	<p>Selects a switch IP interface. If the IP interface has the same IP address as the addr option above, this switch is considered the "owner" of the defined virtual router. An owner has a special priority of 255 (highest) and will always assume the role of master router, even if it must pre-empt another virtual router which has assumed master routing authority. This pre-emption occurs even if the preem option below is disabled. The default value is 1.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>
<pre>virtual-router &lt;I-128&gt; priority &lt;I-254&gt;</pre>	<p>Defines the election priority bias for this virtual server. The priority value can be any integer between 1 and 254. The default value is 100.</p> <p>During the master router election process, the routing device with the highest virtual router priority number wins. If there is a tie, the device with the highest IP interface address wins. If this virtual router's IP address is the same as the one used by the IP interface, the priority for this virtual router will automatically be set to 255 (highest).</p> <p>When priority tracking is used, this base priority value can be modified according to a number of performance and operational criteria.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>

Table 273. VRRP Virtual Router Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>virtual-router &lt;I-128&gt; timers advertise &lt;I-255&gt;</pre>	<p>Defines the time interval between VRRP master advertisements. This can be any integer between 1 and 255 seconds. The default value is 1.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>
<pre>[no] virtual-router &lt;I-128&gt; preemption</pre>	<p>Enables or disables master preemption. When enabled, if this virtual router is in backup mode but has a higher priority than the current master, this virtual router will preempt the lower priority master and assume control. Note that even when <code>preemption</code> is disabled, this virtual router will always pre-empt any other master if this switch is the owner (the IP interface address and virtual router <code>addr</code> are the same). By default, this option is enabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>
<pre>virtual-router &lt;I-128&gt; enable</pre>	<p>Enables this virtual router.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>
<pre>no virtual-router &lt;I-128&gt; enable</pre>	<p>Disables this virtual router.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>
<pre>no virtual-router &lt;I-128&gt;</pre>	<p>Deletes this virtual router from the switch configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>
<pre>show ip vrrp virtual-router &lt;I-128&gt;</pre>	<p>Displays the current configuration information for this virtual router.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Virtual Router Priority Tracking Configuration

These commands are used for modifying the priority system used when electing the master router from a pool of virtual routers. Various tracking criteria can be used to bias the election results. Each time one of the tracking criteria is met, the priority level for the virtual router is increased by an amount defined through the VRRP Tracking commands.

Criteria are tracked dynamically, continuously updating virtual router priority levels when enabled. If the virtual router preemption option is enabled, this virtual router can assume master routing authority when its priority level rises above that of the current master.

Some tracking criteria apply to standard virtual routers, otherwise called “virtual interface routers.” A virtual *server* router is defined as any virtual router whose IP address is the same as any configured virtual server IP address.

Table 274. VRRP Priority Tracking Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>[no] virtual-router &lt;I-128&gt; track virtual-routers</pre>	<p>When enabled, the priority for this virtual router will be increased for each virtual router in master mode on this switch. This is useful for making sure that traffic for any particular client/server pairing are handled by the same switch, increasing routing and load balancing efficiency. This command is disabled by default.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>
<pre>[no] virtual-router &lt;I-128&gt; track interfaces</pre>	<p>When enabled, the priority for this virtual router will be increased for each other IP interface active on this switch. An IP interface is considered active when there is at least one active port on the same VLAN. This helps elect the virtual routers with the most available routes as the master. This command is disabled by default.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>
<pre>[no] virtual-router &lt;I-128&gt; track ports</pre>	<p>When enabled, the priority for this virtual router will be increased for each active port on the same VLAN. A port is considered “active” if it has a link and is forwarding traffic. This helps elect the virtual routers with the most available ports as the master. This command is disabled by default.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>
<pre>show ip vrrp virtual-router &lt;I-128&gt; track</pre>	<p>Displays the current configuration for priority tracking for this virtual router.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Virtual Router Group Configuration

Virtual Router Group commands are used for associating all virtual routers into a single logical virtual router, which forces all virtual routers on the EN2092 to either be master or backup as a group. A virtual router is defined by its virtual router ID and an IP address. On each VRRP-capable routing device participating in redundancy for this virtual router, a virtual router will be configured to share the same virtual router ID and IP address.

**Note:** This option is required to be configured only when using at least two EN2092s in a hot-standby failover configuration, where only one switch is active at any time.

Table 275. VRRP Virtual Router Group Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>group virtual-router-id &lt;1-255&gt;</pre> <p>Defines the virtual router ID (VRID).</p> <p>The VRID for standard virtual routers (where the virtual router IP address is not the same as any virtual server) can be any integer between 1 and 255. All VRID values must be unique within the VLAN to which the virtual router's IP interface (see <code>interface</code> below) belongs. The default virtual router ID is 1.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>
<pre>group interface &lt;interface number&gt;</pre> <p>Selects a switch IP interface. The default switch IP interface number is 1.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>
<pre>group priority &lt;1-254&gt;</pre> <p>Defines the election priority bias for this virtual router group. This can be any integer between 1 and 254. The default value is 100.</p> <p>During the master router election process, the routing device with the highest virtual router priority number wins.</p> <p>Each virtual router group is treated as one entity regardless of how many virtual routers are in the group. When the switch tracks the virtual router group, it measures the resources contained in the group (such as interfaces, VLAN ports, real servers). The priority is updated as a group. Every virtual router in the group has the same priority.</p> <p>The <i>owner</i> parameter does not apply to the virtual router group. The group itself cannot be an owner and therefore the priority is 1-254.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>
<pre>group advertisement &lt;1-255&gt;</pre> <p>Defines the time interval between VRRP master advertisements. This can be any integer between 1 and 255 seconds. The default is 1.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>



Table 275. VRRP Virtual Router Group Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
[no] group <code>preemption</code>	<p>Enables or disables master pre-emption. When enabled, if the virtual router group is in backup mode but has a higher priority than the current master, this virtual router will pre-empt the lower priority master and assume control. Note that even when <code>preemption</code> is disabled, this virtual router will always pre-empt any other master if this switch is the owner (the IP interface address and virtual router address are the same). By default, this option is enabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>
group <code>enable</code>	<p>Enables the virtual router group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>
no group <code>enable</code>	<p>Disables the virtual router group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>
no group	<p>Deletes the virtual router group from the switch configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>
show ip vrrp group	<p>Displays the current configuration information for the virtual router group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Virtual Router Group Priority Tracking Configuration

**Note:** If *Virtual Router Group Tracking* is enabled, the tracking option will be available only under *group* option. The tracking setting for the other individual virtual routers will be ignored.

Table 276. *Virtual Router Group Priority Tracking Configuration Commands*

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] group track interfaces</pre> <p>When enabled, the priority for this virtual router will be increased for each other IP interface active on this switch. An IP interface is considered active when there is at least one active port on the same VLAN. This helps elect the virtual routers with the most available routes as the master. This command is disabled by default.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>
<pre>[no] group track ports</pre> <p>When enabled, the priority for this virtual router will be increased for each active port on the same VLAN. A port is considered “active” if it has a link and is forwarding traffic. This helps elect the virtual routers with the most available ports as the master. This command is disabled by default.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>
<pre>show ip vrrp group track</pre> <p>Displays the current configuration for priority tracking for this virtual router.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## VRRP Interface Configuration

**Note:** The *interface* represents the IP interface on which authentication parameters must be configured.

These commands are used for configuring VRRP authentication parameters for the IP interfaces used with the virtual routers.

Table 277. VRRP Interface Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>interface &lt;interface number&gt; authentication {password none}</pre> <p>Defines the type of authentication that will be used: <i>none</i> (no authentication) or <i>password</i> (password authentication).</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>
<pre>[no] interface &lt;interface number&gt; password &lt;password&gt;</pre> <p>Defines a plain text password up to eight characters long. This password will be added to each VRRP packet transmitted by this interface when password authentication is chosen (see <i>interface authentication</i> above).</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>
<pre>no interface &lt;interface number&gt;</pre> <p>Clears the authentication configuration parameters for this IP interface. The IP interface itself is not deleted.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>
<pre>show ip vrrp interface &lt;interface number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the current configuration for this IP interface's authentication parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## VRRP Tracking Configuration

These commands are used for setting weights for the various criteria used to modify priority levels during the master router election process. Each time one of the tracking criteria is met (see “VRRP Virtual Router Priority Tracking Commands” on [page 381](#)), the priority level for the virtual router is increased by a defined amount.

Table 278. VRRP Tracking Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>tracking-priority-increment virtual-routers &lt;0-254&gt;</pre> <p>Defines the priority increment value (0 through 254) for virtual routers in master mode detected on this switch. The default value is 2.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>
<pre>tracking-priority-increment interfaces &lt;0-254&gt;</pre> <p>Defines the priority increment value for active IP interfaces detected on this switch. The default value is 2.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>
<pre>tracking-priority-increment ports &lt;0-254&gt;</pre> <p>Defines the priority increment value for active ports on the virtual router's VLAN. The default value is 2.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router VRRP</p>
<pre>show ip vrrp tracking-priority-increment</pre> <p>Displays the current configuration of priority tracking increment values.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

**Note:** These priority tracking options only define increment values. These options do not affect the VRRP master router election process until options under the VRRP Virtual Router Priority Tracking Commands (see [page 381](#)) are enabled.

## Protocol Independent Multicast Configuration

Table 279. PIM Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>ip pim component &lt;1-2&gt;</pre> <p>Enter PIM component mode. See <a href="#">page 387</a> to view options.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip pim regstop-ratelimit-period &lt;0-2147483647&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the register stop rate limit, in seconds. The default value is 5.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] ip pim static-rp enable</pre> <p>Enables or disables static RP configuration. The default setting is disabled.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] ip pim pnbr enable</pre> <p>Enables or disables PIM border router. The default setting is disabled.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ip pim enable</pre> <p>Globally turns PIM on.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip pim enable</pre> <p>Globally turns PIM off.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>clear ip pim mroute</pre> <p>Clears PIM multicast router entries.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

## PIM Component Configuration

Table 280. PIM Component Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>ip pim component &lt;1-2&gt;</pre> <p>Enter PIM component mode.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>mode {dense sparse}</pre> <p>Configures the operational mode of the PIM router (dense or sparse).  <b>Command mode:</b> PIM Component</p>
<pre>show ip pim component [&lt;1-2&gt;]</pre> <p>Displays the current PIM component configuration settings.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## RP Candidate Configuration

Use these commands to configure a PIM router Rendezvous Point (RP) candidate.

Table 281. RP Candidate Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>rp-candidate rp-address &lt;group multicast address&gt; &lt;group subnet mask&gt; &lt;IP address&gt;</pre> <p>Adds an RP candidate.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> PIM Component</p>
<pre>no rp-candidate rp-address &lt;group multicast address&gt; &lt;group subnet mask&gt; &lt;IP address&gt;</pre> <p>Removes the specified RP candidate.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> PIM Component</p>
<pre>rp-candidate holdtime &lt;0-255&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the hold time of the RP candidate, in seconds.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> PIM Component</p>

## RP Static Configuration

Use these commands to configure a static PIM router Rendezvous Point (RP).

Table 282. RP Static Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>rp-static rp-address &lt;group multicast address&gt; &lt;group subnet mask&gt; &lt;IP address&gt;</pre> <p>Adds a static RP.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> PIM Component</p>
<pre>no rp-static rp-address &lt;group multicast address&gt; &lt;group subnet mask&gt; &lt;IP address&gt;</pre> <p>Removes the specified static RP.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> PIM Component</p>

## PIM Interface Configuration

Table 283. PIM Interface Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage	
interface ip <interface number>	Enter Interface IP mode. <b>Command mode:</b> Global Configuration
ip pim hello-interval <0-65535>	Configures the time interval, in seconds, between PIM Hello packets. The default value is 30. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
ip pim join-prune-interval <0-65535>	Configures the interval between Join Prune messages, in seconds. The default value is 60. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
[no] ip pim cbsr-preference <0-255>	Configures the candidate bootstrap router preference. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
ip pim component-id <1-2>	Defines the component ID for the interface. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
ip pim hello-holdtime <1-65535>	Configures the time period for which a neighbor is to consider this switch to be operative (up). The default value is 105. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
ip pim dr-priority <0-4294967294>	Configures the designated router priority. The default value is 1. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
ip pim override-interval <0-65535>	Configures the override interval for the router interface, in seconds. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
ip pim lan-delay <0-32767>	Configures the LAN delay value for the router interface, in seconds. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP
[no] ip pim border-bit	Enables or disables the interface as a border router. The default setting is disabled. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP

Table 283. PIM Interface Configuration Options (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
[no] ip pim lan-prune-delay	<p>Enables or disables LAN delay advertisements on the interface. The default setting is disabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
ip pim neighbor-addr <IP address> allow deny	<p>Allows or denies PIM access to the specified neighbor. You can configure a list of up to 24 neighbors that bypass the neighbor filter. Once you configure the interface to allow a neighbor, you can configure the interface to deny the neighbor.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
[no] ip pim neighbor-filter	<p>Enables or disables the PIM neighbor filter on the interface. When enabled, this interface does not accept any PIM neighbors, unless specifically permitted using the following command:</p> <p>ip pim neighbor-addr &lt;IP address&gt;</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
ip pim enable	<p>Enables PIM on the interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
no ip pim enable	<p>Disables PIM on the interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
show ip pim neighbor-filters	<p>Displays the configured PIM neighbor filters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
show ip pim interface [<interface number> detail]	<p>Displays the current PIM interface parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>



## IPv6 Default Gateway Configuration

The switch supports IPv6 default gateways.

- Gateway 1 is used for data traffic.
- Gateway 132 is reserved for management.

[Table 284](#) describes the IPv6 Default Gateway Configuration commands.

*Table 284. IPv6 Default Gateway Configuration Commands*

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>ip gateway6 {&lt;gateway number&gt;} address &lt;IPv6 address&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the IPv6 address of the default gateway, in hexadecimal format with colons (such as 3001:0:0:0:0:abcd:12).</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] ip gateway6 {&lt;gateway number&gt;} enable</pre> <p>Enables or disables the default gateway.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip gateway6 {&lt;gateway number&gt;}</pre> <p>Deletes the default gateway.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show ipv6 gateway6 {&lt;gateway number&gt;}</pre> <p>Displays the current IPv6 default gateway configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IPv6 Static Route Configuration

Table 285 describes the IPv6 static route configuration commands.

Table 285. IPv6 Static Route Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>ip route6 &lt;IPv6 address&gt; &lt;prefix length&gt; &lt;IPv6 gateway address&gt; [&lt;interface number&gt;]</pre> <p>Adds an IPv6 static route.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip route6 &lt;IPv6 address&gt; &lt;prefix length&gt;</pre> <p>Removes the selected route.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip route6 [destination-address &lt;IPv6 address&gt;   gateway &lt;default gateway address&gt;   interface &lt;I-128&gt;   all]</pre> <p>Clears IPv6 static routes. You are prompted to select the routes to clear, based on the following criteria:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <b>dest:</b> Destination IPv6 address of the route</li> <li>– <b>gw:</b> Default gateway address used by the route</li> <li>– <b>if:</b> Interface used by the route</li> <li>– <b>all:</b> All IPv6 static routes</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show ipv6 route static</pre> <p>Displays the current static route configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Cache Configuration

Table 286 describes the IPv6 Neighbor Discovery cache configuration commands.

Table 286. IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Cache Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>ip neighbors &lt;IPv6 address&gt; &lt;MAC address&gt; vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt; port &lt;port number or alias&gt;</pre> <p>Adds a static entry to the Neighbor Discovery cache table.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip neighbors {&lt;IPv6 address&gt;   all}</pre> <p>Deletes the selected entry from the static Neighbor Discovery cache table.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip neighbors [all if   all interface port   all vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;   all]</pre> <p>Clears the selected static entries in the Neighbor Discovery cache table.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

## IPv6 Path MTU Configuration

The following table describes the configuration options for Path MTU (Maximum Transmission Unit). The Path MTU cache can consume system memory and affect performance. These commands allow you to manage the Path MTU cache.

Table 287. IPv6 Path MTU Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>ip pmtu6 timeout 0 &lt;10-100&gt;</pre> <p>Sets the timeout value for Path MTU cache entries, in minutes. Enter 0 (zero) to set the timeout to infinity (no timeout). The default value is 10 minutes. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>clear ipv6 pmtu</pre> <p>Clears all entries in the Path MTU cache. <b>Command mode:</b> All Except User EXEC</p>
<pre>show ipv6 pmtu</pre> <p>Displays the current Path MTU configuration. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Prefix Configuration

The following table describes the Neighbor Discovery prefix configuration options. These commands allow you to define a list of prefixes to be placed in Prefix Information options in Router Advertisement messages sent from an interface.

Table 288. IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Prefix Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>interface ip &lt;1-127&gt;</pre> <p>Enters Interface IP mode. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ipv6 nd prefix {&lt;IPv6 prefix&gt; &lt;prefix length&gt;} [no-advertise]</pre> <p>Adds a Neighbor Discovery prefix to the interface. The default setting is enabled. To disable the prefix and not advertise it in the Prefix Information options in Router Advertisement messages sent from the interface use the <code>no-advertise</code> option. Additional prefix options are listed in this table. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>no ipv6 nd prefix [&lt;IPv6 prefix&gt; &lt;prefix length&gt;]   interface   all</pre> <p>Removes the selected Neighbor Discovery prefix(es). If you specify an interface number, all prefixes for the interface are removed. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>

Table 288. IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Prefix Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>ipv6 nd prefix {&lt;IPv6 prefix&gt; &lt;prefix length&gt;}   valid-lifetime &lt;0-4294967295&gt; [infinite variable]   preferred-lifetime &lt;0-4294967295&gt; [infinite variable]</pre>	<p>Configures the Valid Lifetime and (optionally) the Preferred Lifetime of the prefix, in seconds.</p> <p>The Valid Lifetime is the length of time (relative to the time the packet is sent) that the prefix is valid for the purpose of on-link determination. The default value is 2592000.</p> <p>The Preferred Lifetime is the length of time (relative to the time the packet is sent) that addresses generated from the prefix via stateless address autoconfiguration remain preferred. The default value is 604800.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> The Preferred Lifetime value must not exceed the Valid Lifetime value.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>ipv6 nd prefix {&lt;IPv6 prefix&gt; &lt;prefix length&gt;} off-link   [no-autoconfig]</pre>	<p>Disables the on-link flag. When enabled, the on-link flag indicates that this prefix can be used for on-link determination. When disabled, the advertisement makes no statement about on-link or off-link properties of the prefix. The default setting is enabled.</p> <p>To clear the off-link flag, omit the off-link parameter when you issue this command.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>ipv6 nd prefix {&lt;IPv6 prefix&gt; &lt;prefix length&gt;} no-autoconfig</pre>	<p>Disables the autonomous flag. When enabled, the autonomous flag indicates that the prefix can be used for stateless address configuration. The default setting is enabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>show ipv6 prefix {&lt;interface number&gt;}</pre>	<p>Displays current Neighbor Discovery prefix parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IPv6 Prefix Policy Table Configuration

The following table describes the configuration options for the IPv6 Prefix Policy Table. The Prefix Policy Table allows you to override the default address selection criteria.

Table 289. IPv6 Prefix Policy Table Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>ip prefix-policy &lt;IPv6 prefix&gt; &lt;prefix length&gt; &lt;precedence (0-100)&gt; &lt;label (0-100)&gt;</pre> <p>Adds a Prefix Policy Table entry. Enter the following parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– IPv6 address prefix</li> <li>– Prefix length</li> <li>– <b>Precedence:</b> The precedence is used to sort destination addresses. Prefixes with a higher precedence are sorted before those with a lower precedence.</li> <li>– <b>Label:</b> The label allows you to select prefixes based on matching labels. Source prefixes are coupled with destination prefixes if their labels match.</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no ip prefix-policy &lt;IPv6 prefix&gt; &lt;prefix length&gt; &lt;precedence (0-100)&gt; &lt;label (0-100)&gt;</pre> <p>Removes a prefix policy table entry.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show ip prefix-policy</pre> <p>Displays the current Prefix Policy Table configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Open Shortest Path First Version 3 Configuration

Table 290. OSPFv3 Configuration Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] ipv6 router ospf</pre> <p>Enter OSPFv3 configuration mode. Enables or disables OSPFv3 routing protocol.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>abr-type [standard cisco ibm]</pre> <p>Configures the Area Border Router (ABR) type, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Standard</li> <li>– Cisco</li> <li>– IBM</li> </ul> <p>The default setting is <code>standard</code>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>

Table 290. OSPFv3 Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<p><code>as-external lsdB-limit &lt;LSDB limit (0-2147483647, -1 for no limit)&gt;</code></p> <p>Sets the link state database limit.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<p><code>exit-overflow-interval &lt;0-4294967295&gt;</code></p> <p>Configures the number of seconds that a router takes to exit Overflow State. The default value is 0 (zero).</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<p><code>neighbor &lt;1-256&gt; {address &lt;IPv6 address&gt; enable interface &lt;1-126&gt; priority &lt;0-255&gt;}</code></p> <p>Configures directly reachable routers over non-broadcast networks. This is required for non-broadcast multiple access (NBMA) networks and optional for Point-to-Multipoint networks.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>address</code> configures the neighbor's IPv6 address</li> <li>– <code>enable</code> activates a previously disabled neighbor</li> <li>– <code>interface</code> configures the OSPFv3 interface used for the neighbor entry</li> <li>– <code>priority</code> configures the priority value used for the neighbor entry. A priority value of 255 is the highest and 1 is the lowest. A priority value of 0 specifies that the neighbor cannot be used as Designated Router. The default value is 1.</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<p><code>no neighbor &lt;1-256&gt; [enable]</code></p> <p>Deletes the neighbor entry.</p> <p>Using the <code>enable</code> option only disables the neighbor, while preserving its settings.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<p><code>reference-bandwidth &lt;0-4294967295&gt;</code></p> <p>Configures the reference bandwidth, in kilobits per second, used to calculate the default interface metric. The default value is 100,000.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<p><code>timers spf {&lt;SPF delay (0-65535)&gt;} {&lt;SPF hold time (0-65535)&gt;}</code></p> <p>Configures the number of seconds that SPF calculation is delayed after a topology change message is received. The default value is 5.</p> <p>Configures the number of seconds between SPF calculations. The default value is 10.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<p><code>router-id &lt;IPv4 address&gt;</code></p> <p>Defines the router ID.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>

Table 290. OSPFv3 Configuration Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
[no] nssaAsbrDfRtTrans	<p>Enables or disables setting of the P-bit in the default Type 7 LSA generated by an NSSA internal ASBR. The default setting is disabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
enable	<p>Enables OSPFv3 on the switch.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
no enable	<p>Disables OSPFv3 on the switch.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
show ipv6 ospf	<p>Displays the current OSPF configuration settings.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## OSPFv3 Area Index Configuration

Table 291. OSPFv3 Area Index Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage	
area <area index> area-id <IP address>	<p>Defines the IP address of the OSPFv3 area number.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
area <area index> type {transit stub nssa} {no-summary}	<p>Defines the type of area. For example, when a virtual link has to be established with the backbone, the area type must be defined as transit.</p> <p><b>Transit area:</b> allows area summary information to be exchanged between routing devices. Any area that is not a stub area or NSSA is considered to be transit area.</p> <p><b>Stub area:</b> is an area where external routing information is not distributed. Typically, a stub area is connected to only one other area.</p> <p><b>NSSA:</b> Not-So-Stubby Area (NSSA) is similar to stub area with additional capabilities. For example, routes originating from within the NSSA can be propagated to adjacent transit and backbone areas. External routes from outside the Autonomous System (AS) can be advertised within the NSSA but are not distributed into other areas.</p> <p>Enables or disables the no-summary option. When enabled, the area-border router neither originates nor propagates Inter-Area-Prefix LSAs into stub/NSSA areas. Instead it generates a default Inter-Area-Prefix LSA.</p> <p>The default setting is disabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>

Table 291. OSPFv3 Area Index Configuration Options (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<p>area &lt;area index&gt; default-metric &lt;metric value (1-16777215)&gt;</p> <p>Configures the cost for the default summary route in a stub area or NSSA.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<p>area &lt;area index&gt; default-metric type &lt;1-3&gt;</p> <p>Configures the default metric type applied to the route.</p> <p>This command applies only to area type of Stub/NSSA.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<p>area &lt;area index&gt; stability-interval &lt;1-255&gt;</p> <p>Configures the stability interval for an NSSA, in seconds. When the interval expires, an elected translator determines that its services are no longer required. The default value is 40.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<p>area &lt;area index&gt; translation-role always candidate</p> <p>Configures the translation role for an NSSA area, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Always: Type 7 LSAs are always translated into Type 5 LSAs.</li> <li>– Candidate: An NSSA border router participates in the translator election process.</li> </ul> <p>The default setting is candidate.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<p>area &lt;area index&gt; enable</p> <p>Enables the OSPF area.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<p>area &lt;area index&gt; no enable</p> <p>Disables the OSPF area.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<p>no area &lt;area index&gt;</p> <p>Deletes the OSPF area.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<p>show ipv6 ospf areas</p> <p>Displays the current OSPFv3 area configuration.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>



## OSPFv3 Summary Range Configuration

Table 292. OSPFv3 Summary Range Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>area-range &lt;1-16&gt; address &lt;IPv6 address&gt; &lt;prefix length (1-128)&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the base IPv6 address and subnet prefix length for the range.  <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>area-range &lt;1-16&gt; area &lt;area index (0-2)&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the area index used by the switch.  <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>area-range &lt;1-16&gt; lsa-type summary Type7</pre> <p>Configures the LSA type, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Summary LSA</li> <li>– Type7 LSA</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>area-range &lt;1-16&gt; tag &lt;0-4294967295&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the route tag.  <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>[no] area-range &lt;1-16&gt; hide</pre> <p>Hides the OSPFv3 summary range.  <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>area-range &lt;1-16&gt; enable</pre> <p>Enables the OSPFv3 summary range.  <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>area-range &lt;1-16&gt; no enable</pre> <p>Disables the OSPFv3 summary range.  <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>no area-range &lt;1-16&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes the OSPFv3 summary range.  <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf area-range</pre> <p>Displays the current OSPFv3 summary range.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## OSPFv3 AS-External Range Configuration

Table 293. OSPFv3 AS-External Range Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>summary-prefix &lt;1-16&gt; address &lt;IPv6 address&gt; &lt;IPv6 prefix length (1-128)&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the base IPv6 address and the subnet prefix length for the range.  <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>summary-prefix &lt;1-16&gt; area &lt;area index (0-2)&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the area index used by the switch.  <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>summary-prefix &lt;1-16&gt; aggregation-effect {allowAll denyAll advertise not-advertise}</pre> <p>Configures the aggregation effect, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– allowAll: If the area ID is 0.0.0.0, aggregated Type-5 LSAs are generated. Aggregated Type-7 LSAs are generated in all the attached NSSAs for the range.</li> <li>– denyAll: Type-5 and Type-7 LSAs are not generated.</li> <li>– advertise: If the area ID is 0.0.0.0, aggregated Type-5 LSAs are generated. For other area IDs, aggregated Type-7 LSAs are generated in the NSSA area.</li> <li>– not-advertise: If the area ID is 0.0.0.0, Type-5 LSAs are not generated, while all NSSA LSAs within the range are cleared and aggregated Type-7 LSAs are generated for all NSSAs. For other area IDs, aggregated Type-7 LSAs are not generated in the NSSA area.</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>[no] summary-prefix &lt;1-16&gt; translation</pre> <p>When enabled, the P-bit is set in the generated Type-7 LSA. When disabled, the P-bit is cleared. The default setting is disabled.  <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>summary-prefix &lt;1-16&gt; enable</pre> <p>Enables the OSPFv3 AS-external range.  <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>summary-prefix &lt;1-16&gt; no enable</pre> <p>Disables the OSPFv3 AS-external range.  <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>no summary-prefix &lt;1-16&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes the OSPFv3 AS-external range.  <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf summary-prefix &lt;1-16&gt;</pre> <p>Displays the current OSPFv3 AS-external range.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## OSPFv3 Interface Configuration

Table 294. OSPFv3 Interface Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>interface ip &lt;interface number&gt;</pre> <p>Enter Interface IP mode, from Global Configuration mode.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>ipv6 ospf area &lt;area index (0-2)&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the OSPFv3 area index.  <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>[no] ipsec dynamic-policy &lt;1-10&gt;</pre> <p>Adds an IP security dynamic policy to the OSPFv3 interface.  <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>ipsec manual-policy &lt;1-10&gt;</pre> <p>Adds an IP security manual policy to the OSPFv3 interface.  <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>ipv6 ospf area &lt;area index (0-2)&gt; instance &lt;0-255&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the instance ID for the interface.  <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>[no] ipv6 ospf priority &lt;priority value (0-255)&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the priority value for the switch's OSPFv3 interface.  A priority value of 255 is the highest and 1 is the lowest. A priority value of 0 specifies that the interface cannot be used as Designated Router (DR).  <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>[no] ipv6 ospf cost &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the metric value for sending a packet on the interface.  <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>[no] ipv6 ospf hello-interval &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the indicated interval, in seconds, between the hello packets, that the router sends on the interface.  <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>[no] ipv6 ospf linklsasuppress</pre> <p>Enables or disables Link LSA suppression. When suppressed, no Link LSAs are originated. Default setting is disabled.  <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>

Table 294. OSPFv3 Interface Configuration Options (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>ipv6 ospf network {broadcast non-broadcast point-to-multipoint  point-to-point}</pre>	<p>Configures the network type for the OSPFv3 interface:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– broadcast: network where all routers use the broadcast capability</li> <li>– non-broadcast: non-broadcast multiple access (NBMA) network supporting pseudo-broadcast (multicast and broadcast traffic is configured manually)</li> <li>– point-to-multipoint: network where multiple point-to-point links are set up on the same interface</li> <li>– point-to-point: network that joins a single pair of routers</li> </ul> <p>The default value is broadcast.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>ipv6 ospf poll-interval &lt;0-4294967295&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the poll interval in seconds for neighbors in NBMA networks. Default value is 120.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>no ipv6 ospf poll-interval</pre>	<p>Configures the poll interval in seconds for neighbors in NBMA and point-to-multipoint networks to its default 120 seconds value.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>[no] ipv6 ospf dead-interval &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the health parameters of a hello packet, in seconds, before declaring a silent router to be down.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>[no] ipv6 ospf transmit-delay &lt;1-1800&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the estimated time, in seconds, taken to transmit LS update packet over this interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>[no] ipv6 ospf retransmit-interval &lt;1-1800&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the interval in seconds, between LSA retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>[no] ipv6 ospf passive-interface</pre>	<p>Enables or disables the passive setting on the interface. On a passive interface, OSPFv3 protocol packets are suppressed.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>ipv6 ospf enable</pre>	<p>Enables OSPFv3 on the interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>

Table 294. OSPFv3 Interface Configuration Options (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>ipv6 ospf no enable</pre> <p>Disables OSPFv3 on the interface. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>no ipv6 ospf</pre> <p>Deletes OSPFv3 from interface. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf interface</pre> <p>Displays the current settings for OSPFv3 interface. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>

### OSPFv3 over IPsec Configuration

The following table describes the OSPFv3 over IPsec Configuration commands.

Table 295. Layer 3 IPsec Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>ipv6 ospf authentication ipsec spi &lt;256-4294967295&gt; {md5 sha1} &lt;authentication key (hexadecimal)&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the Security Parameters Index (SPI), algorithm, and authentication key for the Authentication Header (AH). The algorithms supported are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– MD5 (hexadecimal key length is 32)</li> <li>– SHA1 (hexadecimal key length is 40)</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>[no] ipv6 ospf authentication ipsec enable</pre> <p>Enables or disables IPsec. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>no ipv6 ospf authentication ipsec spi &lt;256-4294967295&gt;</pre> <p>Disables the specified Authentication Header (AH) SPI. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>ipv6 ospf authentication ipsec default</pre> <p>Resets the Authentication Header (AH) configuration to default values. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>

Table 295. Layer 3 IPsec Configuration Options (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>ipv6 ospf encryption ipsec spi &lt;256-4294967295&gt;  esp {3des aes-cbc des null} &lt;encryption key (hexadecimal)&gt;[null]  {md5 sha1 none} &lt;authentication key (hexadecimal)&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the Security Parameters Index (SPI), encryption algorithm, authentication algorithm, and authentication key for the Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP). The ESP algorithms supported are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– 3DES (hexadecimal key length is 48)</li> <li>– AES-CBC (hexadecimal key length is 32)</li> <li>– DES (hexadecimal key length is 16)</li> </ul> <p>The authentication algorithms supported are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– MD5 (hexadecimal key length is 32)</li> <li>– SHA1 (hexadecimal key length is 40)</li> <li>– none</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> If the encryption algorithm is null, the authentication algorithm must be either MD5 or SHA1. (hexadecimal key length is 40). If an encryption algorithm is specified (3DES, AES-CBC, or DES), the authentication algorithm can be none.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>ipv6 ospf encryption ipsec enable</pre>	<p>Enables OSPFv3 encryption for this interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>no ipv6 ospf encryption ipsec spi &lt;256-4294967295&gt;</pre>	<p>Disables the specified Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP) SPI.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>
<pre>ipv6 ospf encryption ipsec default</pre>	<p>Resets the Encapsulating Security Payload (ESP) configuration to default values.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Interface IP</p>

## OSPFv3 Virtual Link Configuration

Table 296. OSPFv3 Virtual Link Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage	
area-virtual-link <1-3> area <area index (0-2)>	Configures the OSPF area index. <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3
area-virtual-link <1-3> hello-interval <1-65535>	Configures the indicated interval, in seconds, between the hello packets, that the router sends on the interface. <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3
area-virtual-link <1-3> dead-interval <1-65535>	Configures the time period, in seconds, for which the router waits for hello packet from the neighbor before declaring this neighbor down. <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3
area-virtual-link <1-3> transmit-delay <1-1800>	Configures the estimated time, in seconds, taken to transmit LS update packet over this interface. <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3
area-virtual-link <1-3> retransmit-interval <1-1800>	Configures the interval, in seconds, between link-state advertisement (LSA) retransmissions for adjacencies belonging to the OSPFv3 virtual link interface. The default value is five seconds. <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3
area-virtual-link <1-3> neighbor-router <NBR router ID (IP address)>	Configures the router ID of the virtual neighbor. The default setting is 0.0.0.0 <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3
area-virtual-link <1-3> enable	Enables OSPF virtual link. <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3
area-virtual-link <1-3> no enable	Disables OSPF virtual link. <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3
no area-virtual-link <1-3>	Deletes OSPF virtual link. <b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3
show ipv6 ospf area-virtual-link	Displays the current OSPFv3 virtual link settings. <b>Command mode:</b> All

## OSPFv3 Host Entry Configuration

Table 297. OSPFv3 Host Entry Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>host &lt;1-128&gt; address &lt;IPv6 address&gt; &lt;prefix length (1-128)&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the base IPv6 address and the subnet prefix length for the host entry.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>host &lt;1-128&gt; area &lt;area index (0-2)&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the area index of the host.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>host &lt;1-128&gt; cost &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the cost value of the host.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>host &lt;1-128&gt; enable</pre>	<p>Enables the host entry.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>no host &lt;1-128&gt; enable</pre>	<p>Disables the host entry.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>no host &lt;1-128&gt;</pre>	<p>Deletes the host entry.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf host [&lt;1-128&gt;]</pre>	<p>Displays the current OSPFv3 host entries.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>



## OSPFv3 Redist Entry Configuration

Table 298. OSPFv3 Redist Entry Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>redist-config &lt;1-128&gt; address &lt;IPv6 address&gt; &lt;IPv6 prefix length (1-128)&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the base IPv6 address and the subnet prefix length for the redistribution entry.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>redist-config &lt;1-128&gt; metric-value &lt;1-16777215&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the route metric value applied to the route before it is advertised into the OSPFv3 domain.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>redist-config &lt;1-128&gt; metric-type asExtttype1 asExtttype2</pre>	<p>Configures the metric type applied to the route before it is advertised into the OSPFv3 domain.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>[no] redist-config &lt;1-128&gt; tag &lt;0-4294967295&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the route tag.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>redist-config &lt;1-128&gt; enable</pre>	<p>Enables the OSPFv3 redistribution entry.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>no redist-config &lt;1-128&gt; enable</pre>	<p>Disables the OSPFv3 redistribution entry.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>no redist-config &lt;1-128&gt;</pre>	<p>Deletes the OSPFv3 redistribution entry.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf redist-config</pre>	<p>Displays the current OSPFv3 redistribution configuration entries.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>

## OSPFv3 Redistribute Configuration

Table 299. OSPFv3 Redistribute Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] redistribute {connected static} export   &lt;metric value (1-16777215)&gt; &lt;metric type (1-2)&gt; &lt;tag (0-4294967295)&gt;</pre> <p>Exports the routes of this protocol as external OSPFv3 AS-external LSAs in which the metric, metric type, and route tag are specified. To remove a previous configuration and stop exporting the routes of the protocol, use the <code>no</code> form of the command.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Router OSPF3</p>
<pre>show ipv6 ospf</pre> <p>Displays the current OSPFv3 route redistribution settings.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## IP Loopback Interface Configuration

An IP loopback interface is not connected to any physical port. A loopback interface is always accessible over the network.

Table 300. IP Loopback Interface Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
<code>interface loopback &lt;1-5&gt;</code>	Enter Interface Loopback mode. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>no interface loopback &lt;1-5&gt;</code>	Deletes the selected loopback interface. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>ip address &lt;IP address&gt;</code>	Defines the loopback interface IP address. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface loopback
<code>ip netmask &lt;subnet mask&gt;</code>	Defines the loopback interface subnet mask. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface loopback
<code>ip ospf area &lt;area number&gt;</code>	Configures the OSPF area index used by the loopback interface. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface loopback
<code>[no] ip ospf enable</code>	Enables or disables OSPF for the loopback interface. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface loopback
<code>enable</code>	Enables the loopback interface. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface loopback
<code>no enable</code>	Disables the loopback interface. <b>Command mode:</b> Interface loopback
<code>show interface loopback &lt;1-5&gt;</code>	Displays the current IP loopback interface parameters. <b>Command mode:</b> All

---

## Remote Monitoring Configuration

Remote Monitoring (RMON) allows you to monitor traffic flowing through the switch. The RMON MIB is described in RFC 1757.

The following sections describe the Remote Monitoring (RMON) configuration options.

- [“RMON History Configuration” on page 410](#)
- [“RMON Event Configuration” on page 411](#)
- [“RMON Alarm Configuration” on page 412](#)

## RMON History Configuration

[Table 301](#) describes the RMON History commands.

Table 301. RMON History Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>rmon history &lt;1-65535&gt; interface-oid &lt;1-127 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the interface MIB Object Identifier. The IFOID must correspond to the standard interface OID, as follows:</p> <pre>1.3.6.1.2.1.2.2.1.1.x</pre> <p>where x is the ifIndex</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>rmon history &lt;1-65535&gt; requested-buckets &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the requested number of buckets, which is the number of discrete time intervals over which data is to be saved. The default value is 30.</p> <p>The maximum number of buckets that can be granted is 50.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>rmon history &lt;1-65535&gt; polling-interval &lt;1-3600&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the time interval over which the data is sampled for each bucket.</p> <p>The default value is 1800.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>rmon history &lt;1-65535&gt; owner &lt;1-127 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Enter a text string that identifies the person or entity that uses this History index.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no rmon history &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes the selected History index.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show rmon history</pre> <p>Displays the current RMON History parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## RMON Event Configuration

Table 302 describes the RMON Event commands.

Table 302. RMON Event Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>rmon event &lt;1-65535&gt; description &lt;1-127 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Enter a text string to describe the event. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] rmon event &lt;1-65535&gt; type log trap both</pre> <p>Selects the type of notification provided for this event. For log events, an entry is made in the log table and sent to the configured syslog host. For trap events, an SNMP trap is sent to the management station. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>rmon event &lt;1-65535&gt; owner &lt;1-127 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Enter a text string that identifies the person or entity that uses this event index. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no rmon event &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes the selected RMON Event index. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show rmon event</pre> <p>Displays the current RMON Event parameters. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## RMON Alarm Configuration

The Alarm RMON group can track rising or falling values for a MIB object. The MIB object must be a counter, gauge, integer, or time interval. Each alarm index must correspond to an event index that triggers once the alarm threshold is crossed.

Table 303 describes the RMON Alarm commands.

Table 303. RMON Alarm Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>rmon alarm &lt;1-65535&gt; oid &lt;1-127 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Configures an alarm MIB Object Identifier.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>rmon alarm &lt;1-65535&gt; interval &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the time interval over which data is sampled and compared with the rising and falling thresholds. The default value is 1800.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>rmon alarm &lt;1-65535&gt; sample abs delta</pre> <p>Configures the method of sampling the selected variable and calculating the value to be compared against the thresholds, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>abs</code>—absolute value, the value of the selected variable is compared directly with the thresholds at the end of the sampling interval.</li> <li>– <code>delta</code>—delta value, the value of the selected variable at the last sample is subtracted from the current value, and the difference compared with the thresholds.</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>rmon alarm &lt;1-65535&gt; alarm-type rising falling either</pre> <p>Configures the alarm type as rising, falling, or either (rising or falling).</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>rmon alarm &lt;1-65535&gt; rising-limit &lt;-2147483647 - 2147483647&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the rising threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is greater than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was less than this threshold, a single event is generated.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>rmon alarm &lt;1-65535&gt; falling-limit &lt;-2147483647 - 2147483647&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the falling threshold for the sampled statistic. When the current sampled value is less than or equal to this threshold, and the value at the last sampling interval was greater than this threshold, a single event is generated.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>rmon alarm &lt;1-65535&gt; rising-crossing-index &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the rising alarm event index that is triggered when a rising threshold is crossed.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

Table 303. RMON Alarm Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>rmon alarm &lt;1-65535&gt; falling-crossing-index &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the falling alarm event index that is triggered when a falling threshold is crossed.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>rmon alarm &lt;1-65535&gt; owner &lt;1-127 characters&gt;</pre>	<p>Enter a text string that identifies the person or entity that uses this alarm index.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no rmon alarm &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre>	<p>Deletes the selected RMON Alarm index.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show rmon alarm</pre>	<p>Displays the current RMON Alarm parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

---

## Virtualization Configuration

[Table 304](#) describes the virtualization configuration options.

*Table 304. Virtualization Configurations Options*

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>virt enable</pre> <p>Enables VMready.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no virt enable</pre> <p>Disables VMready.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This command deletes all configured VM groups.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show virt</pre> <p>Displays the current virtualization parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## VM Policy Bandwidth Management

[Table 305](#) describes the bandwidth management options for the selected VM. Use these commands to limit the bandwidth used by each VM.

*Table 305. VM Bandwidth Management Options*

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>virt vmpolicy vmbwidth [&lt;MAC address&gt;   &lt;UUID&gt;   &lt;name&gt;   &lt;IP address&gt;   &lt;index number&gt;] txrate &lt;64-10000000&gt; &lt;max. burst (32-4096)&gt; &lt;ACL number&gt;</pre> <p>The first value configures Committed Rate—the amount of bandwidth available to traffic transmitted from the VM to the switch, in kilobits per second. Enter the value in multiples of 64.</p> <p>The second values configures the maximum burst size, in kilobits. Enter one of the following values: 32, 64, 128, 256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096.</p> <p>The third value represents the ACL assigned to the transmission rate. The ACL is automatically, in sequential order, if not specified by the user. If there are no available ACLs, the TXrate cannot be configured. Each TXrate configuration reduces the number of available ACLs by one.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] virt vmpolicy vmbwidth [&lt;MAC address&gt;   &lt;UUID&gt;   &lt;name&gt;   &lt;IP address&gt;   &lt;index number&gt;] bwctrl</pre> <p>Enables or disables bandwidth control on the VM policy.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>



Table 305. VM Bandwidth Management Options (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>no virt vmpolicy vmbwidth [&lt;MAC address&gt;   &lt;UUID&gt;   &lt;name&gt;   &lt;IP address&gt;   &lt;index number&gt;]</pre> <p>Deletes the bandwidth management settings from this VM policy.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show virt vmpolicy vmbandwidth [&lt;MAC address&gt;   &lt;UUID&gt;   &lt;name&gt;   &lt;IP address&gt;   &lt;index number&gt;]</pre> <p>Displays the current VM bandwidth management parameters.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Virtual NIC Configuration

Table 306 describes the Virtual NIC (vNIC) configuration options.

Table 306. Virtual NIC options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>vnic enable</pre> <p>Globally turns vNIC on.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no vnic enable</pre> <p>Globally turns vNIC off.  <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show vnic</pre> <p>Displays the current vNIC parameters.  <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## vNIC Port Configuration

Table 307 describes the Virtual NIC (vNIC) port configuration options.

Table 307. vNIC Port Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>vnic port &lt;port alias or number&gt; index &lt;1-4&gt;</pre> <p>Enters vNIC Configuration mode.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This command is valid for internal server ports only.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>bandwidth &lt;1-100&gt;</pre> <p>Configures the maximum bandwidth allocated to this vNIC, in increments of 100 Mbps. For example:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– 1 = 100 Mbps</li><li>– 10 = 1000 Mbps</li></ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> vNIC configuration</p>
<pre>enable</pre> <p>Enables the vNIC.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> vNIC configuration</p>
<pre>no enable</pre> <p>Disables the vNIC.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> vNIC configuration</p>

## Virtual NIC Group Configuration

Table 308 describes the Virtual NIC (vNIC) Group configuration options.

Table 308. vNIC Group Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>vnic vnicgroup &lt;1-32&gt;</pre> <p>Enters vNIC Group Configuration mode.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global Configuration</p>
<pre>vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Assigns a VLAN to the vNIC Group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> vNIC Group configuration</p>
<pre>[no] failover</pre> <p>Enables or disables uplink failover for the vNIC Group. Uplink Failover for the vNIC Group will disable all vNIC and non-vNIC ports in the group. Other port functions continue to operate normally.</p> <p>The default setting is disabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> vNIC Group configuration</p>

Table 308. vNIC Group Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
member <vNIC number>	<p>Adds a vNIC to the vNIC Group. The vNIC ID is comprised of the port number and the vNIC number. For example: 1 . 1</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> vNIC Group configuration</p>
no member <vNIC number>	<p>Removes the selected vNIC from the vNIC Group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> vNIC Group configuration</p>
port <port number or alias>	<p>Adds the non-vNIC port or uplink port to the vNIC Group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> vNIC Group configuration</p>
no port <port number or alias>	<p>Removes the non-vNIC port or uplink port from the vNIC Group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> vNIC Group configuration</p>
trunk <trunk number>	<p>Adds the uplink trunk group to the vNIC Group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> vNIC Group configuration</p>
no trunk <trunk number>	<p>Removes the uplink trunk group from the vNIC Group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> vNIC Group configuration</p>
enable	<p>Enables the vNIC Group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> vNIC Group configuration</p>
no enable	<p>Disables the vNIC Group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> vNIC Group configuration</p>
no vnic vnicgroup <1-32>	<p>Deletes the selected vNIC Group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
show vnicgroup	<p>Displays the current vNIC Group parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## VM Group Configuration

Table 309 describes the VM group configuration options. A VM group is a collection of members, such as VMs, ports, or trunk groups. Members of a VM group share certain properties, including VLAN membership, ACLs (VMAP), and VM profiles.

Table 309. VM Group Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>virt vmgroup &lt;I-4096&gt; cpu</pre> <p>Enables or disables sending unregistered IPMC to CPU.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>virt vmgroup &lt;I-4096&gt; flood</pre> <p>Enables or disables flooding unregistered IPMC.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>virt vmgroup &lt;I-4096&gt; optflood</pre> <p>Enables or disables optimized flooding.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>virt vmgroup &lt;I-4096&gt; vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Assigns a VLAN to this VM group. If you do not assign a VLAN to the VM group, the switch automatically assigns an unused VLAN when adding a port or a VM to the VM Group.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If you add a VM profile to this group, the group will use the VLAN assigned to the profile.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] virt vmgroup &lt;I-4096&gt; vmap &lt;VMAP number&gt; intports extports</pre> <p>Assigns the selected VLAN Map to this group. You can choose to limit operation of the VLAN Map to internal ports only or external ports only. If you do not select a port type, the VMAP is applied to the entire VM Group.</p> <p>For more information about configuring VLAN Maps, see <a href="#">“VMAP Configuration” on page 264</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] virt vmgroup &lt;I-4096&gt; tag</pre> <p>Enables or disables VLAN tagging on ports in this VM group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>virt vmgroup &lt;I-4096&gt; vm [&lt;MAC address&gt; &lt;UUID&gt; &lt;name&gt; &lt;IP address&gt; &lt;index number&gt;]</pre> <p>Adds a VM to the VM group. Enter a unique identifier to select a VM. The UUID and name parameters apply only if Virtual Center information is configured (virt vmware vcspec).</p> <p>The VM index number is found in the VM information dump (show virt vm).</p> <p><b>Note:</b> If the VM is connected to a port that is contained within the VM group, do not add the VM to the VM group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

Table 309. VM Group Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
no virt vmgroup <I-4096> vm [<MAC address>   <UUID>   <name>   <IP address>   <index number>]	<p>Removes a VM from the VM group. Enter a unique identifier to select a VM. The UUID and name parameters apply only if Virtual Center information is configured (virt vmware vcspec). The VM index number is found in the VM information dump (show virt vm).</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
virt vmgroup <I-4096> profile <profile name (1-39 characters)>	<p>Adds the selected VM profile to the VM group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
no virt vmgroup <I-4096> profile	<p>Removes the VM profile assigned to the VM group.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> This command can only be used if the VM group is empty (only has the profile assigned).</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
virt vmgroup <I-4096> port <port number or alias>	<p>Adds the selected port to the VM group.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> A port can be added to a VM group only if no VMs on that port are members of the VM group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
no virt vmgroup <I-4096> port <port number or alias>	<p>Removes the selected port from the VM group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
virt vmgroup <I-4096> vport <port alias or number>	<p>Adds the selected virtual port to the VM group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
no virt vmgroup <I-4096> vport <port alias or number>	<p>Removes the selected virtual port from the VM group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
virt vmgroup <I-4096> portchannel <trunk number>	<p>Adds the selected trunk group to the VM group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
no virt vmgroup <I-4096> portchannel <trunk number>	<p>Removes the selected trunk group from the VM group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

Table 309. VM Group Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>virt vmgroup &lt;I-4096&gt; key &lt;I-65535&gt;</pre>	<p>Adds an LACP <i>admin key</i> to the VM group. LACP trunks formed with this <i>admin key</i> will be included in the VM group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no virt vmgroup &lt;I-4096&gt; key &lt;I-65535&gt;</pre>	<p>Removes an LACP <i>admin key</i> from the VM group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>virt vmgroup &lt;I-4096&gt; stg &lt;STG number&gt;</pre>	<p>Assigns the VM group VLAN to a Spanning Tree Group (STG).</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>virt vmgroup &lt;I-4096&gt; validate [basic advanced]</pre>	<p>Enables MAC address spoof prevention for the specified VM group. Default setting is disabled.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <i>basic</i> validation ensures lightweight port-based protection by cross-checking the VM MAC address, switch port and switch ID between the switch and the hypervisor. Applicable for “trusted” hypervisors, which are not susceptible to duplicating or reusing MAC addresses on virtual machines.</li> <li>– <i>advanced</i> validation ensures heavyweight VM-based protection by cross-checking the VM MAC address, VM UUID, switch port and switch ID between the switch and the hypervisor. Applicable for “untrusted” hypervisors, which are susceptible to duplicating or reusing MAC addresses on virtual machines.</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no virt vmgroup &lt;I-4096&gt; validate</pre>	<p>Disables MAC address spoof prevention for the specified VM group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no virt vmgroup &lt;I-4096&gt;</pre>	<p>Deletes the VM group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show virt vmgroup &lt;I-4096&gt;</pre>	<p>Displays the current VM group parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## VM Check Configuration

Table 310 describes the VM Check validation options used for MAC address spoof prevention.

Table 310. VM Check Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>virt vmcheck acls max &lt;1-640&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the maximum number of ACLs that can be set up for MAC address spoofing prevention in advanced validation mode. Default value is 50.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no virt vmcheck acls</pre>	<p>Disables ACL-based MAC address spoofing prevention in advanced validation mode.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>virt vmcheck action basic {link log}</pre>	<p>Sets up action taken when detecting MAC address spoofing in basic validation mode:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– link registers a syslog entry and disables the corresponding switch port</li> <li>– log registers a syslog entry</li> </ul> <p>Default setting is link.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>virt vmcheck action advanced {acl link log}</pre>	<p>Sets up action taken when detecting MAC address spoofing in advanced validation mode:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– acl registers a syslog entry and installs an ACL to drop traffic incoming on the corresponding switch port originating from the spoofed MAC address</li> <li>– link registers a syslog entry and disables the corresponding switch port</li> <li>– log registers a syslog entry</li> </ul> <p>Default setting is acl.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] virt vmcheck trust &lt;ports&gt;</pre>	<p>Enables or disables trusted ports for VM communication. By default, all ports are disabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show virt vmcheck</pre>	<p>Displays the current VM Check settings. See <a href="#">page 104</a> for sample output.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

## VM Profile Configuration

Table 311 describes the VM Profiles configuration options.

Table 311. VM Profiles Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>virt vmprofile &lt;profile name (1-39 characters)&gt;</pre> <p>Defines a name for the VM profile.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no virt vmprofile &lt;profile name (1-39 characters)&gt;</pre> <p>Deletes the selected VM profile.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>virt vmprofile edit &lt;profile name (1-39 characters)&gt; vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Assigns a VLAN to the VM profile.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] virt vmprofile edit &lt;profile name (1-39 characters)&gt; shaping [&lt;average (1-1000000000)&gt; &lt;burst (1-1000000000)&gt; &lt;peak (1-1000000000)&gt;]</pre> <p>Configures traffic shaping parameters implemented in the hypervisor, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Average traffic, in Kilobits per second</li> <li>– Maximum burst size, in Kilobytes</li> <li>– Peak traffic, in Kilobits per second</li> <li>– Delete traffic shaping parameters.</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] virt vmprofile edit &lt;profile name (1-39 characters)&gt; eshaping [&lt;average (1-1000000000)&gt; &lt;burst (1-1000000000)&gt; &lt;peak (1-1000000000)&gt;]</pre> <p>Configures traffic egress shaping parameters implemented in the hypervisor, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– Average traffic, in Kilobits per second</li> <li>– Maximum burst size, in Kilobytes</li> <li>– Peak traffic, in Kilobits per second</li> <li>– Delete traffic shaping parameters.</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show virt vmprofile [&lt;profile name&gt;]</pre> <p>Displays the current VM Profile parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>



## VMWare Configuration

**Table 312** describes the VMware configuration options. When the user configures the VMware Virtual Center, the VM Agent module in the switch can perform advanced functionality by communicating with the VMware management console. The Virtual Center provides VM and Host names, IP addresses, Virtual Switch and port group information. The VM Agent on the switch communicates with the Virtual Center to synchronize VM profiles between the switch and the VMware virtual switch.

**Note:** VM Profiles and Hello cannot be configured or enabled unless the Virtual Center is configured.

Table 312. VM Ware Commands

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>virt vmware hbport &lt;1-65535&gt;</pre>	<p>Configures the UDP port number used for heartbeat communication from the VM host to the Virtual Center. The default value is port 902.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>[no] virt vmware vcspec [&lt;IP address&gt;  [&lt;username&gt; noauth]</pre>	<p>Defines the Virtual Center credentials on the switch. Once you configure the Virtual Center, VM Agent functionality is enabled across the system. You are prompted for the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– IP address of the Virtual Center</li> <li>– User name and password for the Virtual Center</li> <li>– Whether to authenticate the SSL security certificate (yes or no)</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>virt vmware hello [enable haddr &lt;IP_address&gt; hport &lt;port_no&gt; htimer &lt;1-60&gt;]</pre>	<p>Configures CDP (Cisco Discovery Protocol) advertisements sent periodically to VMware ESX hypervisors. Exchanging CDP message with ESX hypervisors facilitates MAC address spoof prevention. Default setting is disabled.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>enable</code> enables CDP advertisements transmission.</li> <li>– <code>haddr</code> advertises a specific IP address instead of the default management IP.</li> <li>– <code>hport</code> enables ports on which CDP advertisements are sent.</li> <li>– <code>htimer</code> sets the number of seconds between successive CDP advertisements. Default value is 30.</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no virt vmware hello [enable hport &lt;port_no&gt;]</pre>	<p>Disables CDP advertisement transmissions completely or only on specific ports.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show virt vmware</pre>	<p>Displays the current VMware parameters.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Miscellaneous VMready Configuration

You can pre-configure MAC addresses as VM Organization Unique Identifiers (OUIs). These configuration commands are only available using the IBM Networking OS CLI, ISCLI and the Miscellaneous VMready Configuration Menu. [Table 312](#) describes the VMready configuration options.

Table 313. VMware Miscellaneous Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>virt vmrmisc oui &lt; 3 byte VM MAC OUI&gt; &lt;Vendor Name&gt;</pre> <p>Adds a MAC OUI.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no virt vmrmisc oui &lt; 3 byte VM MAC OUI&gt;</pre> <p>Removes a MAC OUI.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show virt oui</pre> <p>Displays all the configured MAC OUIs.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>virt vmrmisc lmac</pre> <p>Enables the switch to treat locally administered MAC addresses as VMs.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>no virt vmrmisc lmac</pre> <p>Disables the switch from treating locally administered MAC addresses as VMs.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>

## Switch Partition (SPAR) Configuration

Switch partitions (SPARs) divide the data plane inside a physical switch into independent switching domains. Switch partitions do not communicate with each other, forcing hosts on different SPARs to bridge traffic over an upstream link, even if they belong to the same VLAN.

Up to 8 SPARs can be defined on a switch. Each SPAR supports up to 32 local VLANs, for further partitioning flexibility

Table 314. SPAR Configuration Options

Command Syntax and Usage	
spar <1-8>	Enters SPAR Configuration mode <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
no spar <1-8>	Deletes the specified SPAR. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
[no] enable	Enables or disables the SPAR. <b>Command mode:</b> SPAR Configuration
name	Configures the SPAR name. <b>Command mode:</b> SPAR Configuration
[no] uplink {port <port no.> portchannel <1-64> adminkey <1-65535>}	Enables or disables uplink connectivity for the SPAR. A single external port, portchannel, or LACP channel can be used for uplink. All uplinks within a SPAR are automatically assigned to the SPAR domain's default VLAN and to any SPAR local VLANs. <b>Command mode:</b> SPAR Configuration
domain default {vlan <2-4094> member <port no.>}	Configures the SPAR's default domain settings: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– vlan configures the default SPAR VLAN ID. A unique factory default VLAN ID is assigned to each SPAR as "408x", where x is the SPAR ID &lt;1-8&gt;. This option provides an override if conflicts arise with a customer VLAN ID on the upstream network.</li> <li>– member adds server ports to the SPAR.</li> </ul> <b>Command mode:</b> SPAR Configuration
no domain default member <port no.>	Removes server ports from the SPAR. <b>Command mode:</b> SPAR Configuration

Table 314. SPAR Configuration Options (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>domain local &lt;1-32&gt; {enable member &lt;port no.&gt; name &lt;text&gt; vlan &lt;2-4094&gt;}</pre> <p>Configures the SPAR's local domains:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– enable enables the SPAR local domains</li> <li>– member adds server ports to the SPAR local domains</li> <li>– name configures the SPAR local domains names</li> <li>– vlan applies a VLAN ID to the SPAR local domains. The default value is 0.</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> SPAR Configuration</p>
<pre>no domain local &lt;1-32&gt; [enable member &lt;port no.&gt; vlan]</pre> <p>Deletes the SPAR local VLAN domains:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– enable disables the SPAR local domains</li> <li>– member deletes SPAR local domains server ports</li> <li>– vlan deletes SPAR local domains vlan.</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> SPAR Configuration</p>
<pre>domain mode {passthrough local}</pre> <p>Configures the SPAR domain mode:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– passthrough references member ports only by the SPAR default VLAN. This provides VLAN-unaware uplink connectivity via pass-through tunnel domain switching for SPAR member ports. The default value is passthrough.</li> <li>– local references member ports by both SPAR default VLAN and SPAR local domain VLANs. This provides VLAN-aware uplink connectivity via local domain switching for SPAR member ports</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> SPAR Configuration</p>
<pre>show spar &lt;1-8&gt; [domain [default local &lt;1-32&gt;]  uplink]</pre> <p>Displays the SPAR settings:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– domain filters only the SPAR domain related settings <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• default filters only SPAR default domain settings</li> <li>• local &lt;1-32&gt; filters only SPAR local domains settings</li> </ul> </li> <li>– uplink filters only SPAR uplink settings</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

## Service Location Protocol Configuration

Service Location Protocol (SLP) enables networked devices to request/announce services over a local area network without prior configuration. In an SLP environment, devices may have the following roles:

- User Agents (UA) are devices requesting services.
- Service Agents (SA) are devices providing services.

- Directory Agents (DA) are devices caching services provided by SAs. When present in an SLA setup, DAs mediate all communication between UAs and SAs.

When SLP is enabled, the EN2092 1Gb Ethernet Scalable Switch behaves as a Service Agent providing systems management services.

Table 315. Service Location Protocol

<b>Command Syntax and Usage</b>	
[no] ip slp enable	Enables or disables SLP. Default value is disabled. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
[no] ip slp active-da-discovery enable	Enables or disables active directory agent discovery. Default value is disabled. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
ip slp active-da-discovery-start-wait-time <1-10>	Number of seconds to wait after enabling SLP before attempting active DA discovery, if active DA discovery is enabled. Default value is 3. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
clear ip slp directory-agents	Clears directory agents discovered. <b>Command mode:</b> Privileged EXEC

---

## Configuration Dump

The dump program writes the current switch configuration to the terminal screen. To start the dump program, at the prompt, enter:

```
Router(config)# show running-config
```

The configuration is displayed with parameters that have been changed from the default values. The screen display can be captured, edited, and placed in a script file, which can be used to configure other switches through a Telnet connection. When using Telnet to configure a new switch, paste the configuration commands from the script file at the command line prompt of the switch. The active configuration can also be saved or loaded via FTP/TFTP, as described on [page 430](#).

---

## Saving the Active Switch Configuration

When the `copy running-config {ftp|tftp|sftp}` command is used, the switch's active configuration commands (as displayed using `show running-config`) will be uploaded to the specified script configuration file on the FTP/TFTP/SFTP server. To start the switch configuration upload, at the prompt, enter:

```
Router(config)# copy running-config ftp [data-port|mgt-port]
    or
Router(config)# copy running-config tftp [data-port|mgt-port]
    or
Router(config)# copy running-config sftp [data-port|mgt-port]
```

Select a port, or press **Enter** to use the default (management port). The switch prompts you for the server address and filename.

### Notes:

- The output file is formatted with line-breaks but no carriage returns—the file cannot be viewed with editors that require carriage returns (such as Microsoft Notepad).
- If the FTP/TFTP server is running SunOS or the Solaris operating system, the specified configuration file must exist prior to executing the `copy running-config` command and must be writable (set with proper permission, and not locked by any application). The contents of the specified file will be replaced with the current configuration data.

---

## Restoring the Active Switch Configuration

When the `copy {ftp|tftp|sftp} running-config` command is used, the active configuration will be replaced with the commands found in the specified configuration file. The file can contain a full switch configuration or a partial switch configuration.

To start the switch configuration download, at the prompt, enter:

```
Router(config)# copy ftp running-config [mgt-port|data-port]
    or
Router(config)# copy tftp running-config [mgt-port|data-port]
    or
Router(config)# copy sftp running-config [mgt-port|data-port]
```

Select a port, or press **Enter** to use the default (management port). The switch prompts you for the server address and filename.



---

## Chapter 5. Operations Commands

Operations commands generally affect switch performance immediately, but do not alter permanent switch configurations. For example, you can use Operations commands to immediately disable a port (without the need to apply or save the change), with the understanding that when the switch is reset, the port returns to its normally configured operation.

These commands enable you to alter switch operational characteristics without affecting switch configuration.

Table 316. General Operations Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>password &lt;1-128 characters&gt;</pre> <p>Allows the user to change the password. You must enter the current password in use for validation. The switch prompts for a new password between 1-128 characters.</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>
<pre>clear logging</pre> <p>Clears all Syslog messages.</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>
<pre>ntp send</pre> <p>Allows the user to send requests to the NTP server.</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>

---

## Operations-Level Port Commands

Operations-level port options are used for temporarily disabling or enabling a port, and for re-setting the port.

Table 317. Port Operations Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>no interface port &lt;port number or alias&gt; shutdown</pre> <p>Temporarily enables the port. The port will be returned to its configured operation mode when the switch is reset.</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>
<pre>interface port &lt;port number or alias&gt; shutdown</pre> <p>Temporarily disables the port. The port will be returned to its configured operation mode when the switch is reset.</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>
<pre>[no] interface portchannel &lt;1-52&gt; shutdown</pre> <p>Temporarily enables or disables the specified port channel. The port channel will be returned to its configured operation mode when the switch is reset.</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>
<pre>[no] interface portchannel lacp &lt;1-65535&gt; shutdown</pre> <p>Temporarily enables or disables specified LACP trunk groups.</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>
<pre>show interface port &lt;port number or alias&gt; operation</pre> <p>Displays the port interface operational state.</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>

---

## Operations-Level Port 802.1X Commands

Operations-level port 802.1X options are used to temporarily set 802.1X parameters for a port.

Table 318. 802.1X Operations Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>interface port &lt;port number or alias&gt; dot1x init</pre> <p>Re-initializes the 802.1X access-control parameters for the port. The following actions take place, depending on the 802.1X port configuration:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– <code>force unauth</code>: the port is placed in unauthorized state, and traffic is blocked.</li><li>– <code>auto</code>: the port is placed in unauthorized state, then authentication is initiated.</li><li>– <code>force auth</code>: the port is placed in authorized state, and authentication is not required.</li></ul> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>
<pre>interface port &lt;port number or alias&gt; dot1x re-authenticate</pre> <p>Re-authenticates the supplicant (client) attached to the port. This command only applies if the port's 802.1X mode is configured as <code>auto</code>.</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>

---

## Operations-Level VRRP Commands

Table 319. Virtual Router Redundancy Operations Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>router vrrp backup &lt;virtual router number (1-255)&gt;</pre> <p>Forces the specified master virtual router on this switch into backup mode. This is generally used for passing master control back to a preferred switch once the preferred switch has been returned to service after a failure. When this command is executed, the current master gives up control and initiates a new election by temporarily advertising its own priority level as 0 (lowest). After the new election, the virtual router forced into backup mode by this command will resume master control in the following cases:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– This switch owns the virtual router (the IP addresses of the virtual router and its IP interface are the same)</li><li>– This switch's virtual router has a higher priority and preemption is enabled.</li><li>– There are no other virtual routers available to take master control.</li></ul> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>

---

## Operations-Level BGP Commands

Table 320. IP BGP Operations Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>router bgp start &lt;I-I2&gt;</pre> <p>Starts the peer session. <b>Command Mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>
<pre>router bgp stop &lt;I-I2&gt;</pre> <p>Stops the peer session. <b>Command Mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>
<pre>show ip bgp state</pre> <p>Displays the current BGP operational state. <b>Command Mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>

---

## Protected Mode Options

Protected Mode is used to secure certain switch management options, so they cannot be changed by the management module.

Table 321. Protected Mode Options

Command Syntax and Usage	
<code>[no] protected-mode external-management</code>	<p>Enables exclusive local control of switch management. When Protected Mode is set to <code>on</code>, the management module cannot be used to disable external management on the switch. The default value is <code>enabled</code>.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Due to current management module implementation, this setting cannot be disabled.</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> Global Configuration</p>
<code>[no] protected-mode external-ports</code>	<p>Enables exclusive local control of external ports. When Protected Mode is set to <code>on</code>, the management module cannot be used to disable external ports on the switch. The default value is <code>enabled</code>.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Due to current management module implementation, this setting cannot be disabled.</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> Global Configuration</p>
<code>[no] protected-mode factory-default</code>	<p>Enables exclusive local control of factory default resets. When Protected Mode is set to <code>on</code>, the management module cannot be used to reset the switch software to factory default values. The default value is <code>enabled</code>.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Due to current management module implementation, this setting cannot be disabled.</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> Global Configuration</p>
<code>[no] protected-mode management-vlan-interface</code>	<p>Enables exclusive local control of the management interface. When Protected Mode is set to <code>on</code>, the management module cannot be used to configure parameters for the management interface. The default value is <code>enabled</code>.</p> <p><b>Note:</b> Due to current management module implementation, this setting cannot be disabled.</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> Global Configuration</p>
<code>protected-mode enable</code>	<p>Turns Protected Mode <code>on</code>. When Protected Mode is turned on, the switch takes exclusive local control of all enabled options.</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> Global Configuration</p>

Table 321. Protected Mode Options (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<code>no protected-mode enable</code> Turns Protected Mode <i>off</i> . When Protected Mode is turned off, the switch relinquishes exclusive local control of all enabled options. <b>Command Mode:</b> Global Configuration
<code>show protected-mode</code> Displays the current Protected Mode configuration. <b>Command Mode:</b> Global Configuration

## VMware Operations

Use these commands to perform minor adjustments to the VMware operation. Use these commands to perform Virtual Switch operations directly from the switch. Note that these commands require the configuration of Virtual Center access information (`virt vmware vcspec`).

Table 322. VMware Operations Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>virt vmware pg [&lt;Port Group name&gt; &lt;host ID&gt; &lt;VSwitch name&gt; &lt;VLAN number&gt; &lt;shaping-enabled&gt; &lt;average-Kbps&gt; &lt;burst-KB&gt; &lt;peak-Kbps&gt;]</pre> <p>Adds a Port Group to a VMware host. You are prompted for the following information:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– Port Group name</li><li>– VMware host ID (Use host UUID, host IP address, or host name.)</li><li>– Virtual Switch name</li><li>– VLAN ID of the Port Group</li><li>– Whether to enable the traffic-shaping profile (1 or 0). If you choose 1 (yes), you are prompted to enter the traffic shaping parameters.</li></ul> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>virt vmware vsw &lt;host ID&gt; &lt;Virtual Switch name&gt;</pre> <p>Adds a Virtual Switch to a VMware host. Use one of the following identifiers to specify the host:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– UUID</li><li>– IP address</li><li>– Host name</li></ul> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>no virt vmware pg &lt;Port Group name&gt; &lt;host ID&gt;</pre> <p>Removes a Port Group from a VMware host. Use one of the following identifiers to specify the host:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– UUID</li><li>– IP address</li><li>– Host name</li></ul> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>no virt vmware vsw &lt;host ID&gt; &lt;Virtual Switch name&gt;</pre> <p>Removes a Virtual Switch from a VMware host. Use one of the following identifiers to specify the host:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– UUID</li><li>– IP address</li><li>– Host name</li></ul> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> All</p>



Table 322. VMware Operations Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage	
<pre>virt vmware export &lt;VM profile name&gt; &lt;VMware host ID&gt; &lt;Virtual Switch name&gt;</pre>	<p>Exports a VM Profile to a VMware host.</p> <p>Use one of the following identifiers to specify each host:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– UUID</li> <li>– IP address</li> <li>– Host name</li> </ul> <p>You may enter a Virtual Switch name, or enter a new name to create a new Virtual Switch.</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>virt vmware scan</pre>	<p>Performs a scan of the VM Agent, and updates VM information.</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>virt vmware vmacpg &lt;MAC address&gt; &lt;Port Group name&gt;</pre>	<p>Changes a VM NIC's configured Port Group.</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>virt vmware updpkg &lt;Port Group name&gt; &lt;host ID&gt; &lt;VLAN number&gt; [&lt;shaping enabled&gt; &lt;average Kbps&gt; &lt;burst KB&gt; &lt;peak Kbps&gt;]</pre>	<p>Updates a VMware host's Port Group parameters.</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> All</p>

---

## VMware Distributed Virtual Switch Operations

Use these commands to administer a VMware Distributed Virtual Switch (dvSwitch).

Table 323. VMware dvSwitch Operations (/oper/virt/vmware/dvswitch)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>virt vmware dvswitch add &lt;datacenter name&gt; &lt;dvSwitch name&gt; &lt;dvSwitch version&gt;</pre> <p>Adds the specified dvSwitch to the specified DataCenter.</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>virt vmware dvswitch del &lt;datacenter name&gt; &lt;dvSwitch name&gt;</pre> <p>Removes the specified dvSwitch from the specified DataCenter.</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>virt vmware dvswitch addhost &lt;dvSwitch name&gt; &lt;host UUID IP address host name&gt;</pre> <p>Adds the specified host to the specified dvSwitch. Use one of the following identifiers to specify the host:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– UUID</li><li>– IP address</li><li>– Host name</li></ul> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>virt vmware dvswitch remhost &lt;dvSwitch name&gt; &lt;host UUID IP address host name&gt;</pre> <p>Removes the specified host from the specified dvSwitch. Use one of the following identifiers to specify the host:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>– UUID</li><li>– IP address</li><li>– Host name</li></ul> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>virt vmware dvswitch addUplink &lt;dvSwitch name&gt; &lt;host ID&gt; &lt;uplink name&gt;</pre> <p>Adds the specified physical NIC to the specified dvSwitch uplink ports.</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>virt vmware dvswitch remUplink &lt;dvSwitch name&gt; &lt;host ID&gt; &lt;uplink name&gt;</pre> <p>Removes the specified physical NIC from the specified dvSwitch uplink ports.</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> All</p>

## VMware Distributed Port Group Operations

Use these commands to administer a VMware distributed port group.

Table 324. VMware Distributed Port Group Operations (/oper/virt/vmware/dpg)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>virt vmware dpg add &lt;port group name&gt; &lt;dvSwitch name&gt; &lt;VLAN ID&gt; [ishaping &lt;bandwidth&gt; &lt;burst size&gt; &lt;peak bandwidth&gt;] [eshaping &lt;bandwidth&gt; &lt;burst size&gt; &lt;peak bandwidth&gt;]</pre> <p>Adds the specified port group to the specified dvSwitch. You may enter the following parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– ishaping: Enables ingress shaping. Supply the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• average bandwidth in KB per second</li> <li>• burst size in KB</li> <li>• peak bandwidth in KB per second</li> </ul> </li> <li>– eshaping: Enables egress shaping. Supply the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• average bandwidth in KB per second</li> <li>• burst size in KB</li> <li>• peak bandwidth in KB per second</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>virt vmware dpg vmac &lt;VM NIC MAC&gt; &lt;port group name&gt;</pre> <p>Adds the specified VM NIC to the specified port group.</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>virt vmware dpg update &lt;port group name&gt; &lt;dvSwitch name&gt; &lt;VLAN ID (1-4094)&gt; [ishaping &lt;bandwidth&gt; &lt;burst size&gt; &lt;peak bandwidth&gt;] [eshaping &lt;bandwidth&gt; &lt;burst size&gt; &lt;peak bandwidth&gt;]</pre> <p>Updates the specified port group on the specified dvSwitch. You may enter the following parameters:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– ishaping: Enables ingress shaping. Supply the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• average bandwidth in KB per second</li> <li>• burst size in KB</li> <li>• peak bandwidth in KB per second</li> </ul> </li> <li>– eshaping: Enables egress shaping. Supply the following information: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• average bandwidth in KB per second</li> <li>• burst size in KB</li> <li>• peak bandwidth in KB per second</li> </ul> </li> </ul> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>virt vmware dpg del &lt;port group name&gt; &lt;dvSwitch name&gt;</pre> <p>Removes the specified port group from the specified dvSwitch.</p> <p><b>Command Mode:</b> All</p>

## Feature on Demand Key Options

Use the license key to upgrade the port mode. Base port mode is the default. To upgrade the port mode, you must obtain a software license key.

After selecting a port mode, you must reset the switch for the change to take effect. Use the following command to verify the port configuration:

```
show interface information
```

Table 325. Feature on Demand Key Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>software-key</pre> <p>Enter FOD Key mode.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>
<pre>enakey address &lt;hostname or IP address&gt; keyfile &lt;file name&gt; protocol tftp sftp mgt</pre> <p>Unlocks the software port expansion feature. You are prompted to enter the host name or IP address of the server where the license key is stored, and the license key file name, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Key1</li> <li>- Key2</li> </ul> <p><b>Note:</b> You must upgrade to Key1 port mode before you can upgrade to Key2 port mode.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> FOD Key mode</p> <p>Use the following command to perform the same action, regardless the command mode:</p> <pre>copy tftp software-key address &lt;hostname or IP address&gt; keyfile &lt;file name&gt; mgt</pre>
<pre>ptkey address &lt;hostname or IP address&gt; key &lt;feature name&gt; protocol tftp sftp file &lt;file name&gt; mgt</pre> <p>Loads the specified key file to a server.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> FOD Key mode</p> <p>Use the following command to perform the same action, regardless the command mode:</p> <pre>copy software-key address &lt;hostname or IP address&gt; key &lt;file name&gt; protocol tftp sftp file &lt;file name&gt; mgt</pre>
<pre>invkeys address &lt;hostname or IP address&gt; invfile &lt;file name&gt; protocol tftp sftp mgt</pre> <p>Loads key code inventory information to a server.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> FOD Key mode</p> <p>Use the following command to perform the same action, regardless the command mode:</p> <pre>copy invkeys address &lt;hostname or IP address&gt; invfile &lt;file name&gt; protocol tftp sftp mgt</pre>

Table 325. Feature on Demand Key Options

Command Syntax and Usage	
<code>rmkey key &lt;feature name&gt;</code>	Removes the specified software feature. <b>Command mode:</b> FOD Key mode
<code>show software-key</code>	Removes the specified software feature. <b>Command mode:</b> All
<code>exit</code>	Exit from Feature on Demand Key mode. <b>Command mode:</b> FOD Key mode



---

## Chapter 6. Boot Options

To use the Boot Options commands, you must be logged in to the switch as the administrator. The Boot Options commands provide options for:

- Selecting a switch software image to be used when the switch is next reset
- Selecting a configuration block to be used when the switch is next reset
- Downloading or uploading a new software image to the switch via FTP/TFTP

In addition to the Boot commands, you can use a Web browser or SNMP to work with switch image and configuration files. To use SNMP, refer to “Working with Switch Images and Configuration Files” in the *Command Reference*.

The boot options are discussed in the following sections.

### Scheduled Reboot

This feature allows you to schedule a reboot to occur at a particular time in the future. This feature is particularly helpful if the user needs to perform switch upgrades during off-peak hours. You can set the reboot time, cancel a previously scheduled reboot, and check the time of the currently set reboot schedule.

Table 326. Boot Scheduling Options

Command Syntax and Usage	
<code>boot schedule &lt;day of week&gt; &lt;time of day&gt;</code>	Defines the reboot schedule. Enter the day of the week, followed by the time of day (in hh:mm format). For example: <code>boot schedule monday 11:30</code> <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>no boot schedule</code>	Cancels the next pending scheduled reboot. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>show boot</code>	Displays the current reboot scheduling parameters. <b>Command mode:</b> All

## Netboot Configuration

Netboot allows the switch to automatically download its configuration file over the network during switch reboot, and apply the new configuration. Upon reboot, the switch includes the following options in its DHCP requests:

- Option 66 (TFTP server address)
- Option 67 (file path)

If the DHCP server returns the information, the switch initiates a TFTP file transfer, and loads the configuration file into the active configuration block. As the switch boots up, it applies the new configuration file. Note that the option 66 TFTP server address must be specified in IP-address format (host name is not supported).

If DHCP is not enabled, or the DHCP server does not return the required information, the switch uses the manually-configured TFTP server address and file path.

Table 327. Netboot Options (/boot/netboot)

Command Syntax and Usage	
<code>boot netboot enable</code>	Enables Netboot. When enabled, the switch boots into factory-default configuration, and attempts to download a new configuration file. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>no boot netboot enable</code>	Disables Netboot. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>[no] boot netboot tftp &lt;IP address&gt;</code>	Configures the IP address of the TFTP server used for manual configuration. This server is used if DHCP is not enabled, or if the DHCP server does not return the required information. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>[no] boot netboot cfgfile &lt;1-31 characters&gt;</code>	Defines the file path for the configuration file on the TFTP server. For example: <code>/directory/sub/config.cfg</code> <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration
<code>show boot</code>	Displays the current Netboot parameters. <b>Command mode:</b> All

## Flexible Port Mapping

Depending on the license keys installed on the switch, only a limited number of physical ports might be active. Flexible Port Mapping allows you to alter the default configuration set up by the license, by manually setting up which ports are active or inactive.



Active ports may not collectively exceed the bandwidth limit imposed by the current license level.

Table 195 lists the Flexible Port Mapping command options.

Table 328. Flexible Port Mapping Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>[no] boot port-map &lt;port no.&gt;</pre> <p>Enables or disables the specified ports. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>default boot port-map</pre> <p>Reverts the port mapping to the default licensed configuration. <b>Command mode:</b> Global configuration</p>
<pre>show boot port-map</pre> <p>Displays the total bandwidth available, current port mapping and configured port mapping. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

The switch must be reset for port mapping changes to take effect.

---

## Updating the Switch Software Image

The switch software image is the executable code running on the EN2092 1Gb Ethernet Scalable Switch. A version of the image ships with the switch, and comes pre-installed on the device. As new versions of the image are released, you can upgrade the software running on your switch. To get the latest version of software available for your EN2092, go to:

<http://www-304.ibm.com/jct01004c/systems/support>

Click on software updates. Use the following command to determine the current software version: `show boot`

Upgrading the software image on your switch requires the following:

- Loading the new image onto a FTP or TFTP server on your network
- Transferring the new image from the FTP or TFTP server to your switch
- Selecting the new software image to be loaded into switch memory the next time the switch is reset

## Loading New Software to Your Switch

The switch can store up to two different software images, called `image1` and `image2`, as well as boot software, called `boot`. When you load new software, you must specify where it should be placed: either into `image1`, `image2`, or `boot`.

For example, if your active image is currently loaded into `image1`, you would probably load the new image software into `image2`. This lets you test the new software and reload the original active image (stored in `image1`), if needed.

To load a new software image to your switch, you need the following:

- The image or boot software loaded on an FTP/TFTP server on your network
- The hostname or IP address of the FTP/TFTP server
- The name of the new software image or boot file

**Note:** The DNS parameters must be configured if specifying hostnames.

When the above requirements are met, use the following procedure to download the new software to your switch.

1. In Privileged EXEC mode, enter the following command:

```
Router# copy {ftp|tftp} {image1 | image2 | boot-image[mgt-port | data-port]}
```

Select a port, or press <Enter> to use the default (management port).

2. Enter the hostname or IP address of the FTP or TFTP server.

```
Address or name of remote host: <IP address or hostname>
```

3. Enter the name of the new software file on the server.

```
Source file name: <filename>
```

The exact form of the name will vary by server. However, the file location is normally relative to the FTP or TFTP directory (usually `tftpboot`).

4. Enter your username and password for the server, if applicable.

```
User name: {<username> | <Enter>}
```

5. The system prompts you to confirm your request.

Next, select a software image to run, as described in the following section.

## Selecting a Software Image to Run

You can select which software image (`image1` or `image2`) you want to run in switch memory for the next reboot.

1. In Global Configuration mode, enter:

```
Router(config)# boot image {image1 | image2}
```

2. Enter the name of the image you want the switch to use upon the next boot. The system informs you of which image set to be loaded at the next reset:

```
Next boot will use switch software image1 instead of image2.
```

## Uploading a Software Image from Your Switch

You can upload a software image from the switch to a FTP or TFTP server.

1. In Privileged EXEC mode, enter:

```
Router# copy {image1 | image2 | boot-image} {ftp|tftp[mgt-port | data-port]}
```

Select a port, or press `<Enter>` to use the default (management port).

2. Enter the name or the IP address of the FTP or TFTP server:

```
Address or name of remote host: <IP address or hostname>
```

3. Enter the name of the file into which the image will be uploaded on the FTP or TFTP server:

```
Destination file name: <filename>
```

4. Enter your username and password for the server, if applicable.

```
User name: {<username> | <Enter>}
```

5. The system then requests confirmation of what you have entered. To have the file uploaded, enter `y`.

```
image2 currently contains Software Version 6.5.0
that was downloaded at 0:23:39 Thu Jan 1, 2010
Upload will transfer image2 (2788535 bytes) to file "image1"
on FTP/TFTP server 1.90.90.95.
Confirm upload operation (y/n) ? y
```

---

## Selecting a Configuration Block

When you make configuration changes to the EN2092 1Gb Ethernet Scalable Switch, you must save the changes so that they are retained beyond the next time the switch is reset. When you perform a save operation (`copy running-config startup-config`), your new configuration changes are placed in the *active* configuration block. The previous configuration is copied into the *backup* configuration block.

There is also a *factory* configuration block. This holds the default configuration set by the factory when your EN2092 1Gb Ethernet Scalable Switch was manufactured. Under certain circumstances, it may be desirable to reset the switch configuration to the default. This can be useful when a custom-configured EN2092 1Gb Ethernet Scalable Switch is moved to a network environment where it will be re-configured for a different purpose.

In Global Configuration mode, use the following command to set which configuration block you want the switch to load the next time it is reset:

```
Router (config)# boot configuration-block {active | backup | factory}
```

---

## Resetting the Switch

You can reset the switch to make your software image file and configuration block changes occur.

**Note:** Resetting the switch causes the Spanning Tree Group to restart. This process can be lengthy, depending on the topology of your network.

Enter the following command to reset (reload) the switch:

```
>> Router# reload
```

You are prompted to confirm your request.

```
Reset will use software "image2" and the active config block.  
>> Note that this will RESTART the Spanning Tree,  
>> which will likely cause an interruption in network service.  
Confirm reload (y/n) ?
```

---

## Accessing the IBM Networking OS CLI

To access the IBM Networking OS CLI, enter the following command from the ISCLI:

```
Router(config)# boot cli-mode ibmnos-cli
```

The default command-line interface for the EN2092 is the IBM Networking OS CLI. To access the ISCLI, enter the following command and reset the EN2092:

```
Main# boot/mode iscli
```

Users can select the CLI mode upon login, if the following ISCLI command is enabled:

```
Router(config)# boot cli-mode prompt
```

Only an administrator connected through the CLI can view and enable the `prompt` command. When `prompt` is enabled, the first user to log in can select the CLI mode. Subsequent users must use the selected CLI mode, until all users have logged out.

---

## Changing the Switch Profile

The IBM Networking OS software for the EN2092 can be configured to operate in different modes for different deployment scenarios. The deployment profile changes some of the basic switch behavior, shifting switch resources to optimize capacity levels to meet the needs of different types of networks. For more information about deployment profiles, see the IBM Networking OS 7.8 *Application Guide*.

To change the deployment profile, select the new profile and reset the EN2092. Use the following command to select a new profile:

```
Router(config)# boot profile {default | acl | ipmc-opt}
```



---

## Using the Boot Management Menu

The Boot Management menu allows you to switch the software image, reset the switch to factory defaults, or to recover from a failed software download.

You can interrupt the boot process and enter the Boot Management menu from the serial console port. When the system displays Memory Test, press **<Shift B>**. The Boot Management menu appears.

```
Resetting the System ...
Memory Test .....

Boot Management Menu
1 - Change booting image
2 - Change configuration block
3 - Xmodem download
4 - Exit

Please choose your menu option: 1
Current boot image is 1. Enter image to boot: 1 or 2: 2
Booting from image 2
```

The Boot Management menu allows you to perform the following actions:

- To change the booting image, press 1 and follow the screen prompts.
- To change the configuration block, press 2, and follow the screen prompts.
- To perform an Xmodem download, press 3 and follow the screen prompts.
- To exit the Boot Management menu, press 4. The booting process continues.

## Recovering from a Failed Software Upgrade

Use the following procedure to recover from a failed software upgrade.

1. Connect a PC to the serial port of the switch.
2. Open a terminal emulator program that supports XModem Download (for example, HyperTerminal, CRT, PuTTY) and select the following serial port characteristics:
  - Speed: 9600 bps
  - Data Bits: 8
  - Stop Bits: 1
  - Parity: None
  - Flow Control: None
3. Boot the switch and access the Boot Management menu by pressing **<Shift B>** while the Memory Test is in progress and the dots are being displayed.
4. Select **3** for **Xmodem download**. When you see the following message, change the Serial Port characteristics to 115200 bps:

```
## Switch baudrate to 115200 bps and press ENTER ...
```

5. Press **<Enter>** to set the system into download accept mode. When the readiness meter displays (a series of “C” characters), start XModem on your terminal emulator.

6. Select the Boot Image to download. The XModem initiates the file transfer. When the download is complete, a message similar to the following is displayed:

```
yzModem - CRC mode, 62494(SOH)/0(STX)/0(CAN) packets, 6 retries
Extracting images ... Do *NOT* power cycle the switch.
**** VMLINUX ****
Un-Protected 10 sectors
Erasing Flash..... done
Writing to Flash.....done
Protected 10 sectors
**** RAMDISK ****
Un-Protected 44 sectors
Erasing Flash..... done
Writing to Flash.....done
Protected 44 sectors
**** BOOT CODE ****
Un-Protected 8 sectors
Erasing Flash..... done
Writing to Flash.....done
Protected 8 sectors
```

7. When you see the following message, change the Serial Port characteristics to 9600 bps:

```
## Switch baudrate to 9600 bps and press ESC ...
```

8. Press the Escape key (<Esc>) to re-display the Boot Management menu.
9. Select **3** to start a new **XModem Download**. When you see the following message, change the Serial Port characteristics to 115200 bps:

```
## Switch baudrate to 115200 bps and press ENTER ...
```

10. Press <Enter> to continue the download.

11. Select the OS Image to download. The XModem initiates the file transfer. When the download is complete, a message similar to the following is displayed:

```
yzModem - CRC mode, 27186(SOH)/0(STX)/0(CAN) packets, 6 retries
Extracting images ... Do *NOT* power cycle the switch.
**** Switch OS ****
Please choose the Switch OS Image to upgrade [1|2|n] :
```

12. Select the image number to load the new image (1 or 2). It is recommended that you select 1. A message similar to the following is displayed:

```
Switch OS Image 1 ...
Un-Protected 27 sectors
Erasing Flash..... done
Writing to Flash.....done
Protected 27 sectors
```

13. When you see the following message, change the Serial Port characteristics to 9600 bps:

```
## Switch baudrate to 9600 bps and press ESC ...
```

14. Press the Escape key (<Esc>) to re-display the Boot Management menu.  
Select **4** to exit and boot the new image.

## Recovering a Failed Boot Image

Use the following procedure to recover from a failed boot image upgrade.

1. Connect a PC to the serial port of the switch.
2. Open a terminal emulator program that supports Xmodem download (for example, HyperTerminal, CRT, PuTTY) and select the following serial port characteristics:
  - Speed: 9600 bps
  - Data Bits: 8
  - Stop Bits: 1
  - Parity: None
  - Flow Control: None
3. Boot the switch and access the Boot Management menu by pressing <Shift B> while the Memory Test is in progress and the dots are being displayed.
4. Select **4** for **Xmodem download**. You will see the following display:

```
Perform xmodem download
To download an image use 1K Xmodem at 115200 bps.
```

5. When you see the following message, change the Serial Port characteristics to 115200 bps:

Change the baud rate to 115200 bps and hit the <ENTER> key before initiating the download.

- a. Press <Enter> to set the system into download accept mode. When the readiness meter displays (a series of "C" characters), start Xmodem on your terminal emulator. You will see a display similar to the following:

```
Extracting images ... Do *NOT* power cycle the switch.
**** RAMDISK ****
Un-Protected 38 sectors
Erasing Flash...
..... done
Erased 38 sectors
Writing to
Flash...9...8...7...6...5...4...3...2...1... done
Protected 38 sectors
**** KERNEL ****
Un-Protected 24 sectors
Erasing Flash...
..... done
Erased 24 sectors
Writing to Flash...9...8...7...6...5...4...3...2...1...
```

- b. When you see the following message, change the Serial Port characteristics to 9600 bps:

Change the baud rate back to 9600 bps, hit the <ESC> key.

Boot image recovery is complete.

## Chapter 7. Maintenance Commands

The maintenance commands are used to manage dump information and forward database information. They also include debugging commands to help with troubleshooting.

Dump information contains internal switch state data that is written to flash memory on the EN2092 1Gb Ethernet Scalable Switch after any one of the following occurs:

- The watchdog timer forces a switch reset. The purpose of the watchdog timer is to reboot the switch if the switch software freezes.
- The switch detects a hardware or software problem that requires a reboot.

To use the maintenance commands, you must be logged in to the switch as the administrator.

Table 329. General Maintenance Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show flash-dump-uuencode</pre> <p>Displays dump information in uuencoded format. For details, see <a href="#">page 473</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>copy flash-dump tftp</pre> <p>Saves the system dump information via TFTP. For details, see <a href="#">page 474</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>copy flash-dump ftp</pre> <p>Saves the system dump information via FTP. For details, see <a href="#">page 474</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>copy flash-dump sftp</pre> <p>Saves the system dump information via SFTP. For details, see <a href="#">page 474</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>clear flash-dump</pre> <p>Clears dump information from flash memory.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>show tech-support [12 13 link port]</pre> <p>Dumps all EN2092 information, statistics, and configuration. You can log the output (<code>tsdmp</code>) into a file. To filter the information, use the following options:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– <code>12</code> displays only Layer 2-related information</li> <li>– <code>13</code> displays only Layer 3-related information</li> <li>– <code>link</code> displays only link status-related information</li> <li>– <code>port</code> displays only port-related information</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>

Table 329. General Maintenance Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>copy tech-support tftp</pre> <p>Redirects the technical support dump (tsdmp) to an external TFTP server.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>copy tech-support ftp</pre> <p>Redirects the technical support dump (tsdmp) to an external FTP server.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>

## Forwarding Database Maintenance

The Forwarding Database commands can be used to view information and to delete a MAC address from the forwarding database or to clear the entire forwarding database. This is helpful in identifying problems associated with MAC address learning and packet forwarding decisions.

Table 330. FDB Manipulation Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show mac-address-table address &lt;MAC address&gt;</pre> <p>Displays a single database entry by its MAC address. If not specified, you are prompted for the MAC address of the device. Enter the MAC address using one of the following formats:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx (such as 08:00:20:12:34:56)</li> <li>– xxxxxxxxxxxxxx (such as 080020123456)</li> </ul> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>show mac-address-table interface port &lt;port number or alias&gt;</pre> <p>Displays all FDB entries for a particular port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>show mac-address-table portchannel &lt;trunk group number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays all FDB entries for a particular trunk group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mac-address-table private-vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays all FDB entries on a single private VLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show mac-address-table vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays all FDB entries on a single VLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>show mac-address-table state {forward trunk unknown}</pre> <p>Displays all FDB entries of a particular state.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>show mac-address-table static</pre> <p>Displays static entries in the FDB.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>no mac-address-table static {&lt;MAC address&gt; all}</pre> <p>Removes static FDB entries.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>no mac-address-table multicast {&lt;MAC address&gt; all}</pre> <p>Removes static multicast FDB entries.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>

Table 330. FDB Manipulation Commands (continued)

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>clear mac-address-table static</pre> <p>Clears all static entries from the Forwarding Database.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>clear mac-address-table</pre> <p>Clears the entire Forwarding Database from switch memory.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>



## Debugging Commands

The Miscellaneous Debug Commands display trace buffer information about events that can be helpful in understanding switch operation. You can view the following information using the debug commands:

- Events traced by the Management Processor (MP)
- Events traced to a buffer area when a reset occurs

**Note:** IBM Networking OS debug commands are intended for advanced users. Use debug commands with caution as they can disrupt the operation of the switch under high load conditions. When debug is running under high load conditions, the CLI prompt may appear unresponsive. Before debugging, check the MP utilization to verify there is sufficient processing capacity available to perform the debug operation.

If the switch resets for any reason, the MP trace buffer is saved into the snap trace buffer area. The output from these commands can be interpreted by Technical Support personnel.

Table 331. Miscellaneous Debug Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<p>debug debug-flags</p> <p>This command sets the flags that are used for debugging purposes.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<p>debug mp-trace</p> <p>Displays the Management Processor trace buffer. Header information similar to the following is shown:</p> <pre>MP trace buffer at 13:28:15 Fri May 25, 2001; mask: 0x2ffdf748</pre> <p>The buffer information is displayed after the header.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<p>debug dumpbt</p> <p>Displays the backtrace log.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<p>debug mp-snap</p> <p>Displays the Management Processor snap (or post-mortem) trace buffer. This buffer contains information traced at the time that a reset occurred.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<p>clear flash-config</p> <p>Deletes all flash configuration blocks.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>

Table 331. Miscellaneous Debug Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<p>[no] debug lacp packet [receive transmit both] [port &lt;port numbers&gt;]</p> <p>Enables/disables debugging for Link Aggregation Control Protocol (LACP) packets on all ports running LACP.</p> <p>The following parameters are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- receive filters only LACP packets received</li> <li>- transmit filters only LACP packets sent</li> <li>- both filters LACP packets either sent or received</li> <li>- port filters LACP packets sent/received on specific ports</li> </ul> <p>By default, LACP debugging is disabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>
<p>[no] debug spanning-tree bpdu [receive transmit]</p> <p>Enables/disables debugging for Spanning Tree Protocol (STP) Bridge Protocol Data Unit (BPDU) frames sent or received.</p> <p>The following parameters are available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- receive filters only BPDU frames received</li> <li>- transmit filters only BPDU frames sent</li> </ul> <p>By default, STP BPDU debugging is disabled.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>

## IP Security Debugging

The following table describes the options available.

Table 332. IP Security Debug Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<p>[no] debug sec all</p> <p>Enables or disables all IP security debug messages.</p>
<p>[no] debug sec crypto</p> <p>Enables or disables all IP security cryptographic debug messages.</p>
<p>[no] debug sec ike</p> <p>Enables or disables all IP security IKEv2 debug messages.</p>
<p>[no] debug sec ipsec</p> <p>Enables or disables all IPsec debug messages.</p>
<p>[no] debug sec info</p> <p>Displays the current security debug settings.</p>

---

## ARP Cache Maintenance

Table 333. Address Resolution Protocol Maintenance Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ip arp find &lt;IP address&gt;</pre> <p>Shows a single ARP entry by IP address. <b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>show ip arp interface port &lt;port number or alias&gt;</pre> <p>Shows ARP entries on selected ports. <b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>show ip arp vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Shows ARP entries on a single VLAN. <b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>show ip arp reply</pre> <p>Shows the list of IP addresses which the switch will respond to for ARP requests. <b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>show ip arp</pre> <p>Shows all ARP entries. <b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>clear arp</pre> <p>Clears the entire ARP list from switch memory. <b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>

**Note:** To display all or a portion of ARP entries currently held in the switch, you can also refer to “ARP Information” on [page 54](#).

---

## IP Route Manipulation

Table 334. IP Route Manipulation Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ip route address &lt;IP address&gt;</pre> <p>Shows a single route by destination IP address.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>show ip route gateway &lt;IP address&gt;</pre> <p>Shows routes to a default gateway.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>show ip route type {indirect direct local broadcast  martian multicast}</pre> <p>Shows routes of a single type.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p> <p>For a description of IP routing types, see <a href="#">Table 34 on page 53</a></p>
<pre>show ip route tag {fixed static address rip ospf bgp  broadcast martian multicast}</pre> <p>Shows routes of a single tag.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p> <p>For a description of IP routing tags, see <a href="#">Table 35 on page 53</a></p>
<pre>show ip route interface &lt;IP interface&gt;</pre> <p>Shows routes on a single interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>show ip route</pre> <p>Shows all routes.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>clear ip route</pre> <p>Clears the route table from switch memory.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>

**Note:** To display all routes, you can also refer to “[IP Routing Information](#)” on [page 52](#).

---

## LLDP Cache Manipulation

[Table 335](#) describes the LLDP cache manipulation commands.

*Table 335. LLDP Cache Manipulation commands*

<b>Command Syntax and Usage</b>
<pre>show lldp port &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays Link Layer Discovery Protocol (LLDP) port information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show lldp receive</pre> <p>Displays information about the LLDP receive state machine.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show lldp transmit</pre> <p>Displays information about the LLDP transmit state machine.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show lldp remote-device [&lt;1-256&gt; detail]</pre> <p>Displays information received from LLDP -capable devices. For more information, see <a href="#">page 37</a>.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show lldp</pre> <p>Displays all LLDP information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>clear lldp</pre> <p>Clears the LLDP cache.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>

---

## IGMP Group Maintenance

Table 336 describes the IGMP group maintenance commands.

Table 336. IGMP Multicast Group Maintenance Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ip igmp groups address &lt;IP address&gt;</pre> <p>Displays a single IGMP multicast group by its IP address.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip igmp groups vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays all IGMP multicast groups on a single VLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip igmp groups interface port &lt;port number or alias&gt;</pre> <p>Displays all IGMP multicast groups on selected ports.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip igmp groups portchannel &lt;trunk number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays all IGMP multicast groups on a single trunk group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip igmp groups detail &lt;IP address&gt;</pre> <p>Displays detailed information about a single IGMP multicast group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip igmp groups</pre> <p>Displays information for all multicast groups.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>clear ip igmp groups</pre> <p>Clears the IGMP group table.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>

---

## IGMP Multicast Routers Maintenance

The following table describes the maintenance commands for IGMP multicast routers (M routers).

Table 337. IGMP Multicast Router Maintenance Commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ip igmp mrouter vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays IGMP Mrouter information for a single VLAN.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip igmp mrouter</pre> <p>Displays information for all M routers.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip igmp mrouter dynamic</pre> <p>Displays all dynamic multicast router ports installed.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip igmp mrouter static</pre> <p>Displays all static multicast router ports installed.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip igmp mrouter interface port &lt;port alias or number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays all multicast router ports installed on a specific port.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip igmp mrouter portchannel &lt;trunk number&gt;</pre> <p>Displays all multicast router ports installed on a specific portchannel group.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip igmp mrouter information</pre> <p>Displays IGMP snooping information for all M routers.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip igmp snoop igmpv3</pre> <p>Displays IGMPv3 snooping information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ip igmp relay</pre> <p>Displays IGMP relay information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>clear ip igmp mrouter</pre> <p>Clears the IGMP Mrouter port table.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>

## MLD Multicast Group Manipulation

Table 338 describes the Multicast Listener Discovery (MLD) manipulation options.

Table 338. MLD Maintenance

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ipv6 mld groups</pre> <p>Shows all MLD groups. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 mld interface &lt;interface number&gt;</pre> <p>Shows MLD groups on the specified interface. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>clear ipv6 mld mrouter</pre> <p>Clears all dynamic MLD multicast router group tables. <b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>clear ipv6 mld groups</pre> <p>Clears all dynamic MLD registered group tables. <b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>
<pre>clear ipv6 mld dynamic</pre> <p>Clears all dynamic MLD group tables. <b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>



---

## IPv6 Neighbor Discovery Cache Manipulation

Table 339 describes the IPv6 Neighbor Discovery cache manipulation commands.

Table 339. IPv6 Neighbor Discovery cache manipulation commands

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ipv6 neighbors find &lt;IPv6 address&gt;</pre> <p>Shows a single IPv6 Neighbor Discovery cache entry by IP address. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 neighbors interface port &lt;port number or alias&gt;</pre> <p>Shows IPv6 Neighbor Discovery cache entries on a single port. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 neighbors vlan &lt;VLAN number&gt;</pre> <p>Shows IPv6 Neighbor Discovery cache entries on a single VLAN. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 neighbors static</pre> <p>Shows static IPv6 Neighbor Discovery cache entries. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 neighbors</pre> <p>Shows all IPv6 Neighbor Discovery cache entries. <b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>clear ipv6 neighbors</pre> <p>Clears all IPv6 Neighbor Discovery cache entries from switch memory. <b>Command mode:</b> All except User EXEC</p>

---

## IPv6 Route Maintenance

Table 340 describes the IPv6 route maintenance commands.

Table 340. IPv6 Route Maintenance Options

Command Syntax and Usage
<pre>show ipv6 route address &lt;IPv6 address&gt;</pre> <p>Show a single route by destination IP address.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 route gateway &lt;IPv6 gateway number&gt;</pre> <p>Show routes to a single gateway.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 route interface &lt;interface number&gt;</pre> <p>Show routes on a single IP interface.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 route type {connected static ospf}</pre> <p>Show routes of a single type.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 route static</pre> <p>Show static IPv6 routes.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 route summary</pre> <p>Shows a summary of IPv6 route information.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>show ipv6 route</pre> <p>Shows all IPv6 routes.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> All</p>
<pre>clear ipv6 route</pre> <p>Clears all IPv6 routes.</p> <p><b>Command mode:</b> Privileged EXEC</p>

---

## Uuencode Flash Dump

Using this command, dump information is presented in uuencoded format. This format makes it easy to capture the dump information as a file or a string of characters.

If you want to capture dump information to a file, set your communication software on your workstation to capture session data prior to issuing the `show flash-dump-uuencode` command. This will ensure that you do not lose any information. Once entered, the `show flash-dump-uuencode` command will cause approximately 23,300 lines of data to be displayed on your screen and copied into the file.

Using the `show flash-dump-uuencode` command, dump information can be read multiple times. The command does not cause the information to be updated or cleared from flash memory.

**Note:** Dump information is not cleared automatically. In order for any subsequent dump information to be written to flash memory, you must manually clear the dump region. For more information on clearing the dump region, see [page 475](#).

To access dump information, enter:

```
Router# show flash-dump-uuencode
```

The dump information is displayed on your screen and, if you have configured your communication software to do so, captured to a file. If the dump region is empty, the following appears:

```
No FLASH dump available.
```

---

## TFTP, SFTP or FTP System Dump Put

Use these commands to `put` (save) the system dump to a TFTP or FTP server.

**Note:** If the TFTP/FTP server is running SunOS or the Solaris operating system, the specified `copy flash-dump tftp` (or `ftp`) file must exist *prior* to executing the `copy flash-dump tftp` command (or `copy flash-dump ftp`), and must be writable (set with proper permission, and not locked by any application). The contents of the specified file will be replaced with the current dump data.

To save dump information via TFTP, enter:

```
Router# copy flash-dump tftp [data-port|mgt-port] <server filename>
```

You are prompted for the TFTP server IP address or hostname, and the *filename* of the target dump file.

To save dump information via SFTP, enter:

```
Router# copy flash-dump sftp [data-port|mgt-port] <server filename>
```

You are prompted for the SFTP server IP address or hostname, your *username* and *password*, and the *filename* of the target dump file.

To save dump information via FTP, enter:

```
Router# copy flash-dump ftp [data-port|mgt-port] <server filename>
```

You are prompted for the FTP server IP address or hostname, your *username* and *password*, and the *filename* of the target dump file.

---

## Clearing Dump Information

To clear dump information from flash memory, enter:

```
Router# clear flash-dump
```

The switch clears the dump region of flash memory and displays the following message:

```
FLASH dump region cleared.
```

If the flash dump region is already clear, the switch displays the following message:

```
FLASH dump region is already clear.
```

---

## Unscheduled System Dumps

If there is an unscheduled system dump to flash memory, the following message is displayed when you log on to the switch:

```
Note: A system dump exists in FLASH. The dump was saved
      at 13:43:22 Wednesday January 30, 2010. Use show flash-dump
      uuencode to
      extract the dump for analysis and clear flash-dump to
      clear the FLASH region. The region must be cleared
      before another dump can be saved.
```

---

## Appendix A. IBM Networking OS System Log Messages

The EN2092 1Gb Ethernet Scalable Switch (EN2092) uses the following syntax when outputting system log (syslog) messages:

*<Time stamp> <IP/Hostname><Log Label>IBMOS<Thread ID> : <Message>*

The following parameters are used:

- *<Timestamp>*

The time of the message event is displayed in the following format:

*<month (3 characters)> <day> <hour (1-24)> : <minute> : <second>*

For example: Aug 19 14 : 20 : 30

- *<IP/Hostname>*

The hostname is displayed when configured.

For example: 1.1.1.1

- *<Log Label>*

The following types of log messages are recorded: LOG\_CRIT, LOG\_WARNING, LOG\_ALERT, LOG\_ERR, LOG\_NOTICE, and LOG\_INFO

- *<Thread ID>*

This is the software thread that reports the log message. For example:

stg, ip, console, telnet, vrrp, system, web server, ssh, bgp

- *<Message>*: The log message

Following is a list of potential syslog messages. To keep this list as short as possible, only the *<Thread ID>* and *<Message>* are shown. The messages are sorted by *<Log Label>*.

Where the *<Thread ID>* is listed as `mgmt`, one of the following may be shown: `console`, `telnet`, `web server`, or `ssh`.

## LOG\_ALERT

Thread	LOG_ALERT Message
	Possible buffer overrun attack detected!
BGP	session with <IP address> failed (bad event:<event>)
BGP	session with <IP address> failed <reason>  Reasons: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Connect Retry Expire</li> <li>• Holdtime Expire</li> <li>• Invalid</li> <li>• Keepalive Expire</li> <li>• Receive KEEPALIVE</li> <li>• Receive NOTIFICATION</li> <li>• Receive OPEN</li> <li>• Receive UPDATE</li> <li>• Start</li> <li>• Stop</li> <li>• Transport Conn Closed</li> <li>• Transport Conn Failed</li> <li>• Transport Conn Open</li> <li>• Transport Fatal Error</li> </ul>
HOTLINKS	LACP trunk <trunk ID> and <trunk ID> formed with admin key <key>
IP	cannot contact default gateway <IP address>
IP	Route table full
MGMT	Maximum number of login failures (<threshold>) has been exceeded.
OSPF	Interface IP <IP address>, Interface State {Down   Loopback   Waiting   P To P   DR   BackupDR   DR Other}: Interface down detached
OSPF	LS Database full: likely incorrect/missing routes or failed neighbors
OSPF	Neighbor Router ID <router ID>, Neighbor State {Down   Attempt   Init   2 Way   ExStart   Exchange   Loading   Full   Loopback   Waiting   P To P   DR   BackupDR   DR Other}
OSPF	OSPF Route table full: likely incorrect/missing routes
STP	CIST new root bridge
STP	CIST topology change detected
STP	own BPDU received from port <port>
STP	Port <port>, putting port into blocking state
STP	STG <STG>, new root bridge
STP	STG <STG>, topology change detected
SYSTEM	LACP trunk <trunk ID> and <trunk ID> formed with admin key <key>
VRRP	Received <x> virtual routers instead of <y>



Thread	LOG_ALERT Message (continued)
VRRP	received errored advertisement from <IP address>
VRRP	received incorrect addresses from <IP address>
VRRP	received incorrect advertisement interval <interval> from <IP address>
VRRP	received incorrect VRRP authentication type from <IP address>
VRRP	received incorrect VRRP password from <IP address>
VRRP	VRRP : received incorrect IP addresses list from <IP address>

---

## LOG\_CRIT

Thread	LOG_CRIT Message
SSH	can't allocate memory in load_MP_INT()
SSH	currently not enough resource for loading RSA {private   public key}
SYSTEM	System memory is at <n> percent

## LOG\_ERR

Thread	LOG_ERR Message
CFG	Configuration file is EMPTY
CFG	Configuration is too large
CFG	Default VLAN cannot be a private-VLAN.
CFG	Error writing active config to FLASH! Configuration is too large
CFG	Error writing active config to FLASH! Unknown error
CFG	TFTP {Copy cfgRcv} attempting to redirect a previously redirected output
MGMT	Apply is issued by another user. Try later
MGMT	Critical Error. Failed to add Interface <interface>
MGMT	Diff is issued by another user. Try later
MGMT	Dump is issued by another user. Try later
MGMT	Error: Apply not done
MGMT	Error: Save not done.
MGMT	Firmware download failed (insufficient memory
MGMT	Revert Apply is issued by another user. Try later
MGMT	Revert is issued by another user. Try later.
MGMT	Save is issued by another user. Try later
NTP	unable to listen to NTP port
STP	Cannot set "{Hello Time   Max Age   Forward Delay   Aging}" (Switch is in MSTP mode)
SYSTEM	Error: BOOTP Offer was found incompatible with the other IP interfaces
SYSTEM	I2C device <ID> <description> set to access state <state> [from CLI]
SYSTEM	Not enough memory!

## LOG\_INFO

Thread	LOG_INFO Message
	System log cleared by user <i>&lt;username&gt;</i> .
	System log cleared via SNMP.
HOTLINKS	"Error" is set to "{Active   Standby}"
HOTLINKS	"Learning" is set to "{Active   Standby}"
HOTLINKS	"None" is set to "{Active   Standby}"
HOTLINKS	"Side Max" is set to "{Active   Standby}"
HOTLINKS	has no "{Side Max   None   Learning   Error}" interface
MGMT	/* Config changes at <i>&lt;time&gt;</i> by <i>&lt;username&gt;</i> */ <i>&lt;config diff&gt;</i> /* Done */
MGMT	<i>&lt;username&gt;</i> ejected from BBI
MGMT	<i>&lt;username&gt;</i> ( <i>&lt;user type&gt;</i> ) {logout   ejected   idle timeout   connection closed} from {Console   Telnet/SSH}
MGMT	<i>&lt;username&gt;</i> ( <i>&lt;user type&gt;</i> ) login {on Console   from host <i>&lt;IP address&gt;</i> }
MGMT	boot kernel download completed. Now writing to flash.
MGMT	boot kernel downloaded {from host <i>&lt;hostname&gt;</i>   via browser}, filename too long to be displayed, software version <i>&lt;version&gt;</i>
MGMT	boot kernel downloaded from host <i>&lt;hostname&gt;</i> , file ' <i>&lt;filename&gt;</i> ', software version <i>&lt;version&gt;</i>
MGMT	Can't downgrade to image with only single flash support
MGMT	Could not revert unsaved changes
MGMT	Download already currently in progress. Try again later via {Browser   BBI}
MGMT	Error in setting the new config
MGMT	Failed to allocate buffer for diff track.
MGMT	Firmware download failed to {invalid image   image1   image2   boot kernel   undefined   SP boot kernel}
MGMT	Firmware downloaded to {invalid image   image1   image2   boot kernel   undefined   SP boot kernel}.
MGMT	Flash dump successfully tftp'd to <i>&lt;hostname&gt;</i> : <i>&lt;filename&gt;</i>
MGMT	FLASH ERROR - invalid address used
MGMT	Flash Read Error. Failed to read flash into holding structure. Quitting

Thread	LOG_INFO Message (continued)
MGMT	Flash Write Error
MGMT	Flash Write Error. Failed to allocate buffer. Quitting
MGMT	Flash Write Error. Trying again
MGMT	image1   2 download completed. Now writing to flash.
MGMT	image1   2 downloaded {from host <hostname>   via browser}, filename too long to be displayed, software version <version>
MGMT	image1   2 downloaded from host <hostname>, file '<filename>', software version <version>
MGMT	Incorrect image being loaded
MGMT	Invalid diff track address. Continuing with apply()
MGMT	Invalid image being loaded for this switch type
MGMT	invalid image download completed. Now writing to flash.
MGMT	invalid image downloaded {from host <hostname>   via browser}, filename too long to be displayed, software version <version>
MGMT	invalid image downloaded from host <hostname>, file '<filename>', software version <version>
MGMT	New config set
MGMT	new configuration applied [from BBI   EM   SCP   SNMP]
MGMT	new configuration saved from {BBI   ISCLI   SNMP}
MGMT	scp<username>(<user type>) {logout   ejected   idle timeout   connection closed} from {Console   Telnet/SSH}
MGMT	scp<username>(<user type>) login {on Console   from host <IP address>}
MGMT	SP boot kernel download completed. Now writing to flash.
MGMT	SP boot kernel downloaded {from host <hostname>   via browser}, filename too long to be displayed, software version <version>
MGMT	SP boot kernel downloaded from host <hostname>, file '<filename>', software version <version>
MGMT	Starting Firmware download for {invalid image   image1   image2   boot kernel   undefined   SP boot kernel}.
MGMT	Static FDB entry on disabled VLAN
MGMT	Tech support dump failed
MGMT	Tech support dump successfully tftp'd to <hostname>:<filename>
MGMT	Two Phase Apply Failed in Creating Backup Config Block.
MGMT	undefined download completed. Now writing to flash.

Thread	LOG_INFO Message (continued)
MGMT	undefined downloaded {from host <hostname>   via browser}, filename too long to be displayed, software version <version>
MGMT	undefined downloaded from host <hostname>, file '<filename>', software version <version>
MGMT	unsaved changes reverted [from BBI   from SNMP]
MGMT	Unsupported GBIC {accepted   refused}
MGMT	user {SNMP user   <username>} ejected from BBI
MGMT	Watchdog has been {enabled   disabled}
MGMT	Watchdog timeout interval is now <seconds> seconds)
MGMT	Wrong config file type
SSH	<username>(<user type>) {logout   ejected   idle timeout   connection closed} from {Console   Telnet/SSH}
SSH	<username>(<user type>) login {on Console   from host <IP address>}
SSH	Error in setting the new config
SSH	New config set
SSH	scp<username>(<user type>) {logout   ejected   idle timeout   connection closed} from {Console   Telnet/SSH}
SSH	scp<username>(<user type>) login {on Console   from host <IP address>}
SSH	server key autogen {starts   completes}
SSH	Wrong config file type
SYSTEM	booted version <version> from Flash image <image>, {active   backup   factory} config block

## LOG\_NOTICE

Thread	LOG_NOTICE Message
	ARP table is full.
	Current config successfully tftp'd <filename> from <hostname>
	Current config successfully tftp'd to <hostname>: <filename>
	Port <port> mode is changed to full duplex for 1000 Mbps operation.
CONSOLE	RADIUS: authentication timeout. Retrying...
CONSOLE	RADIUS: failed to contact primary   secondary server
CONSOLE	RADIUS: No configured RADIUS server
CONSOLE	RADIUS: trying alternate server...
HOTLINKS	"Error" is set to "Standby   Active"
HOTLINKS	"Learning" is set to "Standby   Active"
HOTLINKS	"None" is set to "Standby   Active"
HOTLINKS	"Side Max" is set to "Standby   Active"
HOTLINKS	has no "{Side Max   None   Learning   Error}" interface
MGMT	<username> automatically logged out from BBI because changing of authentication type
MGMT	<username>(<user type>) {logout   ejected   idle timeout   connection closed} from {BBI   Console   Telnet/SSH}
MGMT	<username>(<user type>) login {on Console   from host <IP address>   from BBI}
MGMT	Authentication failed for backdoor.
MGMT	Authentication failed for backdoor. Password incorrect!
MGMT	Authentication failed for backdoor. Telnet disabled!
MGMT	boot config block changed
MGMT	boot image changed
MGMT	boot mode changed
MGMT	enable password changed
MGMT	Error in setting the new config
MGMT	Failed login attempt via {BBI   TELNET} from host <IP address>.
MGMT	Failed login attempt via the CONSOLE
MGMT	FLASH Dump cleared from BBI

Thread	LOG_NOTICE Message (continued)
MGMT	New config set
MGMT	packet-buffer statistics cleared
MGMT	PANIC command from CLI
MGMT	PASSWORD FIX-UP MODE IN USE
MGMT	Password for {oper   operator} changed by {SNMP user   <username>}, notifying admin to save.
MGMT	QSFP: Port <port> changed to {10G 40G}, from {BBI SNMP CLI}.
MGMT	RADIUS server timeouts
MGMT	RADIUS: authentication timeout. Retrying...
MGMT	RADIUS: failed to contact {primary secondary} server
MGMT	RADIUS: No configured RADIUS server
MGMT	RADIUS: trying alternate server...
MGMT	scp<username>(<user type>) {logout   ejected   idle timeout   connection closed} from {Console   Telnet/SSH}
MGMT	scp<username>(<user type>) login {on Console   from host <IP address>}
MGMT	second syslog host changed to {this host   <IP address>}
MGMT	selectable [boot] mode changed
MGMT	STP BPDU statistics cleared
MGMT	switch reset from CLI
MGMT	syslog host changed to {this host   <IP address>}
MGMT	System clock set to <time>.
MGMT	System date set to <date>.
MGMT	Terminating BBI connection from host <IP address>
MGMT	User <username> deleted by {SNMP user   <username>}.
MGMT	User <username> is {deleted   disabled} and will be ejected by {SNMP user   <username>}
MGMT	User {oper   operator} is disabled and will be ejected by {SNMP user   <username>}.
MGMT	Wrong config file type
NTP	System clock updated
OSPF	Neighbor Router ID <router ID>, Neighbor State {Down   Loopback   Waiting   P To P   DR   BackupDR   DR Other   Attempt   Init   2 Way   ExStart   Exchange   Loading   Full}



Thread	LOG_NOTICE Message (continued)		
SERVER	link {down   up} on port <port>		
SSH	(remote disconnect msg)		
SSH	<username>(<user type>) {logout   ejected   idle timeout   connection closed} from {Console   Telnet/SSH}		
SSH	<username>(<user type>) login {on Console   from host <IP address>}		
SSH	Error in setting the new config		
SSH	Failed login attempt via SSH		
SSH	New config set		
SSH	scp<username>(<user type>) {logout   ejected   idle timeout   connection closed} from {Console   Telnet/SSH}		
SSH	scp<username>(<user type>) login {on Console   from host <IP address>}		
SSH	Wrong config file type		
SYSTEM	Change fiber GIG port <port> mode to full duplex		
SYSTEM	Change fiber GIG port <port> speed to 1000		
SYSTEM	Changed ARP entry for IP <IP address> to: MAC <MAC address>, Port <port>, VLAN <VLAN>		
SYSTEM	Enable auto negotiation for copper GIG port: <port>		
SYSTEM	I2C device <ID> <description> set to access state <state> [from CLI]		
SYSTEM	Port <port> disabled		
SYSTEM	Port <port> disabled due to reason code <reason code>		
SYSTEM	rebooted (<reason>)[, administrator logged in]  Reason: <table border="0" style="width: 100%;"> <tr> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Boot watchdog reset</li> <li>• console PANIC command</li> <li>• console RESET KEY</li> <li>• hard reset by SNMP</li> <li>• hard reset by WEB-UI</li> <li>• hard reset from console</li> <li>• hard reset from Telnet</li> <li>• low memory</li> <li>• MM Cycled Power Domain</li> <li>• power cycle</li> <li>• Reset Button was pushed</li> <li>• reset by SNMP</li> <li>• reset by WEB-UI</li> </ul> </td> <td style="vertical-align: top;"> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• reset from console</li> <li>• reset from EM</li> <li>• reset from Telnet/SSH</li> <li>• scheduled reboot</li> <li>• SMS-64 found an over-voltage</li> <li>• SMS-64 found an under-voltage</li> <li>• software ASSERT</li> <li>• software PANIC</li> <li>• software VERIFY</li> <li>• Telnet PANIC command</li> <li>• unknown reason</li> <li>• watchdog timer</li> </ul> </td> </tr> </table>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Boot watchdog reset</li> <li>• console PANIC command</li> <li>• console RESET KEY</li> <li>• hard reset by SNMP</li> <li>• hard reset by WEB-UI</li> <li>• hard reset from console</li> <li>• hard reset from Telnet</li> <li>• low memory</li> <li>• MM Cycled Power Domain</li> <li>• power cycle</li> <li>• Reset Button was pushed</li> <li>• reset by SNMP</li> <li>• reset by WEB-UI</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• reset from console</li> <li>• reset from EM</li> <li>• reset from Telnet/SSH</li> <li>• scheduled reboot</li> <li>• SMS-64 found an over-voltage</li> <li>• SMS-64 found an under-voltage</li> <li>• software ASSERT</li> <li>• software PANIC</li> <li>• software VERIFY</li> <li>• Telnet PANIC command</li> <li>• unknown reason</li> <li>• watchdog timer</li> </ul>
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Boot watchdog reset</li> <li>• console PANIC command</li> <li>• console RESET KEY</li> <li>• hard reset by SNMP</li> <li>• hard reset by WEB-UI</li> <li>• hard reset from console</li> <li>• hard reset from Telnet</li> <li>• low memory</li> <li>• MM Cycled Power Domain</li> <li>• power cycle</li> <li>• Reset Button was pushed</li> <li>• reset by SNMP</li> <li>• reset by WEB-UI</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• reset from console</li> <li>• reset from EM</li> <li>• reset from Telnet/SSH</li> <li>• scheduled reboot</li> <li>• SMS-64 found an over-voltage</li> <li>• SMS-64 found an under-voltage</li> <li>• software ASSERT</li> <li>• software PANIC</li> <li>• software VERIFY</li> <li>• Telnet PANIC command</li> <li>• unknown reason</li> <li>• watchdog timer</li> </ul>		

Thread	LOG_NOTICE Message (continued)
SYSTEM	Received BOOTP Offer: IP: <IP address>, Mask: <netmask>, Broadcast <IP address>, GW: <IP address>
SYSTEM	Watchdog threshold changed from <old value> to <new value> seconds
SYSTEM	Watchdog timer has been enabled
TEAMING	error, action is undefined
TEAMING	is down, but teardown is blocked
TEAMING	is down, control ports are auto disabled
TEAMING	is up, control ports are auto controlled
VLAN	Default VLAN can not be deleted
VRRP	virtual router <IP address> is now {BACKUP   MASTER}
WEB	<username> ejected from BBI
WEB	RSA host key is being saved to Flash ROM, please don't reboot the box immediately.

## LOG\_WARNING

Thread	LOG_WARNING Message
CFG	Authentication should be disabled to run RIPv2 in RIPv1 compatibility mode on interface <i>&lt;interface&gt;</i> .
CFG	Multicast should be disabled to run RIPv2 in RIPv1 compatibility mode on interface <i>&lt;interface&gt;</i> .
HOTLINKS	"Error" is set to "Standby   Active"
HOTLINKS	"Learning" is set to "Standby   Active"
HOTLINKS	"None" is set to "Standby   Active"
HOTLINKS	"Side Max" is set to "Standby   Active"
HOTLINKS	has no "{Side Max   None   Learning   Error}" interface
MGMT	The software demo license for Upgrade2 will expire in 10 days. The switch will automatically reset to the factory configuration after the license expires. Please backup your configuration or enter a valid license key so the configuration will not be lost.
NTP	cannot contact [primary   secondary] NTP server <i>&lt;IP address&gt;</i>
SYSTEM	I2C device <i>&lt;ID&gt;</i> <i>&lt;description&gt;</i> set to access state <i>&lt;state&gt;</i> [from CLI]
TEAMING	error, action is undefined
TEAMING	is down, but teardown is blocked
TEAMING	is down, control ports are auto disabled
TEAMING	is up, control ports are auto controlled



---

## Appendix B. Getting help and technical assistance

If you need help, service, or technical assistance or just want more information about IBM products, you will find a wide variety of sources available from IBM to assist you. This section contains information about where to go for additional information about IBM and IBM products, what to do if you experience a problem with your system, and whom to call for service, if it is necessary.

---

## Before you call

Before you call, make sure that you have taken these steps to try to solve the problem yourself:

- Check all cables to make sure that they are connected.
- Check the power switches to make sure that the system and any optional devices are turned on.
- Use the troubleshooting information in your system documentation, and use the diagnostic tools that come with your system. Information about diagnostic tools is in the *Problem Determination and Service Guide* on the *IBM Documentation CD* that comes with your system.
- Go to the IBM support website at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/> to check for technical information, hints, tips, and new device drivers or to submit a request for information.

You can solve many problems without outside assistance by following the troubleshooting procedures that IBM provides in the online help or in the documentation that is provided with your IBM product. The documentation that comes with IBM systems also describes the diagnostic tests that you can perform. Most systems, operating systems, and programs come with documentation that contains troubleshooting procedures and explanations of error messages and error codes. If you suspect a software problem, see the documentation for the operating system or program.

---

## Using the documentation

Information about your IBM system and pre-installed software, if any, or optional device is available in the documentation that comes with the product. That documentation can include printed documents, online documents, ReadMe files, and Help files. See the troubleshooting information in your system documentation for instructions for using the diagnostic programs. The troubleshooting information or the diagnostic programs might tell you that you need additional or updated device drivers or other software. IBM maintains pages on the World Wide Web where you can get the latest technical information and download device drivers and updates. To access these pages, go to <http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/> and follow the instructions. Also, some documents are available through the IBM Publications Center at <http://www.ibm.com/shop/publications/order/>.

---

## Getting help and information on the World Wide Web

On the World Wide Web, the IBM website has up-to-date information about IBM systems, optional devices, services, and support. The address for IBM System x<sup>®</sup> and xSeries<sup>®</sup> information is <http://www.ibm.com/systems/x/>. The address for IBM BladeCenter information is <http://www.ibm.com/systems/bladecenter/>. The address for IBM IntelliStation<sup>®</sup> information is <http://www.ibm.com/intellistation/>.

You can find service information for IBM systems and optional devices at <http://www.ibm.com/systems/support/>.



---

## Software service and support

Through IBM Support Line, you can get telephone assistance, for a fee, with usage, configuration, and software problems with System x and x Series servers, BladeCenter products, IntelliStation workstations, and appliances. For information about which products are supported by Support Line in your country or region, see <http://www.ibm.com/services/sl/products/>.

For more information about Support Line and other IBM services, see <http://www.ibm.com/services/>, or see <http://www.ibm.com/planetwide/> for support telephone numbers. In the U.S. and Canada, call 1-800-IBM-SERV (1-800-426-7378).

---

## Hardware service and support

You can receive hardware service through your IBM reseller or IBM Services. To locate a reseller authorized by IBM to provide warranty service, go to <http://www.ibm.com/partnerworld/> and click **Find Business Partners** on the right side of the page. For IBM support telephone numbers, see <http://www.ibm.com/planetwide/>. In the U.S. and Canada, call 1-800-IBM-SERV (1-800-426-7378).

In the U.S. and Canada, hardware service and support is available 24 hours a day, 7 days a week. In the U.K., these services are available Monday through Friday, from 9 a.m. to 6 p.m.

---

## IBM Taiwan product service

台灣 IBM 產品服務聯絡方式：  
台灣國際商業機器股份有限公司  
台北市松仁路7號3樓  
電話：0800-016-888

IBM Taiwan product service contact information:

IBM Taiwan Corporation  
3F, No 7, Song Ren Rd.  
Taipei, Taiwan  
Telephone: 0800-016-888



---

# Index

## Numerics

- 802.1p
  - configuration 247, 270
  - information 89, 90
  - priority level 237, 253, 264
    - IPv6 257
  - priority value 272
  - re-marking the value (IPv6) 260

- 802.1X
  - configuration 276
  - guest VLAN 278
  - information 27, 40
  - operations-level commands 433
  - port configuration 279

## A

- abbreviating commands (CLI) 8
- access control
  - switch 230
  - user 231
- Access Control List (see ACL) 91
- ACL
  - add group 244
  - and VMAP 264
  - configuration 252
  - Ethernet matching criteria 254
  - filtering criteria 253
  - groups 252
  - information 91, 92
  - IPv4 matching criteria 255
  - IPv6 257
  - management ACL filtering 262
  - metering configuration 269
  - Packet Format matching criteria 257
  - port ACL configuration 244
  - port configuration commands 244
  - QoS parameters 244
  - re-marking 270
  - re-marking (IPv6) 260, 261, 272
  - remove group 244
  - statistics 186, 187
  - TCP matching criteria 256
  - UDP matching criteria 256
- active
  - configuration block 198, 451
  - IP interface 384
  - switch configuration
    - ptcfg 429
    - restoring 430
    - saving and loading 430
  - VLAN port 384
- addr (IP route tag) 53
- administrator account 9
- aging (STP information) 43

- autonomous system filter path
  - action 331
  - as 331
  - aspath 331

## B

- backup configuration block 451
- BGP 53
  - aggregation configuration 352
  - configuration 346
  - eBGP 346
  - filters, aggregation configuration 352
  - iBGP 346
  - in route 349
  - IP address, border router 348
  - keep-alive time 348
  - operations-level commands 435
  - peer 346
  - peer configuration 348
  - redistribution configuration 351
  - remote autonomous system 348
  - router hops 349
- bgp (IP route tag) 53
- boot
  - options 445 to 457
- Boot Management menu 455
- BOOTP
  - configuration 376
  - relay broadcast domain configuration 376
- Bootstrap Protocol (see BOOTP) 376
- Border Gateway Protocol (see BGP) 4
- bridge priority 44
- Bridge Protocol Data Unit (BPDU) 44, 288
- Bridge Spanning-Tree parameters 288
- broadcast (IP route tag) 54
- broadcast (IP route type) 53

## C

- capture dump information to a file 473
- Cisco Ether Channel 297
- CIST information 44
- clear
  - ACL statistics 186
  - all defined management networks 230
  - all IP statistics 136
  - all IPv4 statistics 134, 137
  - all IPv6 statistics 140
  - ARP statistics 135
  - DNS statistics 136
  - dump information 475
  - Hot Links statistics 129
  - ICMP statistics 136
  - IGMP statistics 136

- LACP statistics 129
- MLD statistics 154
- OSPF statistics 136
- RIP statistics 136
- static route 322
- statistics for specific ports 109
- statistics on a specific trunk group 128
- TCP statistics 136
- UDP statistics 136
- VRRP statistics 136
- commands
  - abbreviations 8
  - conventions used in this manual xvi
  - help with 6
  - shortcuts 8
  - tab completion 8
- configuration
  - 802.1X 276
  - commands 197 to 430
  - default gateway interval, for health checks 321
  - default gateway IP address 321
  - dump command 428
  - failover 302
  - flow control 242
  - IGMP 355
  - IP static route 322
  - port link speed 241
  - port mirroring 274
  - port trunking 297
  - RIP 332
  - RIP commands 333
  - save changes 198
  - SNMP 216
  - switch IP address 317
  - TACACS+ 208
  - VLAN default (PVID) 238
  - VLAN IP interface 317
  - VLAN tagging 238
  - VMware 423
  - VRRP 378
- configuration block
  - active 451
  - backup 451
  - factory 451
  - selection 451
- Control Plane Protection, configuration 249
- COPP, configuration 249
- COS queue information 90
- cost
  - STP information 43
- cost (STP information) 45
- CPU use
  - history 185
  - statistics 182, 185

## D

- daylight saving time 199

- debugging 459
- default gateway
  - information 50
  - interval, for health checks 321
  - IPv6 391
- default password 9
- delete
  - ACL statistics 186
  - all defined management networks 230
  - all IP statistics 136
  - all IPv4 statistics 134, 137
  - all IPv6 statistics 140
  - ARP statistics 135
  - DNS statistics 136
  - dump information 475
  - Hot Links statistics 129
  - ICMP statistics 136
  - IGMP statistics 136
  - LACP statistics 129
  - MLD statistics 154
  - OSPF statistics 136
  - RIP statistics 136
  - static route 322
  - statistics for specific ports 109
  - statistics on a specific trunk group 128
  - TCP statistics 136
  - UDP statistics 136
  - VRRP statistics 136
- DHCP
  - and BOOTP commands 376
  - and managed address configuration flag 319
  - and Netboot configuration 446
  - and other stateful configuration flag 319
  - packets logged 178
- DiffServ Code Point (see DSCP) 248
- direct (IP route type) 53
- directed broadcasts 326
- disconnect idle timeout 10
- downloading software 448
- DSCP
  - configuration 248
  - disable for in-profile traffic 271
  - disable for out-profile traffic 271
  - re-mark for in-profile traffic 273
  - re-marking configuration 237, 248
  - set value of in-profile packets 271
  - set value of out-profile packets 271
- dump
  - configuration command 428
  - maintenance 459
- duplex mode
  - interface status 11
  - link status 97
- Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (see DHCP) 376
- dynamic routes 466

## E

- ECMP route information 70
- ECN (Explicit Congestion Notification) 250
- Error Disable and Recovery
  - port 241
  - system 202
- EtherChannel, and port trunking 297
- Explicit Congestion Notification (ECN) 250

## F

- factory configuration block 451
- failover
  - auto monitor configuration 303
  - configuration 302
  - Layer 2 configuration 302
  - Layer 2 information 28, 33
  - manual monitor port configuration 304
  - trigger configuration 303
  - uplink, for vNIC group 416
- FDB
  - configuration 290
  - configuring static entries 292
  - hot links update 306
  - information 29
  - learning 239
  - maintenance 459, 461
  - troubleshooting 459, 461
- fixed (IP route tag) 53
- flag field 55
- flow control
  - configuring 242
  - configuring for port link 241
  - information 11, 97
  - Ingress Back Pressure 120
  - pause packets 118, 119
- Forwarding Database (see FDB) 29
- forwarding state (FWD) 45
- forwarding state (FWD) 30, 46
- FWD (port state) 30
- fwd (STP bridge option) 288
- FwdDel (forward delay), bridge port 43, 45

## G

- getting help 491
- gtcfg (TFTP load command) 430

## H

- hardware service and support 496
- health checks
  - default gateway interval, retries 321
  - retry, number of failed health checks 321
- hello (STP information) 42, 44
- help
  - getting 491

- online 6
- Hot Links configuration 306
- hot-standby failover 382
- http
  - controlling access 228
  - port 228
- HTTPS 234

## I

- IBM support line 495
- ICMP statistics 148
- idle timeout, setting 10
- IEEE standards
  - 802.1p 247
  - 802.1X 40
- IGMP
  - advanced parameters 364
  - configuration 355
  - filter definition commands 362
  - filtering configuration 361
  - filtering port configuration 363
  - group information 73
  - group maintenance 468
  - mrouter maintenance commands 469
  - multicast group information 71
    - multicast
      - group information 71
  - multicast router information 73
  - relay configuration 358
  - relay mrouter configuration 359
  - snooping configuration 356
  - static mrouter configuration 360
  - statistics 152
- IGMPv3
  - configuration 357
  - information 73
  - snooping information 469
  - statistics 152
- IKEv2
  - configuration 367
  - configuration mode 5
  - debugging 464
  - identification configuration 368
  - information 50, 82
  - information commands 81
  - preshare key configuration 368
  - proposal configuration 367
- image
  - downloading 448
  - software, selecting 449
- indirect (IP route type) 53
- information
  - VMware 104
- Information Commands 11 to 106
- Interface change stats 164
- IP address
  - ARP information 54

- configuring default gateway 321
- IP forwarding
  - configuration 326
  - directed broadcasts 326
  - information 50
- IP Information 50, 80
- IP interfaces 53
  - active 384
  - configuring address 317
  - configuring VLANs 317
  - information 50
  - IP route tag 53
  - priority increment value (ifs) for VRRP 386
- IP network filter configuration 327
- IP route
  - manipulation 466
  - tag parameters 53
- IP Static Route commands 322
- IP statistics 137
- IPMC group information 74
- IPsec
  - configuration 369
  - debugging 464
  - dynamic policy configuration 372
  - information 83
  - Layer 3 configuration 403
  - manual policy configuration 373
  - manual policy information 84
  - traffic selector configuration 371
  - transform set configuration 370
- IPv6
  - ACL configuration 257
  - default gateway configuration 391
  - interface information 78
  - Neighbor Discovery
    - cache configuration 392
    - cache information 69
    - cache information commands 69
    - cache manipulation 471
    - configuration commands 319
    - prefix configuration 393
    - prefix information 70
  - Path MTU
    - configuration 393
    - information 79
  - re-mark configuration 260, 261
  - re-marking
    - configuration 272
    - in-profile configuration 273
  - routing information 68
  - static route 392
  - statistics 140
- IPv6 route 146
- ISCLI command modes 3

## L

LACP

- admin key
  - add to Auto Monitor 303
  - add to Backup interface 309
  - add to Manual Monitor Control 305
  - add to Manual Monitor Port 304
  - add to Master interface 308
  - add to VM group 420
  - remove from Auto Monitor 303
  - remove from Manual Monitor Control 305
  - remove from Manual Monitor Port 304
  - remove from VM group 420
- aggregator information 32
- and trunk hash configuration 298
- configuration 300
- information 32
- port configuration 301
- port status information 32
- show trunk groups 28
- statistics 129, 130
- Layer 2 commands 27
- Layer 3 commands 49
- LDAP server configuration 211
- Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (see LDAP) 211
- Link Aggregation Control Protocol (see LACP) 28
- Link Layer Discovery Protocol (see LLDP) 36
- link speed, configuring 241
- link status 11
  - command 97
  - duplex mode 11, 97
  - information 97
  - port speed 11, 97
- linkt (SNMP option) 217
- LLDP
  - cache manipulation commands 467
  - disable 293
  - enable 293
  - information 36
  - packets received 173
  - PDU's logged 179
  - remote device information 37
  - statistics 129, 132
  - TLV configuration 295
- local (IP route type) 53
- log, syslog messaging options 204
- LRN (port state) 45

## M

- MAC address
  - ARP information 54
  - display 12
  - FDB information 29
  - FDB maintenance 461
  - multicast, configuring 291
  - switch management processor 23
- MAC address spoof prevention 421
- Maintenance commands 459
- Management Processor (see MP) 12



- manual style conventions xvi
- martian
  - IP route tag (filtered) 54
  - IP route type (filtered out) 53
- MaxAge (STP information) 43, 45
- MD5
  - cryptographic authentication 338
  - key 341
  - key configuration, OSPF 345
- meter
  - ACL
    - configuring 269
    - current parameters 269
    - delete 269
    - log, configuring 269
    - port metering 265
  - readiness 455
- Miscellaneous Debug commands 463
- MLD
  - configuration 353
  - configuration mode 5
  - global statistics 155
  - information 50, 75
  - mrouter information 76
  - statistics 154
- monitor port 274
- MP
  - display MAC address 12, 23
  - packet statistics 169
  - snap trace buffer 463
  - statistics 168
  - trace buffer 463
- Mrouter information 73
- MST
  - configuration mode 5
- MTU 393
- multicast
  - IP route type 53
  - router information 73
  - static MAC configuration 291
- Multicast Listener Discovery protocol (see MLD) 5
- multiple management VLANs 310
- mxage (STP bridge option) 288

## N

- nbr change statistics 163
- Neighbor Discovery
  - cache configuration, IPv6 392
  - cache manipulation, IPv6 471
  - IPv6, configuration 319
  - prefix 393
- Neighbor Discovery prefix 393
- notice 200
- NTP synchronization 214

## O

- OAM
  - information 39
  - statistics 108, 129, 133
- online help 6
- Operations commands 431
- operations-level
  - 802.1X port commands 433
  - BGP commands 435
  - port commands 432
  - VRRP options 434
- OSPF
  - area index 338
  - authentication key 341
  - configuration 336
    - host entry 344
    - interface 341
    - MD5 key 345
    - route redistribution 345
    - summary range 340
    - virtual link 343
  - cost of the selected path 341
  - cost value of the host 344
  - dead
    - declaring a silent router to be down 341
    - health parameter of a hello packet 343
  - export 345
  - fixed routes 346
  - general information 60
  - hello, authentication parameter of a hello packet 343
  - host routes 336
  - information
    - commands 58
    - database 61
    - general 59
    - interface 60
    - interface loopback 60
    - route 62
  - interface 336
  - link state database 336, 396
  - Not-So-Stubby Area 338, 397
  - priority value of the switch interface 341
  - range number 336
  - SPF, shortest path first 338
  - statistics
    - commands 157
    - delete 136
    - global 158
  - stub area 338, 397
  - transit area 338, 397
  - transit delay 341
  - type 338
  - virtual link 336
  - virtual neighbor, router ID 343
- ospf (IP route tag) 53
- OSPFv3
  - configuration 395
    - area index 397

- interface 401
  - virtual link 405
- dead
  - declaring a silent router to be down 402
  - health parameter of a hello packet 405
- hello, authentication parameter of a hello packet 405
- information
  - commands 63
  - database 65
  - dump of 64
  - interface 65
  - route 66
- statistics
  - commands 161
  - global 162
- type 397
- virtual neighbor, router ID 405

- description 297
- VLAN ID 11, 100
- port ECN configuration 245
- port WRED configuration 245
- preemption
  - assuming VRRP master routing authority 381
  - hot links trigger, configuring 307
  - virtual router, configuring 380
  - VRRP, configuring 383
- Private VLAN 314
- Protected Mode 436
- Protocol-based VLAN (see PVLAN) 312
- ptcfg (TFTP save command) 429
- PVID (port VLAN ID) 11, 100
- PVLAN
  - configuration 310, 312
  - current parameters 313

## P

- parameters
  - tag 53
  - type 53
- passwords 9
  - administrator account 9
  - changing 231
  - default 9
  - user account 9
- Path MTU 393
- path-cost (STP port option) 289
- PIM mode 387
- ping 6
- poisoned reverse, as used with split horizon 333
- port
  - ACL configuration 244
  - configuration 237
  - disabling temporarily 242
  - Error Disable and Recovery 241
  - failover manual monitor configuration 304
  - HTTP 228
  - IGMP filtering configuration 363
  - information 100
  - LACP
    - configuration 301
    - status information 32
  - link configuration 241
  - link speed, configuring 241
  - membership of the VLAN 28, 48
  - mirroring, configuring 274
  - number 97
  - priority 45
  - reference 30
  - speed 11, 97
  - state information 30
  - telnet 229
  - TFTP 229
  - trunking
    - configuration 297

## Q

- QoS
  - ACL parameters 244
  - configuration 244, 247
  - control plane protection 249
  - DSCP configuration 248
  - ECN information 90
  - information 89
  - transmit-queue information 89
  - WRED information 90

## R

- RADIUS server
  - 802.1X response timeout, setting 277
  - and 802.1X configuration 276
  - configuration commands 206
  - current parameters 207
  - packets logged 178
  - primary 206
  - shared secret 206
- receive flow control 242
- reference ports 30
- re-mark
  - ACL
    - configuration 267, 270
    - parameters 92
  - DSCP
    - configuration 237
    - global configuration 248
  - in-profile
    - configuration 271
    - settings 267
  - IPv6 ACL 260, 261
    - configuration 272
    - in-profile configuration 273
  - out-of-profile
    - configuration 271
    - settings 267

- TOS precedence, configuring 267
- user update priority 267
- Remote Monitoring (RMON) 410
- Rendezvous Point (RP) 388
- retries
  - health checks for default gateway 321
  - radius server 206
- RIP
  - configuration 332, 333
    - BGP redistribution 351
    - route redistribution 335
  - configuration mode 4, 332
  - information 67
    - interface 67
    - routes 67
    - user configuration 49, 67
  - IPv4 route statistics 145
  - packets logged 179
  - poisoned reverse 333
  - split horizon 333
  - statistics 135, 136, 167
  - version 333
- rip (IP route tag) 53
- RMON
  - configuration 410
  - information 93
- route statistics
  - IPv4 145
  - IPv6 146
- router hops 349
- Routing Information Protocol (see RIP) 4
- RSTP information 41
- Rx/Tx statistics 158, 162

## S

- save (global command) 198
- secret, RADIUS server 206
- Secure Shell 205
- service and support 496
- shortcuts (CLI) 8
- SLP

- configuration 426
- information 105
- statistics 194
- snap trace buffer 463
- SNMP
  - configuration
    - commands 216
    - current 217
    - link traps 217
    - location 216
    - read community string 216
    - source interface for traps 217
    - system authentication trap 217
    - system contact 216
    - timeout 217
    - trap host server 217

- version 219
  - write community string 217
- options 216
- statistics 189
- SNMPv3
  - configuration
    - access rights 218
    - commands 218
    - community table 218, 224
    - destination 219
    - display 219
    - group 218, 223
    - MIB views 218
    - Notify table 227
    - parameters 219
    - target address table 225
    - target parameters 226
    - user access 222
    - user security 220
    - USM 218, 220
    - version 219
    - view 221
  - information 22
    - access 18
    - commands 15
    - community table 19
    - group 18
    - Notify table 21
    - target address table 19
    - target parameters table 21
    - USM user table 16
    - View Table 17
- software
  - image 448
  - image file and version 12, 23
  - service and support 495
  - upgrade recovery 455
- SPAR. See Switch Partition.
- split horizon 333
- state (STP information) 43, 45
- static (IP route tag) 53
- static multicast MAC 291
- static route
  - add 322
  - delete 322
  - IPv6 392
- statistics
  - 146
  - 802.1X 110
  - ACL 186
  - ARP 146
  - bridging 114
  - commands 107 to 196
  - CPU 182
  - DNS 147
  - ethernet 115
  - hot links 131
  - ICMP 148

- IGMP 152
- interface 118
- interface protocol 121
- IPv4 137
- IPv4 route 145
- IPv6 140
- LACP 130
- Layer 2 129
- Layer 3 134
- link 121
- LLDP 132
- logged packet 177
- management processor 168
- MLD 154
- NTP 193
- OAM 133
- OSPF 157
- OSPFv3 161
- port 108
- RIP 167
- RMON 122
- SNMP 189
- TCP 150, 181
- trunk group 128
- UDP 151, 182
- VMAP 187
- VRRP 165
- STG
  - information 27
- STP
  - and trunk groups 46
  - bridge parameters 288
  - bridge priority 44
  - configuration 281
  - information 283
  - path-cost option 289
  - root bridge 44, 288
  - RSTP/PVRST 287
  - switch reset effect 452
- support
  - line 495
  - Web site 495
- switch
  - name and location 12, 23
  - resetting 452
- Switch Partition (SPAR)
  - configuration 425
- system
  - date and time 12, 23
  - information 12, 23
- System Error Disable and Recovery 202

**T**

- tab completion (CLI) 8
- TACACS+ 208
- TCP statistics 150, 181
- technical assistance 491

- telephone assistance 495
- telephone numbers 497
- telnet
  - configuring switches using 428
  - controlling access 229
  - port 229
  - radius server 206, 207, 211
- text conventions xvi
- TFTP 448
  - port 229
  - PUT and GET commands 429
  - server 429
- timeout
  - idle connection 10
  - radius server 206
- timers kickoff 161, 164
- TLV 295
- trace buffer 463
- traceroute 7
- transceiver status 101
- transmit flow control 242
- Trunk group information 45
- trunk hash algorithm 298
- type of area
  - OSPF 338
  - OSPFv3 397
- type parameters 53
- typographic conventions, manual xvi

## U

- UCB statistics 182
- UDLD
  - configuration 243
  - information 38
  - statistics 172, 177
- UDP statistics 151
- unknown (UNK) port state 30
- Unscheduled System Dump 476
- upgrade
  - recover from failure 455
  - switch software 448
- user access control configuration 231
- user account 9
- Uuencode Flash Dump 473

## V

- virtual router
  - description 379
  - increasing priority level of 381
  - priority increment values (vrs) for VRRP 386
  - tracking criteria 381
- virtual router group
  - configuration 382
  - priority tracking 384
- Virtual Router Redundancy Protocol (see VRRP) 5
- virtualization

- configuration 414
  - information 103
  - VLAN
    - active port 384
    - ARP entry information 54
    - configuration 310
    - information 48
    - name 28
    - Number 48
    - port membership 28, 48
    - setting access VLAN 238
    - setting default number (PVID) 238
    - tagging 100
      - port configuration 238
      - port restrictions 311
      - port use of 11
    - Type 48
  - VLAN Map (see VMAP) 264
  - VM
    - bandwidth management 414
    - Distributed Virtual Switch 440
    - group configuration 418
    - information 103
    - policy configuration 414
    - profile configuration 422
    - VMready configuration 424
    - VMware
      - configuration 423
      - dvSwitch operations 440, 441
      - information 104
      - operations 438
  - VM Check
    - configuration 420, 421, 423
    - information 104
  - VMAP
    - configuration 264
    - definition 264
    - information 47, 91
    - statistics 187
  - VMware
    - configuration 423
    - distributed port group operations 441
    - dvSwitch administration 440
    - information 104
    - operations 438
  - VNIC
    - configuration 415
    - group configuration 416
  - VRRP
    - authentication parameters for IP interfaces 385
    - configuration 378
    - configuration mode 5
    - information 77
    - interface configuration 385
    - master advertisements 380
    - master advertisements, time interval 382
    - operations-level options 434
    - priority tracking options 348, 381
  - statistics 165
  - tracking configuration 386
- ## W
- watchdog timer 459
  - Web site
    - ordering publications 493
    - support 495
    - telephone support numbers 496
  - weight
    - COS queue 89, 247
    - COS scheduling 90
    - route map 329
    - setting virtual router priority values 386
    - VRRP priority 386
  - Weighted Random Early Detection (WRED) 250
  - WRED (Weighted Random Early Detection) 250







Part Number: 00CG961

Printed in USA

(IP) P/N: 00CG965